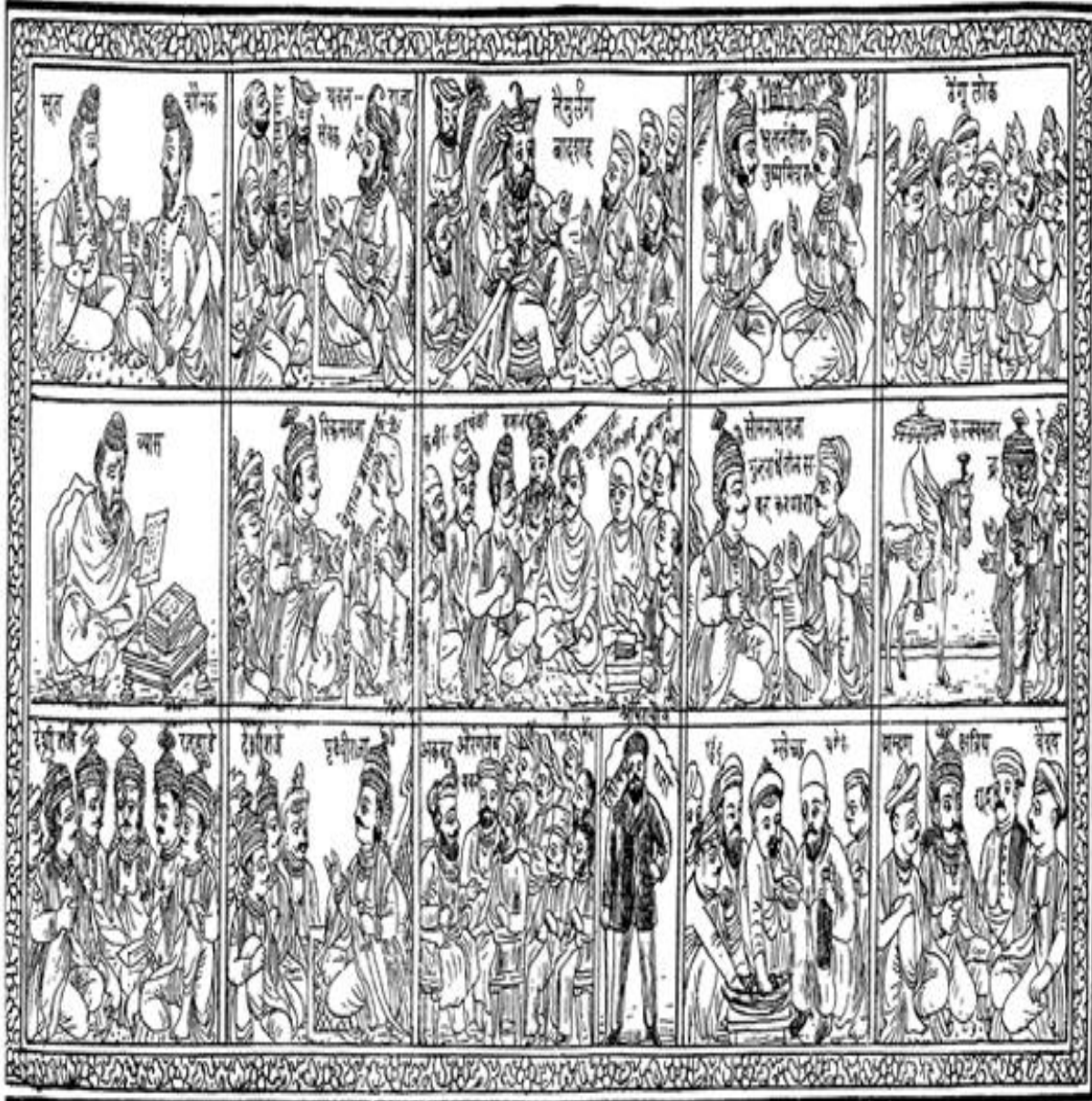


Pratisarg Parv - IV



प्रतिसर्ग पर्व - 4

ABOUT THIS BOOK

BHAVISHYA MAHA PURAN is a great book written by Ved Vyasa. It was composed by him when Saunak jee, Soot jee and other sages residing upon the forest named Naimishaaranya and delivering their speeches between them. The Venkateswar Steam Press edition of the Bhavishya Purana printed in Bombay in 1829 (and reprinted by Nag Publishers in 2003) is probably the most complete version available, containing all the main features of the four manuscripts. The edition of Venkateswar in 1917 is still available on the Internet covering all the chapters. It contains creation, kingdom of Manu, Kingdoms, Manvantaras, Kalpas and dynasty of sages. This part predicts about the prophecies of the religions that will come in the future and their nature. In this Khand which is composed by Ved Vyasa through delivering the narration to Manu about what Soot jee had said to the supreme sages who were all residing at Naimishaaranya. It started with the dynasty description of Pramaar, Shukla, Chauhan etc. as usual composition and next it went through the important characters which will reform the Bhakti movement in India when Bauddhyas and especially Muslims were generally dominated the atmosphere. It tells how the thirty three gods will take birth and will be guided by Vishnu himself. The prophecies of this part speaks about the important personalities such as Raamaananda, Raamaanuja, Narsi Mehta, Nam Dev, etc. and Lord Shree Krishna Chaitanya. It tells how Supreme Deity Krishna Chaitanya will guide the leaders of sects through spiritual meetings and bring all sects into a united transcendental figure. It also captures the spiritual conversation between lord Chaitanya and Jagannath and gives a huge evidence of the living soul of lord Chaitanya which has no death at all in reality. Thereafter, it speaks about Mughal rule and British empire. And then it continued through prophecies of kings and the nature of sects at each kings rule and lord Chaitanya will aid those gods out of their misery. At a moment will arrive when Kali yuga will spread without any obstruction by the help of God himself. The Earth will be full of sins, and since then lord Kalki will arrive to slaughter all sinners and establish the era of truth and righteousness. Purana is a spiritual history which is filled with full of hope, faith and truth and a guideline of our actions. And also protect the good and mashes off the evils and devils so that we must not get tempted by them. It also spreads, humanity, love, holiness, generosity, spirituality and righteousness. Therefore, we must read each of the eighteen Puranas, Vedas etc. and give time to god and serve him to drive out evil and uphold the righteousness which is the message given by the lord himself in this Purana as he said to gods :- "Sayings of Vedas and Puranas cannot be false".

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Ved Vyasa is the writer of this book. It is written in Sanskrit Language. He is the composer of eighteen major puranas. Bhavishya Purana is believed to be ninth among the row. It has been started when sages like Bhrigu , Atri , Vasiatha , Pulastya , Pulaha , Kratu , Paraasaara , Vyasa , Sumantu , Jaminee, Paila , Yagyavalka , Goutama , Bharadwaj , Naarad , Parvat , Vaishampayaan, Shaunak , Daksha , Angeera , Garg and Gaalva went near the king from Lunar Dynasty , Shataaneeek . It is said by Lord Brahma to Lord Shankar (Shiva). Thereafter lord Shiva gave its essence to lord Vishnu. Lord Vishnu said it to sage Naarad and sage Naarad said it to lord Indra. From Indra to Paraasaara and from Paraasaara to Ved Vyasa. From Ved Vyasa to other rishis. Therefore it is the proof of its divinity. Moreover its existence is present in all eighteen Puranas .



I am just reflecting light on Fourth Khanda or Fourth Part of Purana. It preserved the supreme spiritual conversation between and Jagannath but also the monasteries and doctrines of Buddhism and prophecies on Jain tirthankars. Chaitnaya and Buddhists though discarded the slaughtering of animals during oblation of fire but Buddhists discarded the philosophies of Vedas too. But this part preserve the history that how Buddha and other incarnations preserve the vedas and delivered them to sages of Naimishaaranya to save the Vedic religion. This part also preserve about lord Chaitanya's spiritual guidance to Bhakti movement leaders during medieval times of India and made the movement a successful one. He accomplished all sects to unite in one name of "Radhaa-Krishna". Thereafter there was predictions and prophecies of future kings of Mughal and British Empire and continues till the end of the Kali yuga. Its been a thrill and excitement to present this before you all. Spirituality embrace this Purana and depicts the certain scenarios of history of past , present and future that thrills our mind. I am grateful to present such spiritual and transcendental part before you - readers which was recited by those supreme sages. THANK YOU.

-Avinandan Bose

Special thanks to <https://www.facebook.com/hindu.bose;>
<https://www.facebook.com/bhavishya.maha.purana> ; And
<https://www.facebook.com/bhavishya.purana>.

Address :- Arabinda Road, Bowbazar, Krishnagar(Krishnanagar-I), Nadia – 741101. Phone :- 8768134012, 9732774093. Mail at :- puranabhavishya@gmail.com ; boseavinandan@gmail.com .

Contents

Pages

Chapter 1 :- Dynasty of Pramara in south.	1 – 3
Chapter 2 :- Dynasty of Chauhan.	4 – 5
Chapter 3 :- Dynasty of Shukla.	6 – 10
Chapter 4 :- Dynasty of Parihara.	11 – 13
Chapter 5 :- Yuga's description and lord Vishnu's assurance.	14 – 16
Chapter 6 :- Pathaan and Taimoor Lang in Delhi.	17 – 22
Chapter 7 :- Advent of Nimbarka and Ramaananda.	23 – 30
Chapter 8 :- Advent of Madhva-acharya, Shreedhar , Vishnuswamee , Vaneebhusan, Bhattojee Dikshit and Varahamihira-acharya.	31 – 40
Chapter 9 :- Advent of Dhanvantaari , Shushrut and Jaydev.	41 – 46
Chapter 10 :- Advent of Shree Krishna Chaitanya and Shankaraacharya.	47 – 54
Chapter 11 :- Advent of Giri Sharmaa , Van Sharmaa and Puree Sharmaa.	55 – 60

**Chapter 12 :- Advent of Bhaarateesh,
Naath Sharma (Gorakhnaath) , Kshetra Sharmaa
and Dundiraaj. 61 – 68**

**Chapter 13 :- Advent of Vedanidhi
and Baal Sharma. 69 – 72**

**Chapter 14 :- Advent of Rudra as "Bhava"
and his essence and advent of Raamaanuj (Raamaanuja). 73 – 82**

Chapter 15 :- Advent of Trilochana Vaishya. 83 – 87

**Chapter 16 :- Advent of Namdev and Ramkana
Vaishya. 88 – 95**

**Chapter 17 :- Advent of Narashree, Kabeer,
Peepa, Nanak and Nityaananda. 96 – 102**

Chapter 18 :- Advent of Saghan and Rayi Daas. 103 – 106

**Chapter 19 :- Accepting Discipleship of
Shree Krishna Chaitanya by Vishnu Swamee,
Madhavaacharya, Keshavaacharya, Shree Dhara,
Raam Sharmaa, Nimbaaditya and Raamaanuja. 107 – 112**

**Chapter 20 :- Accepting Discipleship of
Shree Krishna Chaitanya by Bhattojee Dixit,
Varaaha Mihira, Vaanee Bhushan, Dhanvantari,
Shushruta and Jaydev. Shree Krishna Chaitanya
arrives in Puree and meets lord Jagannath.
Sayings of lord Jagannath towards Chaitanya. 113 – 119**

Chapter 21 :- Conversation of Chaitanya and Lord Jagannath and Success of Bhakti Movement Brought By Lord Chaitanya and His Disciples. 120 – 126

Chapter 22 :- Reoccupying of “Aryanland” by Demons and Illustration of Guroond and Maun Kings. 127 – 133

Chapter 23 :- Illustration of Future kings Part 1. 134 – 142

Chapter 24 :- Illustration of Future kings Part 2. 143 – 148

Chapter 25 :- Birth of Lord Kalki and Arrival Of Gods Before Him and Description of Kalpas, Manvantaars and Creation. 149 – 166

Chapter 26 :- Wining Of Kalki Over Kali yuga And Kali Go Near King Baali.Victory over Demons by Gods and Kali Yuga Returns to Satya Yuga. 167 – 169

BIBLIOGRAPHY 170 – 218

Chapter 1

The Dynasty of Pramara in south.

Ved Vyasa said: - "At the last era of Dwapara Yuga, in evening, Soot jee had described about solar dynasty and lunar dynasty rulers, which I had fully described to you. In that Vishaalaa sate, Vaitaala's description of history will be again described by Soot jee of which I had already said. Again king Vikramaditya will invite Sootjee in Naimishaaranya (Naimisha named forest) and he will narrate those eighteen puranas and upa-puranas which will get fame in Kaliyuga. That Upa-Purana's essence is composed of happenings of histories, which has been described over those twelve chapters. At the end of vikram's time (kaal), the lord's part avataara which will took birth, it will be known as Radha-Krishna's Shaktya-avataara. Lord Sootjee will reside on the place of Naimishaaranya with twenty-eight thousand great sages and will narrate his biography to them. That pure biography which I have already narrated before you. That sages of Naimishaaranya , Saunak and other sages after completing bath and other pious acts , they will arrive near Sootjee .After that what again they will ask questions and Soot jee's answer in return , I will narrate before you , listen ! "

"Rishis said: - " We heard about the lord Krishna's part Uday Singh's Charita from you. Now we wish to hear about the dynasty of those four kings of Agni Vanshee. When Bhagwan is said to be Tri-Yugee (present in Satya, Dwapara and Kali Yuga) then how did he came to be incarnated in Kali Yuga, tell us about that also."

Soot Jee said - "Sages! Your question is very beautiful, I will definitely give you the answer and I will describe vividly about the dynasty of Agnivamsee (Agni Vanshee or

dynasty of Agni) kings. In south there was a king named Pramara (Paramara) in Ambavate city built by Amba.

That Saamvedi king, Pramara ruled up to 6 years and produced a son named Mahamara. After Mahamara had completed his 3 years of his rule, he produced a son named Devapi, who ruled similar time period of his father. Muney! Devapi's son was Devadoot. He also ruled similar time period of his father. I am telling you the reason about their ruling of similar time periods, please listen carefully! The greatest king, who followed Buddhism, Ashoka, when he reached heaven during that time, Kali Yuga did great penance and austerity to please Lord Bhaskara (Surya or Sun). On the fifth day, Lord Surya being pleased with him, gave him a man named Shak. And on that very moment, Kali Yuga became very happy and gave Shak a state named Taittiri. That mighty Shak captured Gonds and Dasyus, by which he tried to destroy Arya state (Arya Desha) again and again. His strong arrows, caused a mass destruction of Aryan kings. Therefore, they acquired very little age to rule. Devadoot's son was mighty, Gandharvasen ruled 50 years consuming the throne. Thereafter, he went to perform austerity (Tapa, in Himalaya). He got the son named Vikram from Lord Shiva as benediction. Gandharvasen's son, Vikram ruled for 100 years. Vikram's son was Dev Bhakt, who ruled only for 10 years and was killed by Shaks. Devbhakt's son was Shaalivahana who ruled for 60 years and won Shak people. After that he proceeded for heaven. Shaalivahana's son was Shaalivahana who ruled for 50 years and went to heaven. Shaalivahana's son was Shaalivardhan, who ruled similar time period of his father. Shaalivardhan's son was Shakhantaa, who ruled similar time period of his father. Shakhantaa's son was Suhotra, who ruled similar time period of his father. Suhotra's son was Havirhotra, who ruled similar time period of his father. Havirhotra's son was Indrapaal, who inhabited and constructed the place, Ambavate (Indore) and ruled from there. He also ruled similar time period of his father. Indrapaal's son was Maalyavaan, who ruled similar time period of his father. He inhabited and constructed, Maalyavate named Puree (state) and ruled from there. During his rule, there was no rain for four years. Being dying of starvation, he produced food through those grains which were being produced by dung. He carried those food and offered to the Lord Shaaligraam (the stones in which Lord Vishnu resides). Pleased with his devoutness, Lord, the almighty Vishnu gave a boon to him through a divine voice. I am telling to you, listen! "King! Till your descendants consume the throne and rule this earth, the short of rains will never occur in your beautiful state." Maalyavaan's son was Shambhudatt, who was favorite of Lord Shiva.

He also ruled similar time period of his father. Shambhudatt's son was Bhaum Raaj, who ruled similar time period of his father. Bhaum Raaj's son was Vats Raaj, who ruled similar time period of his father. Vats Raaj's son was Bhoj Raaj, who ruled similar time period of his father. Bhoj Raaj's son was Shambhudatt who ruled ten years less than that of his father (40 years). Shambhudatt's son was Bindupaal, who built Bindu Khand kingdom and ruled there happily till the similar time period of his father. Bindupaal's son was Raajpaal, who ruled similar time period of his father. Raajpaal's son was Maheenaar, who ruled similar time period of his father. Maheenaar's son was Somvarmaa, who ruled similar time period of his father. Somvarmaa's son was Kaamvarmaa, who ruled similar time period of his father. Kaamvarmaa's son was Bhoomipaal. He dug a beautiful lake and inhabited a city beside it. He won many kings and became famous in the name of Veer Singh (Virsinh or Vir Singh). At the end of his life, he put his son Rangpal on the throne and went to forest. There he pleased, the lord of gods, Mahadeva and went to heaven. That great king Rangpaal's son was Kalp Singh. He didn't have any child and ruled similar time period of his father. One day being pleased, he went to take bath in Gangaa river, there he gave charitable goods and donations to Dvijaatis (the Brahmins who took their rebirth) in a happy mood. After performing such pious act, he went to Kalp-kshetra or Kalp named place. Seeing that pure Kalp Kshetra (region) without people, he built a beautiful city which became famous in the name of Kalaap. He ruled there and got a son named Gangaa Shimha. Gangaa Shimha ruled for 90 years and he attained heaven by doing tremendous war in Kurukshetra region. Sages! Likewise beautiful dynasty of king Pramara came to an end. Thereafter, the left-over Kshatriyas that belonged to Pramara dynasty begat their wives, which produced varnasamkara peoples (mixture of different varnas i.e. Kshatriya-shoodra caste or Shoodra-Brahmin caste etc. which is considered to be lowest act according to the laws of Veda). These varnasamkaras started to live their lives as courtesan and spent their lives with Mlecchas. Sages! Likewise, I have narrated the southern king's dynasty and their characteristics before you.

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description, the dynasty of Pramara named first chapter ended in fourth Khand.

Chapter 2

The Dynasty of Chauhaan.

Soot jee said: - In Madhya Pradesh, there lived king Vyahaani (Chapahaani or Chauhan) ascended the throne and made Ajamer as his capital, which had been built by a Brahman *(Brahma - rachita). Ajaya or Aja named Brahman (Ajasya brahmana indicating Ajayaraj Chauhan) where mother Lakshmee went in the form of Rama (another name of goddess Lakshmi). Therefore the state came to be known as "Ajamer" (as it was built by Ajayaraj Chauhan where Rama or Lakshmi resides). After 10 years of his reign, he got Tomara named son, who worshipped lord Maheshwar or Shiva in one year. By his worship, Lord Mahesh got pleased and gave him Indraprasth named city as benediction. From that time, the Kshatriya descendants of his family came to be known as Tomaar Vanshee (dynasty). King Tomaara's younger son named Chayahaani got famous in the name of Saamaldev. He ruled for 7 years. Saamaldev's son was Mahaadev, who ruled similar time period of his father. Mahaadev's son was Ajaya, who ruled similar time period of his father. Ajaya's son was Veer Singh who ruled half of hundred years (50 years). That great king Bindusur, the son of Veer Singh (Simha) ruled Madhya pradesh till the half of his father's time period (25 years) and produced Veera named daughter and Veervihaattak named son as twins. He fulfilled the marriage of his daughter, Veera with the king Vikram by following every laws of Veda. After being happy, he put his son Veervihaattak to his throne, to rule Madhya-pradesh. Again, king Veervihaattak's son Maanikya ruled similar time period of his father. Mahaa simha, the son of Maanikya ruled the half of the hundred years (fifty years). Mahaa simha's son was Chandragupt, who ruled similar time period of his father. Chandragupt's son was Prataapvaan who ruled half of the time period of his father. Prataapvaan's son was Mohan, who ruled similar time period of his father .Mohan's son was Shwetaraaya who ruled up to thirty years. Shwetaraaya's son was Naagavaah, who ruled similar time period of his father. Naagavaah's son was Lohdhaar, who ruled similar time period of his father. Lohdhaar's son was Veersimha, who ruled similar time period of his father. Veersimha's son was Vibudh, who ruled similar time period of his father. Vibudh's son was Chandaraaya who ruled up to half

of hundred years (fifty years). Chandraraaya's son was Harihar, who ruled similar time period of his father. Harihar's son was Vasant, who ruled similar time period of his father. Vasant's son was Balaang, who ruled similar time period of his father. Balaang's son was Pramath, who ruled similar time period of his father. Pramath's son was Angaraaya, who ruled similar time period of his father. Angaraaya's son was Vishaal, who ruled similar time period of his father. Vishaal's son was Shaarngdev, who ruled similar time period of his father. Shaarngdev's son was Mantradev, who ruled similar time period of his father. Mantradev's son was Jayasimha, who ruled similar time period of his father. That great ruler Jayasimha defeated every other king of Arya -desha. Collecting wealth from those kings, he did yagya which gave him many fruits in his life. Thereafter, he got Aanand Dev as his son. Jayasimha ruled fifty years. His son (Aanand Dev) ruled similar time period of his father, in this earth. He got the great king Someshwara, as his son. Someshwara married Anangapala's eldest daughter Keertimaalinee (Kirtimalini). They had three sons, eldest son's name is Dhundukaara, who became the king of Mathura. The middle son's name is Kumara (Krishnakumaara) who got the kingdom of his father and younger one, Mahiraja (Prithviraj) became the ruler of Delhi. After consuming his throne, he was captured by Sahoddina (Sahabuddin or Shaahabuddeen Goree) and gave up his life for that reason. He was only the reason, who caused the destruction of the whole dynasty of Chapahaani (Chauhan). After his dynasty being destroyed, the wives of the left over kings of his kingdom were being enjoyed by those Pisachas (Mlecchas belonged to the demonic religion of Muhammad), by which there produced Varna-samkaras. Some of the Kshatriyas of Chapahaani dynasty were staying here and there in an organized manner. Therefore, they cannot be fall under the caste of Mehana and Jatta (Jats) or even Mlecchas. During that time, Mehana caste came to known as Mlecchas and Jatta (Jats) came to known as Aryans. In some areas, there situated some Kshatriyas who were the last lineage and sons of Chapahaani.

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description, the dynasty of Pramara named second chapter ended in fourth khand.

Note: - Brahmaa may not be indicating everytime that it was lord Brahmaa himself. It has been mistaken in many books. As Brahmaa built a caste named Brahmaan.

Chapter 3

The Dynasty of Shukla.

Sootjee said: - "Sages! I am narrating before you the dynasty of Shukla Vansh, listen! On that day, lord Krishna left his divine place, Vrindavaan and went to his divine loka (hemisphere of universe i.e. Golak-dhaam), Kali yuga bestowed in earth and those Vedic follower peoples who didn't accept Mleccha dharmic Kings, they left those places and took shelter in different islands. The Kali Yuga who was creator and follower of Mleccha dharma, able to deceived them from their religion and polluted those islands. Sages! Eight hundred and sixty thousand years passed, as Kali had bestowed on the earth. About sixty thousand years, he ruled those islands. Thereafter, with Mlecchas, he began to worship lord Sun (Surya). Then, it was possible that Kali with Mlecchas arrived on this Bhaarat (India). When he saw that this Bhaarat was protected by Lokpalaas, he got afraid. But Kali Yuga who is the provider of wealth and fame of Gandharvaas, quickly started to meditate upon lord Sun. Lord Sun (Surya) being pleased upon him, created his tremendous rays which fall on the earth surface, and thereafter, it caused heavy rain. The greatest among all Sages! That occurrence had happened before four thousand years. Due to such happenings, Bhaarat was filled with different castes as Nyuha named yavana came there in protection of the earth. As Kali Yuga's one thousand years passed, the king of the gods, Mahendra (Indra) sent Kashyapa named Brahmin in the place of Brahmavaart. He married Aryavatee named girl who had been produced from the power of god. She gave birth to ten sons and after that, Brahman (Kashyapa) proceed for Mishra (Egypt) named country. There he captured ten thousand people and after returning to his own homeland (Bhaarat), he made those people his students. As seven puree got destroyed, that Brahman Kashyapa with his students lived in that Brahmavaart named region which was situated in between Saraswatee River and Drishdwatee River. After that he ordered his son Shukla to perform austerity at the peak of Raivat named mountain. Shukla was a great Brahmin and ascetic. After that, he preached laws of Manu to his left nine sons and students. After that Brahmin Kashyapa taught them about the Sanaataan dharm. Shukla also reached the Peak of Raivat Mountain and meditated upon Jagannatha

Vasudeva (lord Haari or Krishna) who is the figure of Sacchidaanandan (the figure of truth, pure mind and bestows worldly happiness). He pleased him with his great penance. Lord Haari who is almighty and the king of Dwaarikaa caught the hands of Brahmin and took him inside the sea for showing his city Dwaarikaa. He saw that awesome and beautiful divine place, Dwaarikaa. The great Sages! After two thousand years had passed, that Shukla following the direction of Agni [Agni-dwaar or doors of Agni] (According to pauranic realm, there are directions like Agni (South-east), Narrit (South-west), Vayu (North-west), Ishana (North-east), Uttar(North), Dakshin(South), Purva (East) and Paschim (West)) and reached Arbud Parvat (mountain). After reaching there, with the help of his three brothers and dvija Brahmans, he defeated Buddhists. By the grace of lord Haari, he inhabited that place and constructed Dwaarikaa city. And he situated there, started meditating upon lord Krishna. He ruled western side of India for ten years.”

After that through lord Krishna's blessings, he got Vishwaksen as his son. He ruled up to 20 years. Vishwaksen's son was Jayasen ruled up to 30 years. Jayasen's son was Visen ruled up to 50 years. He got twin children, namely Pramodaa and Mod Simhaa. Visen married his daughter Pramodaa with the king Vikram and handed over his kingdom to his son Mod Simhaa. Mod Simhaa's son was Sindhuvarmaa, who ruled similar time period of his father. Sindhuvarmaa left his father's capital and inhabited his kingdom near the Coast of Sindhu River. During that time, that place came to be known as Sindhu - desha. Sindhuvarmaa's son was Sindhudweep, who ruled similar time period of his father. Sindhudweep's son was Shreepati, who ruled similar time period of his father. Shreepati married that girl who belonged Gautama's dynasty. Her name was Kaachchhapee from the state of Kachchhapa. There he defeated Pulind and Yavana peoples and constructed a state named Shreepati near the Coast of Sindhu River. Shreepati's son was Bhujvarmaa, who ruled similar time period of his father. He defeated Shabar and Bhalla tribes and constructed his state. Thereafter, his state came to be known as Bhuj Desh. Bhujvarmaa's son was Ranvarmaa, who ruled similar time period of his father. Ranvarmaa's son was Chitravarmaa, who ruled similar time period of his father. He constructed Chitra - nagaree (Chitra named city) in the middle of a forest. Chitravarmaa's son was Dharmvarmaa, who ruled similar time period of his father. Dharmvarmaa's son was Krishnavarmaa, who ruled similar time period of his father. Krishnavarmaa's son was Udaya, who ruled similar time period of his father. He inhabited a beautiful city named Udayapur (Udaipur) in the middle of a forest. Udaya's son was Vaapyakarmaa, who ruled similar time period of his father. He

built many ponds, wells and palaces and for the flourish of Dharma, he created a beautiful puree (place). Meanwhile, there was a Balad named king who followed the dharma created by Mahaamada (Muhammad) contributed one lakh of his army. Thereafter, he came to that place and started war with the king Vaapyakarmaa. Defeating that demonic (paisachik) mlechha, he celebrated the festival of lord Krishna. Vaapyakarmaa's son was Guhil, who ruled similar time period of his father. Guhil's son was Kaal Bhoj, who ruled similar time period of his father. Kaal Bhoj's son was Raashtrapaal, who ruled similar time period of his father. He left the paternal place and made up his mind to please the Vaishnavee goddess, who is the energy of the universe. Thereafter he did great austerity (tapasya) to please the mother of the universe Shaaradaa, who is the figure of wellness. During that time, goddess Shaaradaa built the state named Mahavatee which had been protected always by Manideva. That brilliant king! Raashtrapaal ruled that state Mahavatee up to 10 years. After that he had two sons, named Vijaya and Prajaya. Prajaya left his paternal place and did tremendous penance for twelve years to please goddess Shaaradaa near the bank of Ganges⁽³²⁾. Devi took a form of girl and she proceed towards his devotee playing flute and riding a horse. When she reached near Prajaya, she said: - "Prince! Why have you worshipped Parvatee jee? Please tell me! I will provide you the same fruit!" Hearing that Prajaya said: - "You are the youthful goddess who is the word of sweetness! Please provide me a new city. I am praising you!" Hearing that, Devi, gave her beautiful horse to the prince Prajaya and he sat on the horse. He went behind her, riding the horse and keeping his eyes half closed. The goddess, played flute and went to the south. From south, they reached western side and again from west king went to eastern side, where Markan named bird was staying. When king arrived at that place, in fright, he opened his eyes and he saw the city constructed by that youthful girl. He saw the city which enclosed by Ganga from north, Paanduraa in south, Eeshsaritaa in west and in east was that bird named Markan's living place. That was a valley land, where many high land and low land is situated. As it has difference in height, therefore it has a formation of a "kubj" (curve shaped or wavy shaped land). Hence that place got famous in the name of "Kanyakubj" (Kannauj).

Prajaya ruled that place for ten years and got Venuk who was fond of playing flute. King Venuk married Kanyavatee named woman who was very beautiful and charming. She had been taken birth through the benediction of goddess Shakti. Therefore, she gave birth to seven daughters, who were the part avataaras (demi-goddess) of goddess Shakti and their names were Sheetalaa, Paarvatee, Kanyaa, Pushpvatee,

Govardhanee, Sindooraa and Kaalee. They were part of goddesses like: - Braahmee, Maaheshwaree, Kaumaaree, Vaishnavee, Vaaraahee, Indraanee and Chaamundaa respectively. One day, the wife of that king went for her daily activity i.e. tying a pot made up of mud with rope and put it inside the well to draw out some water. During that time, many women gathered in that region, who were wearing beautiful garments and different types of ornaments. She saw them in those garments and saw her only garment that she used to wear every day. She got angry and didn't pick up the mud pot from the well. Seeing those women busy in their conversation, she left that pot and went to her home. As she arrived in her home, she saw her daughters converted to stone built figures. Hearing that, King Venuk came back to his home and scolded his wife. Thereafter, he left Brahmaacharya and have a sex living with his wife. That mighty queen got a son in her womb, whose name was Yashovigraha. That son was gallant, staunch follower of dharma and king of Arya-desha. He ruled for twenty years. Yashovigraha's son was Maheechandra, who ruled similar time period of his father. Maheechandra's son was Chandradev, who ruled similar time period of his father. Chandradev's son was Mandpaal. In his reign, every king left Mandapaal and reside in houses that was given by Mandapaal himself. Mandapaal ruled half of his father's time period. Mandpaal's son was Kumbhpaal. There was a Raajneeyaa named place which was filled with pisachas (people who followed, Muhammad's dharma). Its ruler was Mahaamod (i.e. Mahmud of Ghazni (Ghaznavid Empire)) who was follower of pisacha dharma (Muslim dharma). He captured many countries and collected tremendous amount of wealth. He then arrived to the state, which was ruled by Kumbhpaal. Kumbhpaal saw that king who was built by Kali Yuga itself. That clever king Kumbhpaal, went near Mahaamod and bowed before him. During that time, king of Mlecchas, Mahaamod gave him lots of wealth. There after that king Mahaamod, who was the destroyer of idols of gods, left for Raajneeyaa named place. That king Kumbhpaal ruled for 20 years. Kumbhpaal's son was Devpaal. Devpaal married the daughter of king Anangapaal (Anangpal), namely Chandraakanti by following every law and order of Vedas. After that, Devpaal went to his state Kanyakubj and spent their life happily. Being in Kanyakubj, he conquered many kings and ruled similar time period of his father. Thereafter, they got Ratnabhaanu and Jayachandra named two sons. Those two conquered northern side and eastern side (Jayachandra got the kingdom by winning east side, and Ratnabhaanu got the northern side.) of Aryan state and converted them to Vaishnav states (i.e. they converted peoples of conquered states to Vaishnav). Ratnabhaanu's son Lakshmana got famous, who did tremendous war in Kurukshetra and being dead, reached heaven. Thus brilliant king Vaishyapaal and his protector of progeny, Kumbhpaal and Shukla Vansh came to an end.

Vishwaksen's dynasty were known as Vishwaksena, Visen's lineage were called Visen, Guhil's progenies were called Gauhils and Raashtrapaal's descendants were called Rashtrapaal. In the dynasty of Vaishyapaal there came brilliant king Kumbhpaal. The lineage of Vaishyapaal created many differentiation of different types. Thus king Lakshmana, who was a brilliant king of lunar dynasty when went to heaven, the major Kshatriya kings got slaughtered in that Kurukshetra battleground. During that time small, small kings were present whose wives were being molested by Mlecchas during the rule of that Mleccha king (Sahabuddin Ghoree) which created Varna-samkaras in Bharatvarsh (India).

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description , the dynasty of Pramara named third chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 4

The Dynasty of Parihara.

Sootjee said: - "Sages! Now I am narrating before you about the dynasty of Parihaar (Parihara). Listen! King Parihaar was a knowledgeable person who was expert in Atharva Veda. He defeated Bauddha (Buddhists) and after that worshipped Bhagwatee Devi with great devoutness. Being pleased with his devout, the mighty goddess who is all powerful Bhagwatee Devi, built a state named Kalinirjaram (Kalinjaar) situated near Chitrakut Mountain. It was extended up to 1/2 Yojana. It was a favorite place of devtaas (gods) where Kali Yuga is being captured. Therefore, it got famous in the name of Kalinjaar. That beautiful place, which was situated in eastern region, king Parihaar ruled it twelve years and he got a son Gaurvarmaa. Gaurvarmaa ruled similar time limit of his father. He kept his younger brother Ghorvarmaa in the throne of his father and he himself came to Gauda named state and established his kingdom there. Gaurvarmaa's son was Suparn. Suparn's son was Roopan who ruled similar time limit of his father. Roopan's son was Kaarvarmaa who ruled similar time limit of his father. He cast away his Shak name and worshipped Maha Lakshmee, the goddess which has been worshipped from the time of Sanatana. After completion of three years of worship, that Kamakshee figured goddess, stayed in his house, to look after her devotee. After doing fifty years of reign Kaamvarmaa (Kaarvarmaa) got twin babies, one was his son Bhog and another was his daughter Bhogvatee. He married his daughter with king Vikram and gave his kingdom to his son Bhogvarman. Bhogvarmaa's son was Kaalivarmaa who ruled similar time limit of his father. He did great ceremony of Mahaa Kaali (He pleased goddess Kali by a great ceremony). Boon bestowal goddess Kali being pleased with him, she herself showed her presence there.

[(Kalika (flower buds) Bahupushanam (huge amount of flowers) SA (with) chakaarah (had made up) sva (herself indicating goddess Kali) harshitah (laugh)) which states, -> flower buds had made up into huge amount of flowers with the laugh of goddess Kali.

Ta abhirvabam (with its presence) cha (which) nagaram (city) Sanjaatam (produced) cha (which) Manoharam (beautiful or graceful) -> that flowers which produced a city was very graceful. Kalikaataa (Kalikataa) puree (city) naamnaa (named) prasiddha (got famous) bhu Na Mahitale (in this earth). -> That city was named Kalikaataa which got famous in this earth.]

With her divine laugh, many flowers buds got blossomed or bloomed open. That huge amount of blossomed flowers, produced a grandeur city and it was called Kalikaataa city (Calcutta or Kolkata in modern day), which got famous by its name in this earth. Kaalivarmaa's son was Kaushik, who ruled similar time limit of his father .Kaushik's son was Kaatyaayan who ruled similar time limit of his father .Kaatyaayan's son was Hemvat, who ruled similar time limit of his father. Hemvat's son was Shivavarmaa who ruled similar time limit of his father. Shivavarmaa's son was Bhavavarmaa who ruled similar time limit of his father. Bhavavarmaa's son was Rudravarmaa who ruled similar time limit of his father. Rudravarmaa's son was Bhojvarmaa, ruled similar time limit of his father. That gallant Bhojvarmaa created Bhoj Raashtra (Bhoj named state) in a forest. Bhojvarma's son was Gavavarmaa ruled similar time limit of his father .Gavavarmaa's son was Vindhyavarmaa who ruled similar time limit of his father. Vindhyavarmaa gave his kingdom to his younger brother and went to the state of Vanga (Bengal). Vidhyavarmaa's son was Sukhsen, who ruled similar time limit of his father. Sukhsen's son was Balaak who ruled similar time limit of his father. Balaak's son Lakshmana ruled only ten years. Lakshmana's son was Maadhav, who ruled similar time limit of his father .Maadhav's son was Veshav, who ruled similar time limit of his father. Veshav's son was Sursen, who ruled similar time limit of his father. Sursen's son was Naaraayan, who ruled similar time limit of his father. Naaraayan's son was Shaantivarmaa, who ruled similar time limit of his father. Near the coast of Ganges, he built up the city named Shaantipur. Residing on that place, he ruled up to the time limit of his father. Shaantivarmaa's son was Nadeevarmaa and his son was Gangaadatt. He built up Nadeehaa named city in Gauda state. King Gangaadatt called up a knowledgeable person named Vidyadhara .Gangaadatt kept Vidyadhara, who was fond of Vedas, in protection of that dharmic city Nadeehaa. Having established his rule up to 20 years, the fame of that Ganga dynasty flourished. King Gangaadatt got a son named Shaarngdev who was gallant and worshipper of lord Hari. When he reached Gauda state, he started meditating upon lord Hari. Shaarngdev's son was Gangaadev, who ruled up to 10 years. Gangaadev's son was Anang who ruled up to 20 years. He was mighty and the king of Gauda state. Anang's son was Raajeshwar, who

ruled similar time limit of his father. Raajeshwar's son was Narasimha, who ruled similar time limit of his father. Narasimha's son was Kalivarmaa who ruled similar time limit of his father. He defeated the king of Raashtra-desh and spent his life happily in Mahavatee state (i.e. he ruled from Mahavatee state). Thereafter, he got Dhritivarmaa as his son, who ruled similar time limit of his father.

Dhritivarmaa's son was Maheepati who ruled similar time limit of his father. By the order of Jaychandra, he left the place of Mahavatee and settled himself in Urvee maya (Urayi) named state. When all those kings belonged to lunar dynasty got killed in Kurukshetra battlefield, Maheepati became the king of Mahavatee state. After he ruled that state about 20 years, Sahoddina (Shaahabuddeen Ghoree) killed that part of Suyodhana (Dhuryodhana i.e. Maheepati) in that battlefield of Kurukshetra. The left-over other kings ruled till the time limit of their fathers. Parihaar's son Ghorvarmaa ruled in Kalinjaar. His son was Shaardool. All his descendants were known as Shaardoolleeya (Baghela). By the grace of Mahaamaayaa the whole land was filled with kings born in Shaardool Vansh. Sages! Likewise I had described to you about the Agnivansh or the dynasty of Agni, which was pure like solar dynasty (Surya-Vansh) and lunar dynasty (Chandra-Vansh). Again now I will describe about how god took his forms and took his birth in Kaliyuga.

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description , the dynasty of Pramara named fourth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 5

Yuga's description and lord Vishnu's assurance.

Sootjee said: - "Indistinct birth of lord Brahma's noon, in Chaakshush Manvantar, there produced a heavy storm, by its effect the trees of Himalayas was shaking furiously. Due to that shaking, the atmosphere from the sky came down to the land by which it created mass destruction on land. Sage Shardool! That trembling caused destruction of every lokas, seven islands and seas, and everything sank into the water. During that time, there was only a mountain named Lokaalok in north which didn't sink. Sage! When the last land was destroyed, which ended up that Manvantar era. When one thousand years had passed, the earth fully got inside the water. On that moment, lord Vishnu with lord Brahma (Vidhi) kept that graceful divine chakra named Shaishumaar on the sky. Taking all stars, planets and everything by Lord Brahma. And placed them in their right places. That Jyotish chakra (circle or wheel) started to dry up the land. After ten thousand years (Ayutaabda-ante (one ayuta is ten thousand and abda is a year), the land came to be visible. Then the lord Brahma created Soma (Moon) from his mouth. He was the lord of Dwijaas (Dvijaas), great learned man and well knower of Vedas. Lord Brahma created the lord of Kshatriyas, Surya (the god Sun) from his two arms who was mightier. He was expert in politics (Rajneeti). Likewise from his Thigh, he created the king of Vaishya namely Samudra, who was the lord of sareetaa (rivers) and creator of precious stones. That brilliant lord Brahma created lord Vishwakarma (the creator of universe) from his feet. His name was Daksha (that means Vishwakarma's name was Daksha) who was expert in different architect, king of Shoodras and always his work is devoted in wellness of others. Thereafter from the king of Dvijaas, Soma, Brahman was created. Lord Surya (Sun) created Kshatriyas, Lord Samudra created Vaishyas and Daksha created Shoodras. From the solar system (surya mandala), Vairvasvat (Vaivaswat) Manu was created. He established his own kingship over every living beings on the earth. In that divine Yuga, when 71 years had passed, lord Vishnu took birth in his original form of Vishwaroopa (the figure of universe). In that whole era, on the eastern side Vishnu

and on the northern side lord Vamana himself take their own birth. In Satya Yuga, Lord Vishwaroopa, who is Sanatana, take his birth as a child form .During that time, the age of a man is four hundred years. On the eastern side, that lord Vishnu who had taken his birth at eastern side, gets youthful in Treta Yuga .During that time age of a man is three hundred years. In Dwapara Yuga, Lord Vishnu gets old, during that time age of a human is only two hundred years. In Kali Yuga, that Vishwaroopa god lord Vishnu dies, therefore some human who follows laws of Vedas lives up to the optimum limit of hundred years.

At the time of Paraardh, lord Vamana, who was younger brother of lord Indra, have four arms, dark complexioned and reside on Garuda. To protect his Vishwaroopa form, he became tri-Yugee (take birth in three yugas). That tri-Yugee form Vamana's half part of his body gives birth to Naaraayan. In Satya Yuga who takes form in white complexioned, as Hans (Swan) and get famous by that name. Likewise in Treta Yuga, he took form as Yagya (oblation of fire) and is red complexioned. In Dwapara, he takes the form of Hiranya-garva and is yellow in color. At the evening of Dwapara , when Kali yuga arrived , lord Vishnu's every part and lord Vamana's one part get united and took birth in the house of Vasudeva from the womb of Devakee as lord Vishnu himself . During that time every gods with Brahma worshipped that pure form who was the figure of Sanatana. Thereafter, being pleased, lord said in beautiful words: - "To protect devtaas (gods) and to destroy Daityas (demons), I will take my birth in different forms. Being in small size, I will alone reside in this pure place Vrindavaan. During that time, knowing that era is Kali Yuga, every Vedas will leave the earth and they will accompany and indulge in enjoyment with me in the form of gopis (female cowherds). At the end of Kali Yuga, when Radhika (Radha) will worship me, I will stop residing alone in Vrindavaan (Vrindavaan forest) and I will take form as Kalki avataar. Every gods listen! Again after completing destruction time (pralaya), the new era will start. At the beginning of that era, I will divide in two form and establish Satya dharm (truthfulness)."

Hearing that, every gods present there got disappeared. Like that, the great architect Lord Vishnu, takes his form every yugas. Only the devotees of lord Vishnu knew him and except them, nobody can do so. Sages! As the fame and the activities of a king only be known by his servants. Similarly the characteristic of lord Vishnu will only be known by his devotees. Lord Vishnu's Sanatana named illusion which creates every lokas (hemisphere of universe) take the form into Maha Kaali (a form of goddess

Shakti, who destroys evils), who engulf the whole universe and time and then get transformed into the form of mother Gauree (another form of goddess Shakti, who take birth to protect devtaas (gods)). Therefore I praise that illusion and energy of lord Vishnu and I praise again and again that form of Maha Kaali. Also so I praise the form of goddess Gauree, we are in fear, please protect us."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description, named fifth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 6

Pathaan and Taimoor Lang in Delhi.

Rishis said: - "The greatest among all sages! After Mahiraja (Prithviraja), which and how many kings ruled in this earth? Greatest part (Maha Bhaag)! Please tell us about it, because you are omniscient or all-knowledgeable (sarvagya)? "

Soot jee said: - " The ghastly and demonic (pisacha) Kutukoddina, was situated in the kingdom of Delhi. That state Valigadh (Valigadh mahaa ramyam yadavayi rakkhitha puram) was well protected by Yadavas. The best king Bhupasena, the grandson of Virasena was the ruler of that place. That demonic Kutukoddina with ten-thousand warriors went there and defeated him and returned to Delhi. Then so many kings from other countries came there and being together they fought with him (ghastly Kutukoddina). Thereafter defeating him, they put him out from his own ruling country (India). When Sahoddina (Shaahabuddeen Ghoree) heard this, he again came to Delhi, conquered those kings, through the boon of Bali daitya (demon). After that he broke all the idols of deities. After that so many Mlecchas came from all sides and ruled the kingdom for 5, 6 and 7 years. Then they all died. Greatest among all Sages! therefore within one hundred years , due the destruction of idols of gods and goddesses and the pure places (teerth places) by those first came demonic (yavan) kings , they will have their small cycle of life span and die within few years . Therefore O sages! you should quickly go to Vishaalaa (Badrikaashramaa) , that best pure place with me. Then all the sages expressing their grief , left that place (Naimishaaranya) .They all reached that pure place Vishaalaa, which was situated in Himadri mountain range (himadri giri sattame) . There they all meditated upon Lord Hari, who is Omni-present and they all went into Samadhi (trance). And after a hundred years, being in meditation, all of them attained the house of Lord Brahma (Brahma loka - Shata varsha antare dhyana brahma griham yayu)."

Vyas Jee said: - “The knowledge that was attained through meditation, had been described to you. Now what do you want to listen apart from that!”

Manu said: - “Lord! You are well knower of Vedas and wellness for all lokas. This earth had been constructed by energy (maya or Goddess Shakti) and you are originated from Vedas. As Avidya (illiterate) had captured my knowledge, therefore I have travelled to many yonis and came to this loka. That lord of universe blessed the best to me , which was the cause that seeing me ,such a downtrodden man , the param-brahmaa (the supreme being) took the form of Vyasa and gave me his appearance , for my liberation . The king of Brahmaan, Ved Vyasa, I praise you! You are the figure of work and destruction of illiteracy's capture and its feeling. You who can free anybody from illiteracy and put him to the light of knowledge, I salute you again and again, who is the Supreme Being in this universe. Sage! Thereafter please tell me, what Sootjee told to those sages after that. Lord! Please tell me all that again! ”

Vyasa said: - “In this universe, every loka and this body, pride is called the soul of life, which is always relinquished and be devoid of. Purana (ancient), Anu (atom or which is small), and the more small size than an atom is Santana, the universal soul is only to be called the real soul. The five sense organs (Ear , Eyes , Nose , Tongue and Skin) , five working organs (sound , water , foot , air and generative organ) and the body attached mind , jiva who reside in this body is only all-knowledgeable (able to know) . Jiva being the occupier and dweller of the body is bounded by three characteristics (gunas i.e. Satva, Raja and Tama). That Supreme Being who do wellness to those eighty souls and jiva is known as Shankara. The brilliancy, mind and organs are the subject of that Supreme Being. The soul of organism and its pride is called lord (Isha) Mahadeva and Santana respectively. But that soul which get appeared, which is the Supreme Being itself, being in illusion of Mahadeva and tied by that three characteristics. They get divided to many which are called time (kaal), lord (Bhagwan) and the figure of Maha Kalpa (or the figure of supreme time). That Shiva Kalpa, Brahma Kalpa and Vishnu Kalpa are the eyes of the lord (Isha) and that lord (Isha)’s eyes is called Bandha Kalpa, which is the fourth Kalpa. Vayu (Air) Kalpa, Vahnee (Fire) Kalpa, Brahmaand (Universe) Kalpa and Linga Kalpa, these were five mouth of the lord (Isha). Bhavishya Kalpa, Garuda Kalpa, Bhagwad Kalpa and Markendya Kalpa and others are Vamana, Nrishimha, Varaha, Matsya and Koorma Kalpas are ten hands of

the pure soul of Knowledge, Maheshwara. That indistinct Brahma's eighteen Kalpa is constructed on eighteen days whose calculation, is told by knowledgeable persons as opposite or reversible. The early Sages tried to know about the ancient Koorma Kalpa, second Matsya Kalpa and third Swet Varaha Kalpa. The lord Brahma divided his body into two parts and became famous by converting himself to atomic size, thick, attribute less, knowledgeable, qualified, and huge formation of body structure. That Brahma took birth from the navel of lord Vishnu. That Brahma who is filled with virtues is called attribute less, has distinct form and indistinct birth and get produced from himself (Svayambhu) has age limit of hundred years. Human being's eight thousand age is one day of that supreme Brahma. Attribute less and indescribable birth, that Supreme Being is greater than time (Kaal). Five sensual organs, five working organs, mind and brilliancy are the body parts of that supreme Brahma. Thus that lord has indistinct atmosphere and twelve organs. From nowhere, that supreme Brahma take birth, whose sukshma (minute, atomic, delicate and sharp) ray is called Abyaya (indistinct, potential, spiritual, in-expressible, indescribable, unknowable, inaccurate and latent). When that Brahma gets supreme, he is to be known as Abyaktjanmaa (the one who has supreme spiritual birth), who get converted to a qualified person and indulge in trance till his hundred years. Those minute particles in the form of air always try to take a place in Brahma and when they get it, that place is to be known as Sanatana, which can be known though performing austerity. That loka is came to be known as Satya loka. Sages reach that place and lived there through trance and meditation till one lakh years and after that within a second, their body get mixed with the body of Sacchidaanandan (lord Hari). Thus they get that wealth which is precious in universe. "

"After starting of the second day, those sages when opened their eyes, they saw every human beings staying on the earth were equal to animals with very minute sizes. [Shasta (sixty) abda (year) ayu (age) ghoran (terrible) sardha (possessed) kishku (the four arm) dvaya (two) Unna taan (their height)] Those human beings age limit is up to sixty years, possessed terrible nature and their height is about two to four hand. Sometimes, those humans are Varnasamkaras (mixed caste) and they fall under several castes (made by them). Everybody of them are devilish, Mlecchas and in different forms. During that time every pilgrimage and four Vedas take the form of female cowherds and took part in the ceremony with lord Vishnu (in Vrindavaan). Kali Yuga made every man on this earth terrible and devilish and divided them into many different castes and sects. Those men followed different paths and left the work of

Dharma. They, themselves created strong situation through that and those great sages saw it and will try to go near Romahaarshana (Sootjee). They will praise Romahaarshana with folded hands and through mind. Likewise, being praised by those great sages, Sootjee will break that Sanatanee trance (meditating upon the lord Hari who is Sanatana and Soot jee will break his yog - Nidraa (the sleep of mental abstraction)) and will tell them about the happenings in Kalpa. The greatest among all kings! I am telling you the history described by Sootjee. Please listen! "

Sootjee said: - The Greatest Sages! I am telling you all about that occurrence in that one lakh year, which had passed out. I have already acknowledged it though mental abstraction or trance. Therefore, I am delivering to you about the history that had been occurred in that Kalpa. Please! Listen to it carefully. In mleccha, there came Timir Ling (Taimur Lang) who belonged to mukul dynasty (Mughal dynasty) and followed that demonic religion (Muslim religion). That figure of destruction, Timir Ling, came to middle states and conquered other mleccha kings and Aryan kings. Then he entered the state Deholi (Delhi) and caused huge slaughtering. He then called those Brahmans who lived in that Aryan country. He said to them:-

"You all worship those idols! Idols were equal to their daughters, those who built it [(Nirmataa (builders) yena (who) ya (those) Murti (idols) tasya (their) putri (daughters) samaa (equal) smritaa (I believe)]. [Tasya (you all) Kim (why) pujanam (worshipping) Shaalgraam (a stone where lord Hari resides) shila-mayam (which is a stone) Why are you all worshipping those Shaalgraam which is a stone itself? [Vishnudevaschya (Lord Vishnu) Yushma (of your) abhi (towards) prokta (spoken) SA (possessed) tu (then) Na (neither) vai (indeed) hari (lord Hari). Atah (therefore) Vah (those) sakala (everybody) vedah (ved) shaastraani (subject reader) vividha (having various forms) cha (in contrary). You all have spoken that stone possessed lord Vishnu? That stone contain neither lord Vishnu nor lord Hari! Therefore those who read that Veda subject which have various forms in contrary. Vritha (Useless) kritaani (done) muni (sages) bhi (of) lok (lokas) banchan (act of desiring or wishing) hetave (having as a cause or motive). It was done uselessly by sages and its desires and motives are to deceive others (i.e. the Vedas are out-witted and fraud).]

"You all worship those idols! Idols were equal to their daughters, those who built it. Why are you all worshipping those Shaalgraam which is a stone itself? You all have

spoken that those stone possessed lord Vishnu? That stone contain neither lord Vishnu nor lord Hari! Therefore those who read that Veda subject which have various forms in contrary. It was done uselessly by sages and its desires and motives are to deceive others (i.e. the Vedas are out-witted and fraud)."

After saying that he threw those Brahmins in that lighted fire. Thereafter, he took those Shaalgraam stones and Brahmin worshippers in his camel and returned his home. Then on reaching his home, he created a big fort in Taittir. [Shaalgraam (Shaalgraam) Shilanam (Stones) cha (accordingly) sva (he himself) Asanam (sitting place) arohanam (ascend upon)] kritaam (constructed)] He made those Shaalgraam stones, his sitting place on which he can ascend upon. During that time every gods being in grief, went near the king of gods, lord Indra who is the husband of goddess Sachee (Sachi) and narrated to him about the happenings. They said: - "Lord! Due to the consolation of Krishnaamsa (the part of Krishna), we all left the idols and was staying inside those Shaalgraam stones happily. Therefore Lord! Those stones are being produced in Shaal named state. But that mleccha king took those stones and made it ascending place in which he keeps his foot over it [taschya (that) vai (indeed) mleccha (Mleccha) rajena (King) sva (himself) pada (foot) arohanee (ascend) krita (did or have done the work)] . "

Hearing that, the king of god, Lord Indra came to know that Bali demon had demolished the worship of gods and goddesses, and expressed his mighty anger over demons. That Indra who carry clouds , took that destroyer of demons and incomparable " Vajrayuda " (Thunder) and send it to that Taittir named state . By its great sound, that state got divided into many parts and that king of Mlecchas (Taimur Lang) with his family got destroyed. Thereafter, those gods took Shaalgraam stones and threw them in the water of Gandakee River. Then they all proceed for Swarg (heaven). After they had reached heaven, Lord Indra with other gods went near the one who is worshipped by Devtaas (Lord Brihaspati) and said: - "Lord! In the earth, as Kali Yuga bestowed, all those demons and devils destroying the laws of Vedas and preparing to destroy me. Therefore, please protect me and all gods, I praise you! "

Jiva (Brihaspati) said (Uvacha):- "The king of gods! Lord Indra! Vishnu had given a boon to your wife Sachee that "I will be your son in Kali yuga." By your order, Sachee goddess, will take birth to that place which is peaceful and glorious located in Gauda

state near the bank of the river Ganges. She will take birth in the house of Brahmin and fulfil the work. Therefore, you also become Brahmin and try to fulfil the work of the gods."

Hearing such words from the teacher of gods , with eleven Raudras , eight Vasus and Asvini Kumaras , lord Indra on the month of Maagh , the day of Makara (Makar-samkranti) , went to the city named Prayaag , which is the favorite place of lord Sun(Surya) and started the worship of the lord Sun . During that time, Brihaspati also arrived there and said to them, the twelve chapters which speaks the essence of lord Sun."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description ,named sixth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Note :- Some writers states that Taimur Lang created his bed and beddings with those Shaalgraam stones . While other says " He built a staircase to climb on his throne with those Shaalgraam stones. On both the conditions , he can put his feet over it . Asanam can be indicated as " Mat" on which he kept his feet or ascended his feet apart from indicating "Asana" as a sitting place .

Chapter 7

Advent of Nimbarka and Ramaananda.

Rishis said: - "Brahmaan! We want to know about what Lord Brihaspati said about the essence of Lord Surya who always resides in middle of every planets. To gain such knowledge, we are equally excited. Therefore please tell us about it. "

Hearing such words from them Sootjee said:-" In the figure of jiva that all-knowledgeable Brihaspati, sat on the beautiful sitting place of Prayaag. Seeing him in that condition, Lord Indra, with all gods said to lord Brihaspati: - "The greatest part! Please tell about that importance of Lord Surya, and by listening it, Lord Surya himself will be very pleased.

1. Dhatree Sharma

Lord Brihaspati said: - "There was a state named Barhismatee. There a Brahman named Dhatree Sharma did great penance and austerity of Lord Brahmaa to have a child. On the fifth year, Lord Brahmaa got pleased and gave him two sons and one daughter. That great Brahmaan within a year, had those three children in his house. By which, Brahman Dhatree Sharma got very happy and brought them up with intense care. Thereafter, he indulged in great thought of marriage of those children. He worshipped Tumburu named gandharva for one year. Then, that gandharva got pleased from his worship and fulfilled the wish. He saw his daughter-in-laws and sons and got tremendous happiness. But he again went to a deep thought about providing

them the garments and belongings. He thought in his mind: - "I am penny less person, and my age got sixty years. Now how will I arrange different garments and ornaments for them?" Thinking in such way, he worshipped lord Kubera for one year by following every laws of Vedas. Lord Kubera, pleased with him and gave him tremendous amount of wealth. Thereafter Lord Kubera, provide him the prayer (mantra) by which he could produce five gold at a time. He prayed it for one thousand time and from every tenth part of its recitation, he completed Havana (offering an oblation to fire), tarpana (offering of water to manes or to gods) and marjana (absolving), he fulfilled his all wishes. Likewise, he had completed a happy life like a great time. Thereafter, at his death bed, he was caught with sickness. Being caught with sickness, that Brahmaan reciting Vedic prayers, he praised the lord Shiva. After, one month, lord Shiva got pleased with him and provided him knowledge. By which, Brahmaan Dhatree Sharma with politeness in mind performed Sunday fast (Ravivaar-vrat) and started to please that lord Sun who is the destroyer of all illusion. After five years, that lord who bestows kindness to his devotees, Surya appeared infront of that Brahmaan on the day of full moon night of the month of Chaitra. Thereafter, he said to that Brahmaan: - "Please ask a boon from me." Lord said it again and again. Hearing that, Brahman Dhatree Sharma started praising him with polite and beautiful words."

Dhatree Sharma Uvacha:-

"Pravrritti Nivrritti Man so asya tanou priya | Ratri roopa pravrrittischa nivrritti r din rupinee ||

Bhavat SA tejasaa jaate lokabandhan hetave, Avyakte tu sthitam tejo bhavato divyam sukshmakam |

Tridhaa bhutaam tu Vishwaye tejaatmane namah: ||

Raajasee yaa smritaa vuddhi SA tat pati r bhagwan vidhi | Bhavat SA tejasaa jaat SA tasmayi Te vidhaye namah ||

Saatvakee ya tanaou buddhi SA tat pati r Bhagwaan hari | Bhavataa nirmitta SA satvaat tasmayi Te haraye namah ||

Taamsee mohanaa buddhi SA tat patis chya svayam Siva | Tamo bhutena bhavataa jaat SA tasmayi namo namah ||

Dehi me Bhagwaan moksha sangyaa kaanta namo namah:"

Dhatree Sharma said:-

"In this body, two favorite things that constructs our mind i.e. Pravritti (propensity or inclination of desire and will which is full of instinct and predilection) and Nivritti (cessation or renunciation) in which Pravritti is like the figure of night and Nivritti is like the figure of day. Due to the worldly ties (or kindred bonds) , those situation of Pravritti and Nivritti are caused by your graceful rays which your divine power ,of atomic size and situated as spiritual ,whose origination is indistinct and that energy of the whole universe is divided into three parts. I am praising that powerful spiritual energy again and again. The spiritual intellect (Raajoguna) whose lord is that great Brahmaa, is formed by your energy, I praise that god of laws, Lord Brahmaa again and again. I praise that god of pious intellect (Satvik or good qualities or pure) whose lord is God Vishnu, took birth from you, therefore I praise that figure of lord Hari again and again. Therefore , that illusion of vice and ignorant materialistic intellect (Tamsik) whose lord is Shiv jee(Lord Shiva) , that figure of vice and ignorance is produced by you , therefore I praise that figure of you again and again . Lord, who is husband of Sangyaa! I praise you again and again, please do provide me salvation as boon."

Lord Brihaspati said:-

"King of gods! By praising in such words to lord Sun, lord replied to that great knowledgeable dvija Dhatree Sharma: - "Brahman! Salvation is four types first type is Saalokya (living in the same Lok) which can be achieved by performing austerity (taap). Second one is Saameepya (nearness) which can be achieved through Bhakti (devoutness), third is Saaroopya (becoming the same form) can be achieved through meditation and fourth is Saayujya through Gyaan (knowledge). Lord of all those salvations is Param-aatmaa (The Supreme Spirit) and as the days will pass by, the quality of salvation will get intensified and stronger by which the happiness will be doubled. Such salvations (Moksha) is situated in every gods, therefore, if anybody reach that place gets renunciation (Nivritti or he will not come back) and that is the graceful foot of lord Vishnu. I am pleased with you Brahmin king! And I am giving you that Saayujya named moksha as the boon .This salvation will remain till the end of this Manu (Manvantar era). "

Saying such words to Brahmin, Lord Surya, disappeared and that Brahmin got the salvation.

Sootjee continued: - "In this way, Lord Brihaspati said Lord Surya's dignity and glory. In the month of Chaitra, on the full moon day, lord Surya appeared before Brihaspati, in his original form. Thereafter, that Sanaataana and lord of gods, Surya said: - "Gods! To fulfil the work for which you all were gathered here, I am telling to all of you, listen! [(Vangiye sva ansham utpaadya deva karya karom aham i.e. In the place of Vangaa my part will appear which will fulfil the work of gods)] In the state of Vanga, my part will take birth to fulfil the work of gods. Saying such, he produced intense energy from his mouth and gave to his devotee, that pure Sukanyaa, the wife of Brahmin Dhatree Sharma and Dhatree Sharma himself. Dhatree Sharma, Brahmin dvija who was enjoying the salvation gifted by lord Surya, by that energy of lord Surya, he took birth in the house of a poet (Kaavyakaar). He got famous in the name of Eeshwar whose title was puree (Ishwaro naam vikhyaat puree shabdaanta Atmabaan which means he got famous in the name of Eeshwar, whose ending word is puree i.e. Eeshwarpuree) . Brahmin! Like this, I have explained the glory of Lord Sun told by lord Brihaspati (jiva). I am again going to explain that lord in form of jiva told to other gods."

2. Mitra Sharma

Brihaspati said: - " In Maayaavatee state (Haridwaar), there lived a Brahman named Mitra Sharma, who was always spent his time in creating poems, and he was very humorous and love lustfulness (women lover - kamini priya). As I am staying in Aquarius zodiac sign (Kumbha rashee) , there occurred a grandeur ceremony in Haridwaar (Gangaa dwaar as mentioned in Bhavishya Purana) in which , many residents came from different states and also many kings to participate in it . To have a view of that ceremony, there came a huge society consists of men and women who were all lover of the supreme happiness and were well decorated with garments. There also came the daughter of Kaamsena who was expert in writing poems and twelve years of age. She had a very beautiful face, pure figure and her eyes were large like a daughter of a deer. Mitra Sharma who attended that ceremony saw her and

concentrated on her beauty. That Chitrinee named girl, daughter of Kaamsena also saw him and got fainted seeing that handsome Mitra Sharma. She had put him in her heart. After that Chitrinee came back to her house and started to worship that pure Bhaaskara (lord Surya or Sun) with love, care and respect. Mitra Sharma also sat on the bank of river Ganges, and on the beginning of the month of Vaishakh, at early morning, he completed his bath and meditation and started to recite "Aditya Hridaya Stotra ". Reciting that Stotra (prayer) every day, he was pleasing the lord Bhaaskara. On the end of the month, lord Surya got pleased and gave him boon. After receiving the boon, that Brahmaan went to his home. That princess, Chitrinee also got the boon according to her wish by lord Surya. Lord Surya after that, gave the knowledge of their affair, to their parents, through dream. After that, king Kaamsena called that Brahmin, Mitra Sharma and gave her daughter Chitrinee in his hand. After completion of their marriage, king kept both of them in his palace. Living there happily, they started to worship lord Surya. They wrote the prayer in a copper plate (taamra patra) and worship it with red flowers (rakta -kusuma or rakta pushpa) every day. They also started to please lord Surya by keeping fast in every Sunday (Ravivaar-vrata or Sunday fast). By which, they remained youthful, got freedom from disease and live their life happily till their death. After their death, they achieved Saameepya named salvation and reached near the lord Surya. After listening such glory of lord Surya , Lord Indra and other gods got the view of that lord Sun .Seeing those gods who were all filled with tremendous devoutness and kindness , that lord Surya who is the destroyer of darkness said :- " Gods ! To fulfil the work of gods, my part will take birth in future."

3. Raamaananda

Soot jee said: - "Saying such words, lord Surya turned his rays from the disc of the sun and put it in the state of Kashi. By which Raamaananda took his birth. He took birth in the house of a man who was worshipper of gods and Brahmin by caste. Raamaananda from his childhood was very knowledgeable and reciter of the name, Raam. He left his father and mother and took shelter under God. The husband of Sita, Lord Raam who has been connected with fourteen type of arts and situated in the figure of lord Vishnu gave him shelter in his middle of his heart. Brahmin! Like this I have said about the part of lord Surya which had been converted into Raamaananda and became the great devotee of lord Hari. "

4. Aryamaa

Brihaspati said: - "Indra! On the month of Jyestha, I am about to narrate you a beautiful story. Before it was Satya Yuga, in which there took birth, Aryamaa named Brahman, who was a theosophist and theologian of Ved and Vedaanga and expert in the subject of Dharma (Dharma-sastra). His wife's name is Pitrimatee. Pitrimatee was the daughter of the king named Shraadhagya. That Aryamaa named Brahman got seven children from his wife and a daughter, who was the true lover of her husband (a virtuous wife). Those sons were expert and knowledgeable in the subject of Dharma (Dharma-sastra). One day, that brilliant Brahman made up his mind and meditated upon lord Surya for wealth. At dawn, he used to worship him through white flowers and paste of sandal wood. At afternoon, he used to worship him with red flowers and at evening, he worshipped him with yellow flowers. By following every laws of Vedas, he worshipped him till one month. At the end of the month, Jyestha, Lord Surya got pleased with his dedication and provide him a divine jewel stone or a divine gem through its effect, he used to get a set of gold (one prastha of gold) every day. By that wealth, he did dharmic (religious) works (i.e. welfare of people) as he built pond (vapi), well (kupa), lake and beautiful temples. By the grace of lord Surya, after completion of those welfare works, that Brahman spent youthful life which had freedom from every diseases. Then he left the body and that pleasant delightful abode of Brahmin went to Surya loka. He lived there till one lakh years and after that, he got the form of Sun (Surya).

I had described to you about the essence of lord Surya. Therefore lord Indra! With other gods, you must worship that Sun, who stays in the center of the solar system. " " Hearing that all that gods started to worship the lord Sun with his all graceful stories , delivering it to his feet . Lord Surya (Sun) got pleased with them and appeared before them on that month of Jyestha and said those gods: - "Every gods! At the end of Dwapara, the Sudarshan named disc (Sudarshan Chakra) of lord Krishna, through his order, will take birth by the name of Nimbaaditya and being famous, he will fulfil the work of the gods. He will erase grieves of Dharma (religion) [Nimbaaditya iti khyata dharma glaani harishyati]."

5. Nimbaaditya

Sootjee said: - "Please listen about the story of spiritual abode Nimbaark (Nimbaarkaachaarya or Nimbaaditya). Lord Krishna said to him:-"You must perform according to my words. In the southern side of Meru Parvat (mountain), on the bank of river Narmada, there was a state named Tailang which was the homage of sages. Being born in that region, you must visit every gods and attain the true dharma from sage Narada. By my order you will preach that religion in the areas of Mathura, Naimishaaranya, Dwaaraavatee, and my ashram (house). And also in Sudarshana ashram and by staying on the earth you must fulfil all the work. "

"To establish Om in the world and fulfil, lord's wish, his devotee Sudarshan took his birth in this earth. He took birth in that region of Tailang, which was pure and homage of great sages. Sudarshana named ashram which was pure and in which the lineage of Sage Bhrigu lived (Bhrigu vansham or dynasty of Bhrigu). That sage named Aruna who was the descendant of sage Bhrigu, lived in that pure Sudarshana-ashram. He was well knowledgeable person of the subjects of Vedas and Vedangas. Being in the form of a Sage, he was staying there with his wife. That sage Aruna had engulfed the energy of the disc of lord Vishnu. He gave that energy to his wife, whose name was Jayantee and she was virtuous. Because of that energy, Jayantee shone like Chaandramaa (Moon). When every guna(qualities) was visible in her , on that time , the month of Kartikaa , at the time of evening (Sita paksha) , during the day of full moon when Chaandramaa (moon) was in Vrish Raashi (Taurus sign) as constructed by lord Brahmaa ,Krittika Nakshatra (star) was residing on the sky, and five planets were in their high places, Mesh (Aries) was residing as the lord of lagna(Ascendant), when Sun was about to set and at the starting time of night . That wife, Jayantee, who was the figure of Victory from whom the (Jagadishwara) lord of Universe (Sudarshana chakra) took birth. He propagated, the religious laws of Vedas to the world."

"One day, there came lord Brahmaa (Virinchi), in ashraama (house) of Nimbarka. He said to Nimbarka: - "I am came here because I am very hungry. Till the lord Surya is on the sky, within the time, you must feed me Sudarshan! "He made the food ready and made him sit for having the food. But he saw the sun was on the way of setting down.

Thereafter, that sage Nimbarka situated his strength and power of Sudarshana on a Neem tree. By that strength, Sun became visible again to lord Brahmaa who was present there. Lord Brahmaa who was disguised as a beggar, saw that child sage was shining as second Sun. He praised and bowed, reaching to the ground and being pleased, he said: - "Bravo! Well done! In future you will be gain fame in the name of Nimbaaditya."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description, advent of Nimbarka and Ramananda named seventh chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 8

Advent of Madhva-acharya, Shreedhar , Vishnuswamee ,Vaneebhusan, Bhattojee Dikshit and Varahamihira-acharya.

1

. Madhva-acharya

Brihaspati said: - "Indra! Before, in Treta Yuga, there took birth of a Brahmin named Shakra Sharmaa in Ayodhya puree (city), who was extremely pure and great worshipper of Devtaas. Being delighted in mind , that Brahman worshipped Ashwini Kumaras , eleven Rudras⁽¹⁾ , eight Vasus and Lord Surya with the prayers (mantras) written in Ayurveda . Every day he worshipped them separately and after that, he gave those gods, ghee and milk products (havya). Those gods got satisfaction with his love, shown towards them and those minute gods who were thirty three⁽²⁾ in numbers had fulfilled his impossible wish by which he lived a life of youthfulness and without having any kind of disease till ten thousand years. After that, he left his body and got disappeared in Surya loka. There he spent one lakh years in that Surya loka and by the fruit of all gods, he went to that Brahmaa loka. There he spent that divine eight thousand years of lord Brahmaa in that loka where Lord Surya was also present. Hearing that every gods with lord Indra, politely worshipped lord Bhaaskara (lord Surya) in the month of Asadha. In that month of Asadha, on the day of full moon night, lord Surya appeared on this Earth and said to those gods: - "In this terrible era of Kali, I will take the form of a Brahmin and fulfil the work of gods. I will took birth in the house of that Brahmin named Madhava as his son whose name will be Madhu and he will propagate the religion of Vedas. "

Sootjee said: - "By saying such, Lord Surya prepared himself to fulfil the wish of the gods and he radiated his energy and sent it to the city of Vrindavaan. There that, son took his birth and took those who were hostile against him, under his control. After that, he delivered them the energy (prayer or mantra) of Vaishnav which is full of devoutness and provide salvation. From that, he came to be known as Madhvaacharyaa (Madhava-Acharya) in this earth."

2. Shreedhar

Brihaspati said: - In the Dwapara Yuga, there lived a Brahmin named Meghsharmaa, who was dvija. He was well knowledgeable, wise (matimaan) and religious man and preacher of Veda. That devotee earned through farming and its tenth part of his earned money, he put it for worship of gods every day. Once there was drought in many states, during the rule of the king, Saantanu. Clouds rained only over Meghsharmaa's farming ground which had at least a Kos extension. During that time, with the exchange of a coin, we could only get a "Dron" of grain (a full bucket of a grain). Meghsharmaa, was only the person, who was wealthy and had full of grains in his house. Other residents of the state suffered from the drought and took shelter under the king Saantanu. King Saantanu got very seeing those grief of his subjects and called Meghsharmaa and said: - "The great dvija (twice-born)! I praise you. Please become my teacher. Therefore friend! By which, there will be no drought in this state in future, please give that order." Hearing such words from the king, Meghsharmaa said to him: - " At the beginning of the month of Shravana, please call pure Ved knower twelve Brahmins and recite the prayer (mantra) of Ravi (Surya or sun) for one lakh time. Thereafter, on the full moon day, you must keep fast and do penance. In that day of fast , you must provide offerings (Ahuti) in fire at every tenth part (dash-ansh)of recite of that prayer (i.e. when that prayer is recited ten times , offerings must be provided and each completion of its tenth part sacrifice was to be made and thus recitation must complete one lakh time, offerings must be ten thousand times). "Thereafter, with the laws of Vedas, you must do tarpana (offering of water to manes or to gods) and marjana (absolving) and after that feel the happiness of it."

Being accepted, that, king completed the recitation and feed those Brahmans. And on that time lord Surya (Sun) got pleased and covered the whole earth with clouds. After that he occurred a huge rain. From that time, king Saantanu keep fast of lord Surya and performed austerity and penance. And by the effect of that fast, the king become the greatest of all kings and got famous .His soul became very pure. He attained the greatest virtue from that fast. With its effect, if he touches anybody who was very old got younger and youthful life back. Meghsharmaa was also like that king. By the energy of lord Surya, Meghsharmaa had enjoyed five hundred years youthful and disease free life. When he died, his soul attained the figure of Sun and reached the Surya-loka. After staying there for one lakh years, that soul will again attain Brahmaa loka. "

"Likewise lord Surya (Sun) appeared before the advisor Brihaspati in the city of Prayaag and said: - "In the Mleccha king Kali's era, I will take my birth of Vrindavaan and must fulfil the work of gods."

Soot jee said: - "Saying such, Lord Surya proceed for Vrindavaan. After he had reached there, he took his birth at the house of Ved Sharmaa named Brahmin and got famous by the name of Shreedhar. He studied "Shree Mad Bhagwat Purana" and got expert in that subject .That enkindled "Shreedhara's " name got famous and higher in between the list of learned and wise persons. As he wrote a commentary on "Shree Mad Bhagwat".

3. Vishnuswamee

Brihaspati (Jiv) said (uvacha):- Before, at the beginning of Kali Yuga, named Brahman named Praanshu Sharmaa was born. He daily read Vedas and other subjects and worshipped gods and guests. He was a truth teller, great pure person with no greed inside. Through begging alms every day, he used to feed his sons and his wife. King of lords! One day while on the way of begging, he saw that clever and illusionist Kali Yuga. He produced a beautiful garden (vatika) and said to that Brahmin: - "Praanshu Sharmaa! Please listen my words! This is my beautiful garden, please walk inside it.

Listening to that Brahmin, Praanshu Sharmaa went inside the garden and rested there. Thereafter, that mischievous Kali, tore a beautiful and delicious fruit from a tree, situated in that garden and gave it to the Brahmin to eat. And he said to the Brahmin Praanshu Sharmaa: - "Brahman! With me please eat these Kalinda named fruit." Hearing that, Brahman, Praanshu Sharmaa laughed and said to him smilingly: - "Learned persons had said Bahedaa (Vibhitaka tree or the tree Terminalia Bellerica or berry tree) named tree and Kalinda named fruit, in both of them Kali yuga resides. Therefore I cannot take this fruit. I you have given it to me in order pay hostage to a Brahman, therefore I will give to the Shaalgraam god and as a fruit of him, and I can have it then. Because Shaalgraam is the figure of the Supreme Brahmaa and the figure of worldly truth and happiness (Sachchidaananda)). Seeing him, the one who is starving out of food, gets food and satisfaction." Kali heard the answer and felt hopeless and ashamed. That Brahman took the fruit and went to Bhoomi graam (Bhumigraam - in the west) .After he had returned to the state Bhumigraam, King asked him: - "What do you have brought with you? I am exciting to see it my friend!" Praanshu Sharmaa like a son (subject to the king) who has no head (headless), offered that fruit to the king. During that time, Brahman also got surprised. That king who was Kali Yuga in disguise, started to flog him a lot and tied his hands and legs with strong iron chain and imprisoned him in jail. "

"At very early in the morning, when sun rose, Brahmin Praanshu Sharmaa got sad and started to please god Surya with the prayers of Rig Veda. On that mean time , being pleased with him , lord Surya who is god and figure of Sanatana spoke in his ears , which came from the sky above :- " Brahmin ! The greatest part! Lord Vishnu is himself the figure of time (Kaal-roop). To bring up this universe, he created the four yugas. In which Kali was created to destroy the whole universe. Therefore, in this deep Kali Yuga, you must stay in Kalinjaar which was created by the illusion of lord Vishnu and live happily there. "Lord Bhaaskara said such words to Brahmin and after that he protected him and sent him to the state of Kalinjaar. There that Brahman lived for hundred years by help of divine feet of lord Surya (SA (With) pada (feet) Shata (hundred) varsha (years) cha (that) dvija (twice-born) tatra (there) vasan (lived) ravim (lord Surya)). And after that, he went to his lord's place, Surya loka with his wife and sons. On that month of Bhadra pada (Bhadra), he lived there in Surya loka for ten thousand years and thereafter, they all attained the Brahmaa loka in which they got extreme joy and happiness."

"Sages! Likewise I had said all the words that I have listened and obtained from lord Brihaspati. In that month of Bhadra, on the day of full moon, in 28th time of Kali Yuga, at Kalinjaar named state, Lord Surya himself came there and took birth in the house of Shividatta. That child got fame in the name of "Vishnu Sharmaa ". He followed Vaishnava religion and expert in art and architecture. He was well knowledgeable on the subject of Vedas and worshipper of gods. He called every body of four varnas or castes (namely Vaishya, Shoodra, Kshatriya, and Brahmin) the temple of lord Vishnu and said to them: - "That soul of religion (Dharm -aatma) "Vishnu" is god of everyone. Students! I am telling you the reason that why he has become the creator of this universe? Listen! God, who is the figure of worldly truth and happiness (Sachchidaananda) converted to twenty four tatvas (elements) and for the wellness of others, he created gods (Devtaas). Therefore, he was the lord of everyone. Likewise, servants are worshipped before the king, similarly we must worship other gods at first then lord Vishnu. Hearing that, those men congratulated him. He got famous in the name of "Vishnuswamee" and happiness. Sages! Likewise, I have explained about the origination of Vishnuswamee. But now I will tell you about a beautiful story said by lord Brihaspati. Listen to me again! "

4. Vaneebhusan

Brihaspati (Jiv) said (uvacha):- "Before, there was a courtesan named Manju Ghosha in the state of Chaitra Rath. She gave birth to a son named Bhagsharmaa from Medhavee named sage. They both abandoned him and after that he became a great devotee of Lord Surya. He started to perform extreme austerity and worshipped the lord Sun. After he had worshipped lord Surya till hundred years, Savitri named goddess who stays in the middle of Surya loka, the mother and daughter of that Surya mandala (council or lord Surya's council) got pleased with him. She thereafter appeared and made him (Bhagsharmaa) the king of the council of lord Surya (Surya mandala) in the month of Ashwin. He remained as the king of the council till one lakh and a thousand years. He remained a Sun and gave radiation and energy to others. Also he was worshipped by everyone till he remained in that loka. Therefore, king of gods! Indra! Please do worship that lord Sun, he will fulfil your wish." Hearing that, he worshipped lord Surya in the month of Ashwin and being pleased, lord Sun appeared before them and said: - "I will take birth in the state of Kanyakubja (Kannauj). I will be famous in that state by the name of "Vaneebhusan" and will take birth as a son in the house of "Satyadeva" named Brahmin."

Sootjee said: - “After saying such words, lord Surya took birth in that state named Kaanya puree (Kaanyakubja or Kanyakubja or Kannauj) and got victorious with those meat eating heretic, wicked and hypocrite Brahmins. God loving lord Sun in the form of “Vaneebhusan” wrote a huge book “Chaand Granth” (“Chhand Shaastra”). During that time, those Brahmins who loved to eat fish, meats of deer, sheep and goat (Ajaka, a young she-goat) came there and started to discuss with him, the invaluable meanings of the subject (i.e. started to quarrel with him through useless talks and trying to prove and establish their greatness.) Those Brahmin dvijas were well protected by Kali Yuga himself, who is friend of Adharma (unjust, unrighteous, or not according to religious laws). Being defeated “Vaneebhusan” they raised a flag (Ketu) whose sign was fish (Matsya) in his house. During that time, Vaneebhusan, who was favorite to lord Vishnu, for overcoming them, he called upon the energy named Vaishnavee (or goddess Shakti herself, the illusion or maya created by lord Vishnu himself). That energy gave life to those fishes (Meen) who were being eaten and those alive fishes came out through his mouth. Those Brahmins standing there, got surprised and amazed. They all made him, their lord and followed the path of Vaishnav.”

5. Bhattojee (Bhattojee Dikshit)

Brihaspati (Jiv) said (uvacha):- “On the bank of the river Sarayu, there lived a Brahman named Devayaajee. He was the great devotee of all gods and reader of Vedas. He had a son but died as he was born. Hearing that news, Devayaajee started to please lord Surya. By the fruit of the lord Surya, that child got back his life and was named Vivaswaan. On the age sixteen, Vivaswaan became expert in every subjects. That religious man Vivaswaan got married and kept fast to please lord Sun. One day, at Shivratri (night in which lord Shiva gets his worship), his wife named Susheela came near him decorated with ornaments and wearing beautiful garment for paying homage to his husband. That Brahmin, Vivaswaan was on fast, on that day of Shivratri, got attracted by seeing the beautiful and graceful face and body of his wife. In want of sexual pleasure, on that night, he caught his wife by force through his both hands being overwhelmed and had a sex living with her. Due to the maithuna (cohabitation; relating or belonging to copulation; carnal enjoyment or sexual intercourse), he got caught up with faults (here as punishment for breaking Vedic laws of fast or breaking the purity of fast) which caused great leprosy disease in his body.

The penis got fallen down and corrupted or lapsed and his whole body was weakened with that disease , which was impossible to cure [(Linge-indriyaam cha patitam (that sensual penis fell down) gud-bhrashto (anus got corrupted) maha anga rukh (his whole body got caught with that impossible disease)] . He got advice from somebody and being in tremendous fast for lord Sun on twelve respective Sundays with love, keeping his senses concentrated on it. By that fast, his every pain and disease were gone. During that time lord Surya had gained respect over that Brahmin. Through recitation of "Aditya Hridaya Stotra" every day, he gained a charming and handsome, beautiful body (Kaam roopa or handsome figure). He was the man being exterminated by women before. Now he was praised by them, on that figure, he had attained. But he did the fast of Brahmaacharya and meditated upon Lord Brahma. Thus he enjoyed one hundred years being knowledgeable and disease free life. After he died, he went in the middle of the council of lord Surya (sun) on the month of Kartikaa. And shone like Sun for one lakh years, appearing on the sky. Therefore, King of the gods, Indra! With other gods, please worship the lord Surya."

Sootjee said: - "Hearing it, lord Indra with other gods, worshipped lord Surya (Bhaaskara) for one year following every laws of Vedas. On the day of full moon, lord Sun got pleased with him and appeared before them and said: - "I am ready to do your work. That wicked and heretic "Bhatt" (titular) Brahmin teachers (pandits) who had divided " Sootra(verse) paath (recitation)" , " Dhaatu Paath (List of Sanskrit verbal roots) " , and other recitations and had destroyed the meaning of those words also . I will overcome and defeat them and thereafter I am going to recover Vedas." Saying such, lord Surya went to Kashi and took birth in the house of Brahmin named Ved Sharmaa Dikshit. That child got famous in the name of Dikshit. At twelve years of his age, he became expert on every subjects and started austerity to please Bishwanaath (Mahadeva or lord Shiva) who was the husband of Parvatee. After three years of extreme penance, lord Bishwanaath made him the great knowledgeable person. By the effect of that knowledge, he had fully acknowledged about distinct and indistinct nature (i.e. Sanatana). In indistinct nature, if the intellect is motionless or still, this knowledge is called Daashaanga (tenth organ). If pride is there in distinct state and intellect or judgment is firm, stationery and motionless, it is famous in the name of Avidya (illiterate) and that "Avidya" is known as Shodashaanga (sixteenth organ) said by knowledgeable persons. Param-Brahmaa (Supreme Brahmaa) is called indistinct and soundly nature is the name of that distinct nature. That distinct nature, which is the image of pride make people corrupt and it is of eighteen types. Intellectual

persons said about that subject of prime craft (yaan or bahana i.e. carrier) name Nandee. It had four horns, three legs, two heads, seven hands and likewise, dividing into two types through which it got en-closed and situated at the mouth of that pure soul every day. On that bull or ox's head, it have four types of horns in the figure of Suvanta (Termination of a case or technical expression for an inflected noun as ending with a case-termination), tidanta (tiGanta or end with tig, an inflected verbal base), Kridanta (Terminated with primary affixes or derivatives), and Abaya (indistinct). It has three legs, which is situated in the figure of Future, Past and Present. Those two heads is in the figure of Rudhira (growth or rise) and Rudhira-yoga (growth and rise of austerity). Seven hands are in figure of karta(who does work or nominative case) , Karma (work or objective case) ,Karan (performing or doing, instrumental case) , Sampradaan (to give or bestowing upon , Dative case) , Vibhaag(divide in section) or Apaadaan (that from which anything is taken away , ablative case) , Sambandha (in a relation; possessive or genitive case) and Adhikaran (possession ; locative case) [Karaka or case which means instrumental in bringing about the action denoted by a verb ; here are six such relations or cases accordingly :-karman, karana, kartri, sampraddna, apadana, adhikarana].That bull or ox craft is enclosed in by the two form one is sound (or word) connected with a sentence (Vakya) and other is Vivaktyaanta pada (Inflexion ; affix denoting a case or case-ending which act as an element of a determinant) . Likewise I praise that figure of bull. On that bull, there situated that pure Brahmaa always with an indistinct Linga (curve shaped black stone which represent Mahadeva or lord Shiva). The pride which originates from that bull and Linga is known as lord Hari (lord Krishna) himself, sixteen pure souls - lord Narayana and which has many figure together consists only one (the supreme Brahmaa) . Hence, he situated that huge knowledge in his mind, that Dikshit Brahmana defeated those wicked Bhatt titular Brahmins. After defeating them, he wrote a book named "Siddhaant Kaumadee". Because of defeating Bhatt Brahmins, he came to be known as " Bhatto jee" (Bhattojee Dikshit or Dixit). "

5. Varahamihira-acharya

Brihaspati (Jiv) said (uvacha):- "Before in the city of Kanchee (Kanchee puree), there lived an Astrologer (ganak), who was Brahman. He was the extreme follower of Vedic religion and serves to the king Satyadatt as Purohita (worshipper and consultant). One day, that astrologer Brahman said to the king Satyadatt: - "King! At present time there is appearing Pooshya named star (Pooshya Nakshatra) in Abhijit muhoort (the eighth

Muhurta (the period comprising twenty-four minutes before and twenty-four after midday). If you organize for a market (Haat) then you will gain a tremendous amount of wealth." Hearing that, King had beaten dindima (a kind of drum also known as dugdugi) and called everybody together. King of lord Indra! What that king had said to them, I will narrate to you, listen, he ordered: - "The things which will not be sold in that market by an expert Vaishya (seller or merchant). I will surely buy them and it is my true vow." Hearing it, Shoodras (farmer or architect class in a society) also built different things and every Vaishyas brought everything of it and bought them for selling in that huge market. Once, a Blacksmith brought a poor statue which was made up of iron. He appeared it on that huge market for selling with the exchange price of one hundred coins. King saw that nobody was buying that iron made statue of a poor and therefore, in exchange of hundred coins, he bought and took it to his home. Thereafter, he kept that statue in the room where kept his wealth (Treasury room). On that day, at very deep night, lord of religion (Lord Dharma), lord Karma (lord of work) and goddess Lakshmee (goddess who is lord of wealth) who were residing inside the room of that king, went out (one by one). Then there came out Satya purusha (the man of truth or the lord Truth) said to the king: - "King! The house in which, poor resides, that man cannot follow his duty and obligations. As he abandon to follow own duty, his dharma cannot stay in this earth. As Dharma cannot stay with him, goddess Lakshmi also cannot stay there decorating the house with wealth. If goddess Lakshmi cannot stay in that house, I also abandon, abstain and refrain to stay there." Saying all those words to the king and Satya was about to get depart from there. King said before him politely, "Listen Satya, my favorite of all! Don't go from me, my lord! What I have left without you? (I.e. king is very wise and always followed the truth.)" Hearing that, lord of truth, Satya Dev (Lord Satya) came back to the king's house. Thereafter, goddess Lakshmi also expressed her wish to reside in the king's palace. Seeing that, king said to her: - "Goddess! You are always restless, but Mother! Please come inside my house and reside peacefully without any restlessness." Lakshmi heard it, she bestowed him the boon he granted. She went in his palace and stayed herself there with steadiness, constant and being firm."

"Thereafter, that great king called his astrologer and described to him about the occurrence. Then he rewarded him with one lakh of gold. During that time, a son had taken birth in the house of that astrologer. Astrologer of the king Satyadatt's court brought up the child with those gold. That child had taken birth in a grand day of the month Maargsheersha and got the name "Poosha". That son Poosha did great austerity

to please lord Surya and got famous in the subject of "Jyotih Shaastra" or Jyotish Shaastra (Astrology). After that, he left his body and got salvation, by the fruit of the lord and his soul got disappeared inside Lord Surya's body." Therefore king of the lords! You must worship that lord Surya in the month of Marg (Maargsheersh)."

Soot uvacha (said):-

"Due to the worship of lord Surya by lord Indra , that Poosha named Sun appeared and said sweet words to those gods present there :- "In the city of Ujjain , to fulfil gods work , I will take birth in the house of Rudrapashu . My name will be Mihiraacharya (Varaha Mihiraacharya) who will propagate the subject of Jyotish (Astrology). "Saying such, that lord Poosha took birth in the house of that Brahmin in the form of son. During his birth, the star named Moola was on the position of Gandaanth (the first fourth of an asterism preceded by a node of asterisms, Suryas.) and it was the time of Abhijit-yoga (the eighth Muhurta of the day (about midday)), his father and mother locked him inside a wooden chest and flowed into the river. Due to the great flow of river water, that son went to the sea and being protected by female Rakshashaas (Rakshashee or female demon), he travelled to the country of Lanka (Sri Lanka). There he studied the subject of astrology by which he came to be expertized about Jatakafalit (astrological calculation of a nativity, the fruit of taking birth under (an asterism)), Mukprashna (silent questions), and others .Thereafter, he went near the king of Rakshasha, Bibheeshana and said to him: - "King of devotee and favorite devotee of lord Vishnu! I praise to you .I am kidnapped by those Rakshashee, therefore I am in your refuge." Hearing that, king Bibheeshana, sent that Brahmin who was great Vaishnav (devotee of lord Vishnu) to his mother land. After reaching there, he revived again the destroyed structure of astrology originated from that pure Vedaanga subject which is Sanatana and divided into three main parts."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description the advent of Madhva-acharya, Shreedhara-acharya , Vishnuswamee ,Vaneebhusan, Bhattojee Dikshit and Varahamihira-acharya named eight chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 9

Advent Advent of Dhanvantaari , Shushrut and Jaydev.

1

. Dhanvantaari and Shushrut

Soot jee said: - "In the pious place of Prayaag, lord Brihaspatee said about the greatest importance of lord Surya. He started to tell about it. King of gods! At before, during the end of Treta Yuga, by the order of lord Shankaar (Mahaadev or lord Shiva), lord Surya took his birth in the state of Pratishthaan-pur named city. I am narrating about it, Listen! At the end of Treta Yuga, the king of Shimhala dweep (Shimhala Island or Sinhala, modern day Sri Lanka) was king Pariksheet. He followed the path of Vedic religion, and used to worship every gods and guests every day. His daughter's name was Bhanumatee who used to perform fast for lord Surya (Surya-vrata) .Being pleased with her devoutness, lord Surya himself used to come and eat the foods at afternoon that had been served to him by Bhanumatee every day. Once during Sunday (Ravivaar), that youthful girl went to the sea named Nalinee for having a bath. Sage Naarad also arrived there and saw that beautiful and youthful girl alone in the middle of the water. He then took her garments and said to her being fearless: - "Please marry me, beautiful girl! I have been charmed to see you and under your subjugation." After saying those words to her, that girls bowed down her head and said: - "Listen my words, Oh Sage! I am a youthful girl and you are the one who

procreate sons. You are being praised in the council of heaven (Swarg-mandala) by every gods and courtesan. There is no comparison between Menaka and Rambha and myself, who has taken birth in the yoni (species) of humans. There are nine holes in this body of humans which always produces bad smell while the body of a courtesan (who reside in heaven) doesn't! They all and you are adorable to me and I praise you again and again!" Hearing it, sage Naarad got ashamed of himself and went near Mahadeva (lord Shiva) and narrated to him everything. The wellness of everyone, Lord Shankaar (Shiva) saw that sage Naarad caught in leprosy disease and started to please lord Bhaaskara (lord Sun). During that time , lord Sun himself appeared before lord Shiva and cured sage Naarad's beautiful body and said to lord Shiva :- " Lord of every gods! Please give me order, I will fulfil your wish!" Hearing such words from lord Surya, lord Shiva replied to lord Surya: - " You must go there as Brahmin and accept king's daughter as your wife." Savitaa (the lord Sun, who serves to all) married Bhanumatee and after that started to perform austerity. Through that extreme austerity, he again able to reach Surya-loka (the world of lord Surya). Thereafter, on that month of Pausha, he everyday shone and gave his radiation." "Therefore Mahendra (lord Indra) worship that lord Surya and quickly fulfil the work of gods."

Sootjee said: - "Hearing such words from the teacher, lord Indra with all gods present there worshipped that lord Surya, on that month of Pausha. Being pleased with that beautiful worship, he appeared before them and said: - "I will be taking birth in the state of Kashee and get fame in the name of Dhanvantaari .Due to that effect of Kaliyuga, every man will get caught with different diseases. I will be cure them by which, it will fulfil the work of gods." Saying such words, lord Sun came to that place of Kashi, and took birth in earth at the house of the Brahmin named Kalpadatt. And being pleased, he made his student to that old Brahmin and the prince Shushrut. Accepting them as his student, he created Kalpa-ved (named book or Aayur Ved, the Indian traditional medicine). A deteriorated body through disease is called Kaalp and if we will perform it accordingly to that knowledge, that diseased body gets cured. Its every knowledge is inside those tantras (black magic, here it will be lessons of that book) and that is why this knowledge is called Kalp Ved. Therefore, that lord Sun in that figure of mendicant, got famous in the name of Dhanvantaari in this earth. If anybody, who sees or visit him got cured instantly. Shushrut read those hundred chapters in that book named "Kalp-ved" and created "Ashruta" named tantra (book). "

2. Jaydev

Brihaspati said :- " In the city of Pampapur , there lived a Brahman named Heli who was expert in sixty-four subjects and was always busy in worship of lord Ravi (Sun) . Leaving the work of asking alms (Patigraaha or to take alms from his lord), he adopted the work of handicraft to run his family. He started the work of textile, work of blacksmith or the hardware made up of irons, and the work of painting. He crafted statues made up of metals and like this he got expert in every art and architecture. Through those crafts, he had attained five thousand coins. Within a month, he had built up a "Kal "(Machine). Gathering all his wealth and with it, he did austerity, oblation of fire and ceremony to please the lord Surya. Due to which, that Vishwakarma form of Sun remained visible at the month of Maagh. That Heli named Brahman, did many austerity and oblation of fire every day which had pleased the lord Surya. By that grace, Pampa named beautiful lake was built in which there was gracious pillars. At the time of afternoon, lord Surya used to appear on that pillar and went there as the figure of beam of light every day, to eat those foods that had been presented to him by his devotee (Naivedya). Likewise, receiving those foods at every month, lord Surya used to think of doing welfare to the three worlds (three lokas) being the supreme god (Hari or like lord Krishna). After accomplishing, a thousand years of living on the earth, that Brahman left his body and became "Ravi"(Sun) himself. Being in the middle of the council of Sun, he satisfied lord Surya on that month of Maagh (January-February). Therefore king of the lords, Indra! You must do worship of lord Surya, he will only fulfil your wish! "

Soot jee said: - "Having heard such words from his teacher, Indra with all other gods, worshipped that lord Vishwakarma (the lord who had built earth and also the lord of art and architecture of the universe) figured Sun. During that time, lord Sun being pleased with that worship said to those gods with beautiful words: - "Listen every gods! In the Bilva named city (Bilgraam or Bilva Graam) of Vanga state, I will be taking birth there and will be the compiler of Nirukta. I will become fame in the name of Jaydev, who will be poet." By saying such words, lord Surya went to the state of Vanga. He took birth in this earth, at the house of Brahmin named Kunduki. When he was only five years of age, he started serving his parents. He served his parents till twelve years, thereafter, he had lost his mother and then father, and both of them

attained the ghost (pret) yoni (the form of existence). Thereafter to free their souls from that existence, he performed oblation of water to the manes (the spirits of the dead especially of ancestors) i.e Tarpana. Then he went to the pure place named Gaya for doing parental obsequial rites. Then that Brahmin named Jaydev decided to take apathy and became indifference to the worldly pleasure (Vairagya). He started to live in that place of beautiful and deep forest as a detached Brahmin. During that time, he attained only thirty years of age. Once a Brahmin gave his beautiful daughter to the lord of the universe, Jagannatha. After the worship of the lord Aniruddha who is Sanatana himself, the figure of Brahmaa (Supreme Being) and present in the form of wood (which is needed to perform oblation of fire) said to that Brahmin: - "Listen Satya-vrata! Jaydev is my body. You must give your daughter named Padmaavatee to him by my order." After hearing such words from the lord, that Brahmin quickly arrived there and saw Jaydev who had taken the path of apathy. There he kept his own daughter and went back to his house. Padmaavatee saw Jaydev and thought that he was the best handsome husband and served him happily for many years. "

"Being at trance, Jaydev created that Vedic Nirukta. In approach of the word "Gavendra" and the mutation of letters in the word "Simha." The alteration of the word "Shodasha" and destruction of letters in "Prishodar" and presence of Sanskrit verbal roots (Dhaatu) as the elements in verse of "Mayur" and "Bhramar ". Likewise , he constructed five types of Nirukt [i.e. to attain Gavendra we divide it in Go (ox or cow) and Indra (king of the gods) , at which "av" letter which is the instruction to that word Gavendra .Similarly in mutation of "Simha" letter , "HaSim" 's letter "Sim" gets the privilege on first to be pronounced before "ha" .At destruction of word "Shodasha" (which means sixteen) the letter "shasha " and "dasha" construction , we find on the place of the letter "sha" , "ou" has been placed which make the sense "Shaou" and on the place of "da" , " Dra" has been place which make the sense "Drasha" , thus compiling the format as "ShaouDrasha or ShoRashaa" which is creating an alteration in letters. And during the word "Prishtodar" (which means having sprinkle of water or drop of water in stomach), comes from the joining letter "Prish" (which means to sprinkle) and "Udar" (which means stomach) in which letter "t or ta" is missing which creates mutation and alteration of letters. The surpassing presence of joined Sanskrit verbal roots (Dhaatu) in words like "Bhramar" (which means fly)and "Mayur" (which means peacock) in their divisions were told by knowledgeable persons .These are the conjunction and disjunction of words where there is a loss of letters creating mutation. Hence like this, five types of Nirukta

(definite statements or determinants found in Vedic etymology) was constructed.] In Kaliyuga, Jaydev had defeated those Shoodra caste peoples from the dynasty of Naga (serpents) who had destroyed that language of "Prakrit" and re-establish the grammar of Panini (Panini Shaastra ,or the book written by author Panini i.e Ashtadhyayi) for the sake of gods , which is pure in this world ."

"Once wicked Kali yuga situated himself in the heart of those who were expert in theft or stealing. By Kali's grace, those thieves looted huge sum of wealth from Jaydev Brahmin which had been granted by king. Those thieves thought Padmaavatee as virtuous wife and left her aside and went to their house. Those thieves of Kali-yuga had cut the hands and legs of Jaydev. Thereafter that sad lady, Padmaavatee saw her husband Jaydev situated in the ditch. Padmaavatee had to pay hardship to take out her husband from the ditch through her hand, cried and lamented again and again seeing the situation of her husband. One day, king went for hunting deer. He saw the sage Jaydev without hands and feet. He asked: "Who put you in such a condition? That man Jaydev who was without his hands and feet replied: - "King! Due to my previous acts, I am in such a state now! And nobody is responsible for this? "Hearing that, king Dharmapaal took Jaydev's wife with Jaydev in a sedan or palanquin and proceed for his palace. After, he had reached there, he took "diksha" (initiation or spiritual guide) from Jaydev [i.e. King made Jaydev his spiritual guide] and built a "Dharma-shaala" [i.e house for the temporary accommodation of pilgrims or almshouse]."

"Once those thieves who were built by Kali Yuga himself disguised themselves as Vaishnav (follower of Bhagwaatism and worshipper of lord Vishnu). They all went to the palace of the king Dharmapaal and said to him: - "We were all well knowledgeable men and therefore we have come to you. Vishnu who is the form of stone (Shaalgraam shila) used to eat the foods everyday which were made by us. We are presenting the view of it to you, Oh! King!" Thereafter those devotees of Kali Yuga had said those words, through their power of illusion created lord Vishnu with four hands eating those foods in front of the king. Being amazed to see that scene, king Dharmapaal said to Jaydev: - "My teacher (guru)! In my house (Bhavan), there came followers of Vaishnav, who are greatest followers of lord Vishnu. They are showing lord Vishnu's appearance! Please come here quickly." "Hearing it, Jaydev went to the place also the king who was very surprised. Then those heretic persons started to laugh and tell to the king:-" Oh King! That Brahmin lived in Gauda (Bengal) named

state. Once he prepared food in greed of wealth. That hypocrite, mixed poison in it and served. King got the knowledge of it and impaled (made Jaydev to sit on spear head or "Shool") him. Meanwhile we all arrived there and gave our wisdom and knowledge to the Brahmin. Then king made Jaydev out of that impaling and cut his both hands and legs, thereafter the king became our disciple and now he is under our consolation."

"As soon as they had uttered those words, earth indulged into great sadness and split opened or divided (Daarita). All those thieves went to Paatala (hell) which was well protected by the king (Bali demon). Jaydev then seeing them , the king and thieves, started to cry loudly. During crying, that Brahmin's (Jay dev's) hands and legs appeared, and he came to his original form. King got surprised to see such occurrence, and Jaydev described to him everything. Hearing it, king got very pleased. The words originated from Jaydev's mouth compiled to a book named "Geetgovind" (Gita-Govinda) which, the king read and attained moksha or salvation. "

"Thus I had narrated Brahmins, the origination of Jaydev. Now I am going to narrate the birth of Krishna-Chaitanya, listen! "

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description the advent of Dhanvantaari , Shushrut and Jaydev named ninth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 10

Advent of Shree Krishna Chaitanya and Shankaraacharya.

1

. Advent of Shree Krishna Chaitanya

Lord Brihaspati (Jiv) said (uvacha):- "Before there lived Vishnu Sharmaa named Brahman who was expert in the subject of Vedas. To please lord Vishnu who is omnipresent and god of the universe, he worshipped him every day. The Brahmin was worshipped by all like kings due to the fruit of worshipping lord Vishnu. He used to run his family by asking alms every day and feed his wife but he had no son. One day a Sanyasee (ascetic) came there and visited that Brahmin's house. During that moment the wife was alone, filled with politeness and devoutness and suffering from poverty. Seeing her in that Condition, ascetic Said: - "See this great stone named "Parshaa" (Paarash Pathar or magical stone). If the stone is brought with kindness and made contact with the iron, it automatically gets converted to "Kanchan" or gold. Virtuous lady! Take this stone for three days and make wealth in your house according to your wish. Meanwhile, I am going to have bath in Sarayu River." After he had said those words, that ascetic went and Brahmin lady made much gold through the stone according to her wish. After collecting alms, sage Vishnu Sharma came back and saw his wife had collected a lots of gold. Seeing such, that favorite worshipper of Hari, Vishnu Sharmaa said: - "You are lady of greedy intentions! Now you must go to the house of any humorous man and stay there. I am a person who worship lord Vishnu, and live in the condition of poverty and fear thieves at every time of my life. Therefore, how could I accept this and have mercy on you?" Hearing those fearful words, that lady feared because she was very virtuous. Thereafter, she submitted all gold with the "Parshaa" named stone to her husband and started to take care of him."

"Brahmin took all the wealth with the stone and threw it in the water of Ghargharaa river .After three days when that ascetic Brahmin returned and happily said:-" Brahmin lady! Have you not made any gold through that (stone)? Virtuous lady , the wife of Brahmin replied :-" My husband caught hold of every gold with that stone and being angry he threw those to that Ghargharaa named river . Thereafter, he gave me permission of cooking. Hey! Teacher! I don't have that stone which convert the iron." Hearing such words, that ascetic got astonished. He stayed there and at the end of the day, when Brahmin Vishnu Sharmaa returned, ascetic started to rebuke and admonish him. Ascetic said: - "You have indulged into the illusion of god and staying like a beggar. You must give my "Parshaa" stone or I will give up my life right now! "Vishnu Sharmaa replied to that ascetic:-" Please go to the bank of Ghargharaa river, there you will find your "Parshaa" named stone. Hearing it, that ascetic (yati) arrived there with him and Vishnu Sharmaa gathered many thorny plants. That ascetic saw those thorny plants in the figure of "Parshaa" stone [or those thorny plants working like that stone]. Thereafter , that ascetic Brahmin , bowed his head and said to Vishnu Sharmaa with polite words :- " I have worshipped Lord Shiva for twelve years and got that beautiful stone , but after visiting you , a greedy Brahmin like me got many such " Parshaa" stone." After saying such, that ascetic attained the beautiful knowledge and salvation. Vishnu Sharmaa lived one thousand years on the earth and did many worship of lord Surya. After that he attained salvation in Vishnu (went to the world of Vishnu (Vishnu-loka)). With the power of Vishnu, that Brahmin (Vishnu Sharmaa) radiated his energy (shone like sun) on the month of Falguna in three worlds (lokas) and fulfilled the work of gods."

Soot jee said: - "After narrating such by lord Jiva (Brihaspati), again he said to the husband of Sachee. Please do worship of lord Surya at the month of Falguna and feel happiness. After hearing this from the teacher, every gods gathered there started to meditate upon lord Hari (Vishnu). Those gods did many types of worship to please that lord of the lords. After that lord Vishnu got pleased and appeared from the council of Surya who has four hands , blood like body (reddish colored body) looked like " Yaksha " or yajna puja (according to some native communities i.e lord Yagyasha or lord of oblation of fire). After that, at the presence of every gods, that supreme lord entered inside the body of lord "Shakra" or "Indra". By that energy, Indra himself got merged and dissolved into his body. He took the form of Ayonis (Ayoni) named Brahman and his wife got converted to a Brahmin lady. Due to the fire of Vaishnav (power of lord Vishnu), they both were burning in fire of having sex. They both had

sex living, till the end of the year in the forest located on the bank of river Ganges. After that goddess Sachee got pregnant who was in the form of Brahmin. On the month of Bhadra-Shukla, the day of guru (Brihaspati or Brihaspatibaar or Thursday), at time of Dwadashee, and at the time when council of lord Brahmaa was alive (Brahmaa-Mandala, must be Brahmaa Muhurt (partic period of the day (that included between the 4th Ghatika and the 2nd before sunrise) i.e at dawn)). There appeared lord Hari with his own body who has every characteristic, four hands, reddish body (blood colored body) and obtained Kumbha rashee (natal zodiac sign). Then gods like: - Rudras, Vasus, Vishwadeva (Vishwakarma), Saadhyaa and lord Bhaaskara (Sun) and other who had attained all "siddhis " started to please that lord Sanaataan with prayers . "

Devaa Uchu:-

"Kuli sha dhvaj padma gadaa ankushaavam charanam tava naath mahaabharanam |
 Ramanam munibhir vidhi shambhu yutam pranamaam vayam Bhavabhitee haram ||
 Dar chakra gadaa ambujamaan dhara sura shatru kathora sharira harah ||
 SA charaa-chara loka bhara SA Chapala khala naasha Kara sura kaarya karah ||
 Namaste sachee nandan aananda Karin mahaa paap santaap dularpi haarin |
 Suraareenni hatyaa shu lokaadhi dharin sva bhaktyaagha jaataanga koti prahaarin ||
 Tvyaa hansa rupena satyam prapaalyam tvyaa yagya rupena vedah prarakshyah |
 SA vayi yagya rupo bhavaaloka dhaaree sachee nandanah shakra sharma prasaktah
 ||
 Anarpita charo achiraat karuna ya avateernah kalou samarpa yitumunnajjwalarasam
 sva bhakti shriyam |
 Hare punar sundar dyuti kadamba sandipeetah sadaa sfurtu no hridaykandare sachee
 nandanah ||
 Visarjati naraan bhavaan karunayaa prapaalya kshitou nivedayitumudbhavah paraat
 param sva kiyam padam |

**Kalou ditija sambhava adhi vyathha abdhi sur magna gaan samuddhara mahaaprabho
Krishna chaitanya sachee suta ||**

**Maadhurjyoir madhu bhi SA sugandha vadanah svarnaambujaanaam vanam kaarunya
amrita nirjharayi rupchitah sat prema hemaachalah |**

**Bhaktaam bho dhara dharinee vijayinee nishkampa saptaavalee devo nah
kuladevatam vijayate chaitanya krishno harih ||**

**Deva araati janayi ra dharma janitayi SA Sama peeditayam mahee sankuch yaashu
kalou kalevaramidam veejaay haa vartate |**

**Tva na naamnayi va suraa rayo vidalitaah paataal agaah peeditaa mlecchaa dharma
paraah suresha namanaa sa tasmayi namo vyapine ||"**

**Every gods present there said: - "Hey! Lord of universe, with the lord Shiva we all
praising you. Your ornaments is your foot marks , they are Vajra(thunder) , dvajaa
(flag) , padma(lotus) , gadaa (mace) and a sharp pointed stick to drive out evil
(ankush). You enjoy with sages and drive our fear from the universe. You took conch
shell, mace and lotus and destroy the strong body of the enemies of gods. You are
omnipresent, has universal figure and feed every lokas (worlds). You destroy all
restless enemies and fulfil the work of gods. I praise the son of Sachee who provides
happiness and take away (destroy) all great sins, affliction, grieves and hardships. You
destroy all enemies and bestow peace in the world, through which you serve the
world and rescue crores of sinful beings. You took the form of a swan and serve Satya
Yuga (the era of truthfulness) and took the form of yagya (oblation of fire) through
which you have rescued the Vedas. And being in that figure of yagya, who is the server
of the world, now have taken birth as the child of Sachee in this earth. The delightful ,
gaiety and hilarity always alive in our heart form caves , which was not offered by any
living beings , taken birth to bestow pity and kindness, equally prosperous and
glorious and fully appeared , revealing in this earth . During this era of Kali, you preach
devoutness and dressed with the beautiful collection of radiance of Lord Shankar (lord
Shiva). The greatest lord (Mahaprabhu), Krishna Chaitanya and son of goddess Sachee!
You have created human beings on this earth and with kindness, you feed them and
brought them up. And also to provide your graceful foot, you have taken birth on this
earth. Therefore please protect us, in this deep Kali Yuga, as we are getting hurt by the
sons of Diti (the mother Diti gives birth to demons (Daityas) on earth). Victory always
comes to our god who is being worshipped by our ancestors (Kula deva) whose name
is lord Krishna Chaitanya! Who has been decorated with graciousness of incense and**

beautiful things, which protects (covers) his body, forest made up of golden flowers and is the "Himalaya "(mountain) of love. He is again ornamented by the kindness which is like the water fall and take the cloud form devotees, who is victorious and connect with the goddess who has no vibration and filled with seven energies or forms (i.e goddess Shakti). We were all present here, praising that lord who is being worshipped lord of the lords (lord Shiva), and taken birth on the earth at this era of Kali to exaggerate it which has been on pain of non-religious enemies of gods. You have squeezed your body and has taken birth again on earth in a form of a seed .And hearing your name, all the destroyer of gods get perished by the foot and go to the lowest region which is known as "Paataal." And those Mlecchas always gets pain while you name is being pronounced on earth."

Sootjee said :- " In this way after , the husband of Sachee , lord Indra had worshipped the man , the lord of oblation of fire "Yagyesh (Yagya(oblation of fire) + ish (lord)) ", all gods went near lord Brihaspati and said to him :- " The greatest part ! In which part we all gods, Rudras, Vasus, and Ashwini Kumaras will take birth on this earth? Lord! Please tell us everything kindly."

2. Advent of Shankaacharya

Lord Brihaspati said: - "What I am going to tell now, please listen to it carefully, all gods who have been present here. At earlier times, in this earth there live an "Mrigvyadh" named Brahmin. By taking bows and arrows, that Brahmin always kill those Brahmins who used to come in the way and that great foolish idiot used to take away every belongings from them, which were very pure like oblation of fire. Taking their all belongings, he used to play with it and that evil created a great grudge towards it. He knew that Brahmin's belonging is equal to greatness and amrita (liquid that leads to salvation), Kshatriya's belonging is very sweet in nature, Vaishya (merchant)'s belonging is equal to rice and grains while Shoodras belongings are equal to red like blood. Therefore that Brahmin showed his anger towards all those three castes especially to the caste of Brahmins. As that evil destroyed Brahmins, every gods gathered together in fear and went near lord Brahmaa and said to him about the reason of their arrival. Hearing that, Brahmaa, Saptarishis (seven sages or stars namely Vasistha, Marichi, Pulastya, Pulaha, Atri, Angiraa and Kratu) and every loka (council of Brahmaa or Brahmaa loka) got sad. "Oh great sages! For fulfilling the

purpose, please go there "said those gods in together. Hearing it, with sage Marichi, Vasistha and other sages, lord Brahmaa went there and stayed in that forest where that "Mrigvyadh" named Brahmin lived. That mighty Mrigvyadh saw them with bow and arrows in his hand and said: - "I will kill all of you today." Marichi and other sages present there said to him: - "What purpose do you want to kill us? If your purpose is for serving your dynasty (family) then kill us as soon as possible." Hearing that, Brahmin replied: - "I will kill you for the wellness of my family. As I have killed mostly the famous and wealthy Brahmins." Hearing it, those sages replied: - " We are all gathered here to be killed by you, archer! But who will take the weight of your sin of killing Brahmins, please decide." Hearing that fiercely figured sage "Mrigvyadh" who was being in the way of purification in the eyes of those great sages of Brahmaa lok, went to his house and said to his family members: - "Do you know that I have earned many sins? As you have taken my wealth therefore now you must take the sin committed by me! "Hearing that his family members replied: - "We will not take the weight of your sins. The evidence of this is the stillness of earth and lord Surya." Hearing it that "Mrigvyadh" said in front of those sages with folded hands:-" Please order me what to do to destroy my sins?" Saying such words in polite manner, those great sages replied: - "I am telling about a great prayer in front of you! Its name is "Raam" which is famous in universe and destroy great sins. Please recite it daily till the day we pay a visit to you again." Telling it those sage started their journey to visit one pilgrims to other and there that "Mrigvyadh" recited "Maraa, Maraa and Maraa" again and again for a thousand years (which pronounced as "Raama"). Due to the fruit of its recitation, there created a forest named Utpala. Through which that place came to be famous as "Utpala-aranya" or Utpala named forest .There came those seven great sages and cleared all "valmiks or ant hills" from his body and able to see his pure form. They said to him: - You are now the Brahmin who know past, present and future (knowledge of three times or trikaalaagya) and the greatest of all sages! As you came out from the ant hills (valmik) you came to be known as "Valmiki", by which you will be famous." Telling such those seven sages proceed for heavenly world. Thereafter, that Valmiki sage wrote hundred crores of slokas connected with eighteen Kalpa which is compiled as "Ramayana." That book was written with pure poetic words and destroyer of every sins. After that he stayed there in form of lord Shiva (ascetic). Today also he is residing there, that lord "Mrigvyadh" in form of Sanatana. "

"Every gods present here! Carefully listen, as I am going to narrate about the story which will describe the essence of that "Mrigvyadh" in the form lord Shiva. In

Vaivaswat Manvantar, at the beginning of beautiful Satya Yuga, lord Brahmaa went in that Utpala forest for doing oblation of fire. There came goddess Saraswatee in the form of river at this earth. Seeing it, lord Brahmaa created Brahmin(ascetic or sage class) from his mouth , Kshatriyas (warrior class)from his arms , from his thigh he created Vaishyas(merchant class) , and from his foot he created Shoodras(servant or farmer class) ,who follow the good qualities .After that Brahmaa created the king of Brahmins , Soma (moon) who is called as Chaandramaa (moon) . Then he created the Surya (or lord Sun) who is the king of Kshatriyas and that king obtain the gallantness of sage Kashyapa (Kashya - virya as Kashyapa was a warrior sage and his gallantness is obtained by lord Surya being his son , therefore he up build the warrior race Kshatriyas) . Therefore he is the son of sage Kashyapa and the second one is Sage Mareechi (Marichi). (As Brahmaa created that Samudra, the king of Vaishya) He (Samudra) was known as Ratnaakar (the creator of jewels and ornaments) as he is the figure of jewels (he obtained the nidhi of jewels). And as he (Samudra) feed every lokas (worlds) through his things, he is also known as Dharma. He (Samudra) also obtained the amazing amount of deep treasury and therefore, he is also known as the lord of Sarita Rivers (Saritpati). (Thereafter lord Brahmaa created Daksha, the lord of Shoodras) As he provides expertise in worlds through his own work, he came to be known as Daksha king who serves his subjects (prajapati, praja means residents in a kingdom and pati means lord of the kingdom or king). As they all were created from the body of lord Brahmaa and is the son of him, therefore there are called Brahman. The duties or laws of their own caste has accepted by every castes and their souls respectively. King Daksha produced five hundred daughters from his mind. That king came as to the earth for performing his work due to the illusion of lord Vishnu .Then lord Brahmaa created Soma , Ashwini kumaras and their council , thus he created twenty seven ganas or attendants who were great and offered it for expansion of the world (universe) . That great sage gave his daughter Aditi who was the figure of Kshatriyas to the sage Kashyapa and he gave again thirteen daughters such as Kirtee etc. to lord Dharma. In that Vaivaswat Manvantar, lord Brahmaa created many creations. By the order of lord Brahmaa, Daksha had been made king of this earth. Living in house, king Daksha organized a grandeur oblation of fire. Every gods attended it and praising him, they reside on that place. But Bhootnaath (the lord of ghost or lord Shiva) didn't come there and praise him. Being angry king Daksha didn't have any part of that yagya for lord Shiva. That Shiva in the form of "Mrigvyadh" became angry and took the form of Veerbhadra. That Veerbhadra has three heads, three eyes, and three legs entered in that place. He started to pain to gods, sages and the ancestors (manes). Seeing him that "yagya purusha" (the lord of the oblation of

fire) got afraid equally. Yagya purusha transformed into a deer, and Shiva who was that archer (Mrigvyadh) saw it. Then Rudra (lord Shiva) made that deer's body turned into parts and pieces (That Mrigvyadh had killed that deer and tore into parts may be through his arrows). Thereafter, through gracious words, lord Brahmaa pleased the lord Shiva. Being pleased, that "Mrigvyadh" fulfilled the oblation of fire. When Bhanu (Sun) situated on the zodiac sign "Tula", lord Brahmaa situate the lord Shiva in the council (mandala) of lord Chandra (Moon), who was the lord of twenty seven stars (nakshatra). After that Rudra (lord Shiva) in the figure of moon had accomplished his victory over the seven lokas or worlds. "

"Hearing it lord Veerbhadra got happy in mind and released his part which went to the house of a Brahmin. That part of Shiva went to the house of the sage named Bhairav Datta and took birth as his son named Shankara, by which he got famous. From his childhood, he was brilliant in all subjects and led an ascetic life .He then created a commentary on lord Shiva i.e Shankarhashya and propagated the path of the lord Shiva. Shankaacharya said that tripundra (three mark on forehead made by the paste of sandal wood, the necklace made up of rudraksha named fruit and panchakshar mantra (the prayer: Om Namah Shivaye) was very pure for the follower of Shaivism. "

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description the advent of Krishna Chaitanya and Shankaraacharya named tenth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 11

Advent of Giri Sharmaa , Van Sharmaa and Puree Sharmaa.

1

. Giri Sharmaa

Lord Brihaspati said: - "Before in the forest of Naimisha (Naimisha-aranya), one Brahmaan was born in Ajagar (python) species and lived in that forest. He was expert in the subjects of Vedanta, well knowledgeable and did physical worship of lord Shiva daily. After twelve years , lord Shiva got pleased with his worship done through earthy substances (parthiv pujana or physical worship) and he came there and provide him the knowledge of the procedure of getting salvation of living (jivan moksha from which one get freedom from born and death) . Being enlightened with that knowledge that Brahmin arrived near Lord Shankar (Shiva) and started to please him, through pure form of prayers.

Ajagar Uvacha:-

Sadaivyaam pradhaanam param jyoti rupam niraakaaram abyaktam ananda nityam |
 Tridhaa tat tu jataam tri linga ayikya bhinnam pumaan satva rupo rajo rupa naaree ||
 Tayor yat tu shesham tamo rupam meva tata sha shesha naamne namaste namaste ||
 Rajashchya adi bhuto gunassayiva maayaa tathaa madhya bhuto narassatva rupam |
 Tathayiva anta bhuto napumsakam tamo vat sadayi vaadya naagesha tubhyam
 namste ||
 Naraadhaar r rupo bhavaan kaal kartaa naraakarshan satvam hi samkarshanashchya |

Ramante muneeshaa SA tvayi brahmadhaamni namaste namaste punaste namo astu
||

Naraange shu cha adhaar bhuta shivaa yaa smritaa yognidraa hi Shakti SA TVA diyaa
||

Ajagar (Python) said:-

"I praise the supreme being who resides in figure of light beam and is formless and incorporeal, indistinct and universal happiness, being in these three form but different from the three genders (man, woman and eunuch), that gender satva (the quality of purity or goodness) is man; the gender which possess Rajoguna (the quality of passion, emotion and affection which invoke the menstrual excretion) is woman and the gender which possess the quality of Tamoguna (the quality of darkness that leads to destruction) is an eunuch but you are different from all of them. I praise you again and again. Being in the figure of man, you are the creator of time, and as you attract man (nar) therefore you are known as Sankarshana or Samkarshana. Sages resides in your supreme (Brahma) energy. As because you are in the form of a man, that energy (Shakti) is the part of your body who is called Shivaa and yognidraa (Goddess Shakti) and they are famous at that names. Therefore I am praising you again and again. "

Lord Brihaspati (Jiv) said (uvacha):- "Lord Shiva got pleased with the praise and gave him Saayujya moksha in the body of that Brahmin who was python by birth. By that effect, he had thousand tongues, white colored body and became a god whose was white in form. He went to Ksheersagara (the sea of milk or Milk Ocean) and had obtained huge mass of (good) qualities. Lord Brahmaa went near that serpent who was that time present in the form of supreme Rudra (lord Shiva). When lord Surya was on the zodiac sign Karkat, lord Brahmaa situated that serpent in the council of moon (Chandra mandala). The Shesh Naag of Rudra (lord Shiva) heard the words from his teacher (lord Brahmaa), he got pleased and released his energy from its mouth and send it to the house of Devdutta named Brahmin who lived at the mountains of Vindhya (range). That energy took birth in the name of "Giri Sharmaa" and conquered all knowledgeable persons. After that, he went to Kashee puree and became the student of Shree Shankaacharya."

Sootjee said: - "Sages! Thereafter I have said about the story of the birth of Rudra-avataara. Again you all listen to what lord jiva (Brihaspati) said."

2. Vansharmaa

Brihaspati (Jiv) said (Uvacha):- "In the state of Prayaag there lived a Brahmin who served of lord Hari (Vishnu). His name was Nairitt, who was poor and had a bad luck. Through paying great hardship, he able to obtain some alms at the end of the day and as it continued for days, that Brahmin Nairitt with his sons and daughter went below the level of poverty. One day sage Narada who is the follower of Vaishnav visited him, and that Brahmin worshipped him. After that sage Naarad attained the world of Vishnu (Vishnu loka). Narada reached there (in Vishnu loka where that Brahmin went) saw lord Naaraayan and he praised him again and again. Sage Narada, whose favorite is always the religion of Bhagwaatism said to the lord Narayana: - "Lord! Every other gods are continuously praising you. You have many devotees, who reside on earth and have accomplished much wealth. But the devotee which I have seen, lived in great poverty. Why is it so? Lord Janardaan (the one who is praised by the whole universe)! I praise you! "After saying such words, by sage Narada who is great devotee, lord Narayana said: - "Your question is beautiful! Therefore, listen the greatest among lords! My devotee lord Brahmaa sees those who are favorite devotees of lord Narayana, and put them under his control. And after that he makes them to do things, which is for welfare of the world. He created both Adharma (unrighteousness) and Dharma (righteousness), in which Dharma is said to be all of Vedas (laws of Vedas, or performing according to Vedic code of conduct is Dharma). He created seven worlds (lokas) through Dharma. They are: - Bhuloka, Bhuvaraloka, Swaraloka, Maharloka, Janaloka, Tapaloka and Satyaloka and through this, it try to produce double happiness to mankind. Abandoning of Vedas is called Adharma and it produces bad sounds and those sounds are great languages which pollute every worlds. As it abandon the laws of Vedas, produces sins which help to enlarge the population of Daityas (Demons). Those persons are expert in Adharma, they also go to seven worlds (lokas). It is under the earth pit or ditch which has been created by lord Brahmaa, and it creates happiness for those experts. They are: Atal, Vital, Satal, Talaatal, Mahaatal, Rasaatal and Paataal. Gods accepts Dharma while Asuras (Demons and evils) possess Adharma. Therefore the Dharma paksha (half of lunar month) is for gods and Adharma paksha is for demons (asuras). Another law which is separated from the code of conducts of gods and demons, known as Vidharma. Those species which

resides in Vidharma always stay in grief and unhappiness. Taamisra (dense darkness), Andhataamisra (extreme dense darkness), Kumbheepaak (Kumbh (jar or vessel) and paak (burning or cooking); burning in a jar shaped or vessel shaped), Raurab (one of the hot fearful hells for terrorist, unsteady, dishonest. Personified as husband of Vedana(pain) and father of Duhkha(sad)) , Mahaa Raurab (the greatest hell same for Raurab) , Murtiray (violent or furious on idols) , Ikshuyantra (sugar-mill) , Shaalmal (excretion from a timber tree ; timber tree which is used for straggling) , Asipatravana (forest of sword leaves) and other twenty one places⁽³⁾ created by lord Brahmaa where those Vidharma peoples can reside upon. Therefore all such worlds togetherly known as Brahmaand (egg shaped Supreme Being or universe). And it is the equal height of my gracious foot. The devotees of mine who lives on the earth are the lucky person to get my foot. The devotees of other gods gets previledge to reside on those seven worlds. The people who are devotees of Taamsee world (world of darkness) worship demons and reside on those talas which is located under the earth (Mahiloka). At a distance of one yojana from Paataal, that Adhama loka (world) is situated at which those Vidharma followers goes and reside there. Therefore, due to lord Brahmaa, my devotees become poor because they abandon to worship other gods and always busy in worship of me. Except those, everybody attains goddess Lakshmee and gets knowledge about devoutness and salvation (because they worship every gods with lord Vishnu). That Nairitt named Brahmin who lives in Prayaag and is my favorite one! But he is very identical and exclusive one by which he worship me only, therefore he is poor. Naarad! The things given by gods are enjoyed by every human beings but the thing which I give is not available in this universe. Therefore, with my order, you must oblige to give that Brahmana a beautiful boon. "

Thus hearing from the creator of universe , lord Hari , Sage Naarad went to the house of that Brahman and said to his wife :- " Virtuous lady ! You must ask a boon from me according to your wish! "Hearing that she replied:-" Lord! You must make me a wife of king." After that she became like the divine figure and a king came there and took her in his palace. At the end of the day (in evening), Brahmin returned to his house. Sage Naarad said to him, who is favorite of lord Hari:-" By my boon, your wife had become a queen. Please ask a boon from me according to your wish and live happily." Hearing that, Brahmin who was in control of the lord replied being angry: - "Please convert my wife to a female jackal "(female of a jackal or Kroshtree) as a boon." As he said his boon, it was granted and his wife became a vulture. Meanwhile, his son who was a worshipper of his teacher heard the reason from sage Naarad and he replied: - "Lord! Let my mother become as she was before." During that time all the three got boon as they were under control of the illusion of lord. Thereafter, sage Naarad got sad and

said to that Brahmin Nairitt: - "Brahmin! As the universe is the shape of the lord (Vishnu), therefore its lord is Maheshwara (lord Shiva). Therefore, you must worship him to fulfill your wishes." Thereafter, that Brahmin did physical worship of lord Shiva. To please lord Shiva, he worshipped him for a year. Thereafter, on pleasing with him, lord Mahadeva (Shiva) bestowed wealth like Kubera (lord of wealth) and tremendous amount of wealth. Through that wealth, Brahmin Nairitt did the work of Dharma. And through this, he got famous on the surface of the earth by the name of "pure person with wealth" (Divine figure of lord Kubera). Likewise, due to his devoutness towards the lord Shiva, he gained things without any obstacles. And after one thousand years of living on the earth, his divine soul went to heaven. (During that time) Sun established on the zodiac sign of Taurus (Vrisha or Vrishabha i.e bull) , and that Brahmin Nairitt got favorite like the king of Chandra's council lord Soma (moon) and that Rudra came to be praised by all . Sages present here! As the teacher of the lords "Brihaspati" narrated about Nairitt to the gods, he (Nairitt) heard it and he arose. Thereafter, he took out his part and sent it to the forest located near the mountain range named Girinaal. That part of Nairitt had arrived there in that forest and took birth in the house of an ascetic named Siddhasaamkhya .That child came to be famous in the name of "Vansharmaa" and read Vedic subject. When that child was at twelve years, he defeated many knowledgeable experts and went to the place named "Kashee ". There he visited Shankaacharya and to learn the knowledge of the principles and fundamental truth (to acquire the divine knowledge), he bowed before him and accepted his student ship for getting expert in that field."

3. Pureesharmaa

Brihaspati said: - "There was Brahmin named Vasusharmaa, he lived in the state of Mahismatee. He did austerity for lord Shiva every day to have a son through physical worship. He worshipped him for twenty four days, but lord Shiva didn't get pleased by him. Then he became sad and lightened an intense fire. There he burnt his own body, which also burnt his flesh from foot till mouth in that oblation of fire. Then also lord Rudra didn't get pleased with him , thereafter , that pure bodied Brahmin took his beautiful sheep and sacrificed (Ahuti) it in that oblation of fire . With the sheep, he also went inside that lightened fire. Thereafter, being pleased, lord Rudra (Shiva) went there with his members of his council (ganas). He appeared there with his own figure which look like pure rock crystal and it is beautiful. Lord Shiva said: - "Ask any boon from me, the greatest Vasusharmaa." Hearing that, Vasusharmaa got very pleased and bowed before the lover of Parvatee (goddess Shakti who is daughter of Himalayas).

Then with polite words, he said before lord Shankaar (Shiva):-" Lord! I am at your shelter, please provide me a son." Hearing that from Brahmin, lord Shankara laughed aloud and said to him: - "The bestowal of son is the lord Brahmaa, who creates fate and luck for a being. Till one hundred years, your son is not being created. Therefore Sage! I giving you my part!" Saying as such, lord Maheshwara (Shiva) took his energy from his mouth, which divided into two and entered in the body of his wife, which will fulfil his wish. After ten months, there birth of a son in the house of Brahmin. The first part of the energy converted to a leg of a he-goat (Aja) and the other part of the energy converted to a human male form (Nar). Thus that child came to be known as Ajaikpaad (the man who has the foot of an Aja or he-goat) and became famous in this earth. After that son of the Brahmin lived about four hundred years (chatur-shataabda), the lord of Dead, Mrityu arrived there with the members of his council which creates diseases (Roggana). There started a tremendous battle between them and the man who had got a he-goat legs. Within a few years, that Brahmin won over them in that wrestling fight which was gigantic and immense. After that he became famous in the name of "Mrityunjaya" in this earth's surface. Being defeated from that Brahmin, lord Mrityu got sad and went near the Supreme Being (Brahmaa) and described to him every cause. Thereafter, lord Brahmaa gathered every gods, situated lord Sun over Aquarius sign and made that Brahmin, king of the council of moon (Chandra Mandala), who is figure of lord Rudra and looked fiercely. "

Sootjee said: - "Hearing that lord Mahadeva in the figure of that Brahmin Ajapaad (Ajaikpaad) who is the creator purity in Kali Yuga took birth in the state of Mahismatee. He became famous in the name of Puree Sharma, who was the son of Yatidatt named Brahmin. At the age of sixteen, when he conquered those men who were expert in Vedic subject, went near Shankaacharya and accepted his studentship. Brahmin likewise, I have said about the birth story of Mrityunjaya."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description the advent of Ananda Giri , Van Sharmaa and Puree Sharmaa named eleventh chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 12

Advent of Bhaarateesh, Naath Sharma (Gorakhnaath) , Kshetra Sharmaa and Dundiraaj.

1

. Bhaarateesh

Sootjee said: - "What Brihaspati jee had narrated, I am telling it you again, listen! Before there lived a Hirbu named danava (Demon), who was the obstacles of the worlds. He took birth in the dynasty of Nikumbha daitya (Demon). That Nikumbha demon got famous similar of lord Indra as he did one thousand years austerity and his energy gave pain to every lords . Then, lord of the worlds, Brahmaa, to protect all the worlds he arrived before him and said:-" Please ask a boon from me, the lord of the demons!" He then bowed before the creator (lord Brahmaa) and said to him with polite words:-" If you want to present me a boon my lord who is the creator of the world! Let me be not put to death by anybody in the world which are movable and immovable." He heard and granting it, lord Brahmaa proceed to his Brahmaa loka. That Danava (demon) who is the soul of Rudra (Lord Shiva) conquered the inhabitants of heavens and then he called upon all Daityas and danavas and was praised by all of them which made him pleased. As he reside on heaven, Hirbu demon sent every gods to live on the surface of the earth. Till one lakh year, all gods had to live there due to their misfortune. Once sage Naarad saw those gods and he went there. He said to them: - "Worship the lord of the world, Shankara (Shiva), because he is the lord of every gods and destroyer of every obstacles." Hearing it, all gods were amazed and started to do physical worship of Umaapati (the husband of Umaa or goddess Shakti). As the ten years passed, due to their worship, lord Mahesh (Shiva)

who is the lord of the world's got pleased. He transformed himself to jyotirling (the curve shaped stone where lord Shiva reside in the form of beam of light) and had burnt the three worlds. There only left those devotees of gods and it created a great fear. Others with that demon (Hirbu) had burnt in to ashes in that great fire. Meanwhile, lord Brahmaa and with the lord Vishnu got happy and to please that Maha Rudra (lord Rudra which burnt demon Hirbu into ashes), they appeared together and pleased him by reciting prayers. As lord Surya was on the zodiac sign of Gemini (Mithuna), they appointed that Hirbughnya named greatest Rudra as the king of the council of moon (Shashi-mandala or Chandra-mandala). Hearing that, lord Hirbughnya got ready to fulfil the work of the lords. He took his birth as the son of Saadya Karmaa, who lived in the mountain of Himalaya .He became the learned scholar and came to be famous in the name of "Bhaarateesh". He defeated many knowledgeable men and arrived at the place of Kashi. Being defeated by teacher Shankaacharya, he accepted his studentship.

2. Naath Sharma (Gorakhnaath)

Brihaspati said: - "The son of May danava (Demon god of art and architecture, Maya Danava or Demon named Maya) named Maayee did greatest austerity, in which he carefully maintained standing in one leg and performed austerity of lord Surya (Sun). By his tremendous austerity released an intense energy which heated the worlds and gave pain to its inhabitants. Thereafter, the lord who is paternal grandfather of every gods, God Brahmaa got pleased with him. He thereafter created three purees (places) and gave it to him, for wellness of three worlds. One place was built up of gold which looked like heaven extended up to sixteen hundred yojana. When that extension of the place which was built up of gold ended, another place was built, which was made up of rajat or Silver and looked like Bhuvraloka (one of the seven worlds). At its end, another place was built by lord Brahmaa, which seemed to be looked like Bhurloka (Bhuloka, one of the seven worlds) and it was built up of iron. And in those places, the wives and women of demonic world (yoshita of Daityas) started to live there. One hundred crores of demons (Daityas), who were follower of Dharma (Vedic rules) also came and lived in that places. Those mighty demons took the part of the sacrifice made in oblation of fire and became equal to gods. There, those gods were weakened and in pain of hunger, they all went near Mahaa Vishnu (Supreme lord, Vishnu) and fell on his feet and said: - "Lord! Every year of four yugas have been passed through as we have been removed from our authority from the world of heaven. Meanwhile,

sixteen four yugas have been passed out and Supreme Vishnu! Till now we are living in pain and sadness created by Maayee named demon. "Hearing that lord Madhusudana (slayer of Madhu and Kaitava, lord Vishnu) saw those demons were Sanskrit versed and followers of Vedas. When that demonic era of Kali Yuga reigning the world, Lord Janardaan (the one bestows wellness to the world, lord Vishnu) took the form of a son named Bauddha and became the son the Brahmana named Ajina. Bauddha created his illusion over those souls who were followers of Vedas and diverted them to follow Vedic rules and obstructed three castes (varnas) from their work. At the sixteenth year of Kali Yuga, he made those men to abandon and reject to perform oblation of fire. Then that great Daitya (demon) who was the lord of three places (Tripura) and those demons living in those three places were angry at those men and started to put them in pain as they saw those men were abandoning to read Vedas and perform oblation of fire. Thus every men were eaten by those demons and at the end of the Kalpa, the earth was without any men. Again, when Satya Yuga started, every gods went to Kailasa and staying at its end or foot, they started to worship lord Shankara (Shiva) who is the wellness of every worlds. After being pleased by their prayers, lord Shiva squeezed his body and took the form of a beam of light and entered in that linga, who looked very fearful. Meanwhile, all gods being pleased with that, they built a chariot, taking out the essence of the land. Sun (Surya) and Moon (Chandra) became the chakras (means disc but here two wheels of the chariot). From the essence of Sumeru Parvat (mountain range) a flag (Ketu) was created for the chariot and offered to lord Shiva who had attained that great chariot. Then lord Brahmaa himself took the post of the charioteer. The four Vedas became its carrier (horses) and then lord of the lords, Shiva got into the chariot. The essence of Lokaalok Parvat (mountain range) became the bow and that fiercely bow is came to be known as Aajgav and it got famous in this world through that name. That bow was created so strong by the lord who was ruling that time (Satyadeva or lord Satya of Satya Yuga) and when lord of the gods, Shiva pulled its string and gave the pressure on that bow being too angry, it broke. Lord Vishnu got amazed to see that and he created a bow from the essence of the heaven (Swarga). And when lord Shiva hold that Pinaak named bow in his hand. And it was so beautifully decorated when lord Shiva pulled the string of that great bow, it was sturdy so it didn't break. Then lord Brahmaa with other sage's recited prayers to please that great Shiva (Rudra) who destroys sins and obstacles and Lord Shiva got pleased from his mind. By which that form of lord Shiva got famous in the name of "Pinaakee" in the earth. Shesh Naag became its string and Indra became its arrow. Lord Agni (Fire) and Vayu (Air) became the wing (pakshya) of the arrow, while the arrow (Shalya) was lord Vishnu himself who is Sanaataan. That arrow destroyed those

demons who was one crore in numbers. Lord Shiva destroyed and burnt those three places which was ruled by Maayee. After that those places were extremely burnt down, then the lord of the worlds, Brahmaa, situated that great Rudra, Pinaakee as the king of the council of lord Shashee (Moon or Chandra Mandala) when Ravi (lord Sun) was on the zodiac sign named Pisces (Meen Rashee). Thereafter, every god attained their posts in heaven.

Sootjee said: - "Hearing that, lord Pinaakee sent his part of energy from his mouth to the place, Haridwaar, which is located near Himalayas. He came to be famous in the name of Machchhanda who was ascetic and devotee of lord Shambhu (Shiva). The energy of the teacher named Gorakh (Gorakhnaath) situated in his mouth. Rambha named courtesan (of Indra's council) is very attractive and seductive looking, took Machchhanda under her control showing her beautiful body and being overwhelmed, she did sex live with him. As they have sexual intercourse, from their part took birth of a beautiful looking son at Machchhanda's house. He came to be famous in the name of "Naath Sharmaa" (Gorakhnaath) and he became a great learned scholar. By defeating every learned scholars, he arrived at the place of Kashee. Being defeated by Shankaacharya, he took his studentship."

3. Kshetra Sharmaa

Brihaspati said: - "At the time of Chaakshush Manvantar, the twelfth Dwapara yuga, the Kshatriyas of Taaljangh dynasty killed a Brahmin who took birth in the dynasty of sage Bhrigu at the place of Kurukshetra and looted the wealth of him. After that those gallants who were guilty of their vile conduct, joined the hand of Daityas (demons). During that time that Sage's wife named Gurvinee became afraid and went to the peak of the Himalayas. And she was also pregnant holding a little sage (child) in her womb. That virtuous ascetic wife who was the figure of knowledge, held that child in her womb till hundred years. Thereafter, that child came out tearing his mother's thigh and through his energy, he turned the whole world to ashes. Then all gods led lord prajapati (Brahmaa) to lead their path, those society of ghosts (Vetala) and goblins reached there being afraid. As those manes and gods gathered at that place of Himalaya and with their order, the child put that energy inside the water, which was the destroyer of the worlds. The goddess of the water (Jal Devi) converted herself to mare (vadva) and assumed that energy. Thereafter she drank it and being in pain of that energy of Raudra (Shiva) she vomited it. Brahmaa went there, where Trikuta

named mountain is situated. Then possessing the energy, he situated it deep inside the sea. When sun was on the zodiac sign of Aries (Mesh or Sheep), lord Brahmaa made that Rudra the king of the council of moon (Chandra Mandala). That Rudra came out from the thigh, vomited by goddess of water, therefore got famous in the name of Vorva and being in the form of fire had turned the whole world into ashes, there he also came to be known as "Dahana". As he came out from the mouth of the mare (while he was vomited out), he came to be known as Vaadav and that Rudra (Shiva) is adorable to all. "

Soot jee said: - "The Rudra named Dahana (one of the eleven form) listened the beautiful narration of his story by the teacher of gods, lord Brihaspati. He then took out his own energy from his mouth and sent it to the place named Kurukshetra. In the house of sage named Saarswat, there took birth of a son, who was the part of Shiva (Rudra). He got famous in the name of Kshetra and became a famous learned scholar. He arrived near Shankaacharya and being defeated by him, Kshetra (Kshetra Sharmaa) accepted his studentship. Thereafter, he did austerity following Brahmaacharya (the subject which lead to become Supreme or Brahmaa) residing in the place of Kashee, he worshipped lord Shambhu (lord Shiva). "

4. Dundiraaj

Brihaspati said :- " When every place (pura) and movable (jangam) and immovable (sthaavar) things were destroyed and got mixed into one single ocean (ekarnava), that sage who has indistinct nature of birth (lord Brahmaa) had completed his one hundred years. The indistinct energy of environment which is illusion itself (goddess Shaktee) drank all of the water and took the form of Maha Kaalee who is the figure and idol of darkness (Tamo guna). Then she situated herself there alone in that environment and past one crore of four yugas and after that it came to end. After, she had passed out sixty lakh years, then that goddess prakriti (goddess Shaktee), who gets pure every day (Nitya Shuddha) and the figure of Sanatanee, converted herself Maha Gaur (Maha Gauree, the goddess whose body color is white) with her own wish. That figure of Maha Gauree composed of five faces (Pancha vaktra), ten arms (dasha bhujam) and three eyes (tri netra) and "Shivaa" name was given to her. There was a minute energy seen by goddess Maha Gauree from her spear head like eyes which was visible at the solitary and vacant space, omnipresent and has different shapes and spotless. Then seeing that Brahmaa (supreme energy), with her hands, goddess

Shaktee wanted to take it, but she was not able to do it. Being amazed with the situation, goddess Shaktee who was that time, the five faced Santana figure, started to please that supreme lord in extreme devoutness, by reciting prayers for a long period. From the mouth situated in the east came out the Dhaatu shabda (radical forms of sound which has distinct root in Vedas) , from the southern mouth came out Pratyaya (verbal affix and suffixes) , from the western mouth recited Su (Sup) Bibhakti (technical expression for the termination of the local case) , the northern mouth recited Ting Bibhakti (collective noun for the personal terminations) and the face situated on the sky recited verbal sound by which that complete supreme being which is spotless , filled with universal truth and happiness (Sachchidaananda) and the figure of Sanaataan(eternal being) got pleased and entered inside those learned five faces . That energy then got transformed into a male figured Supreme Being called Svayambhu (means created from itself). As he took birth from that indistinct goddess, therefore, he also came to be known as indistinct birth. Thereafter, that boon bestowal goddess, who bestows her boon to every worlds, created Maha Lakshmi from her eastern side and gave her to him .That supreme Lakshmi who obtains eighteen hands got busy in protection of the world. Seeing her beautiful form, Svayambhu got amazed. He entered inside her taking various forms but he could not find her limits. Because of being huge and taking many forms, he is known as Brahmaa. Being tired of finding her limit, lord Brahmaa arrived in Satya loka. Then he recited Vedic prayers from his mouth to please Lord Shankar (Shiva). His body created streams and rivers and then those got united to become a unique ocean over which he slept. Thus that indistinct Svayambhu spent a thousand yugas on sleeping. Then he himself woke up and arrived in Satya loka for doing his creation again. In that insane creation, which was divided into different peoples situated separately. That indistinct Brahmaa made the world filled with abundance of wealth (Maha Lakshmi Mayam). Seeing his numerous and huge creation , that Sanatanee (eternal) goddess Maha Lakshmee being surprised went near that sovereign god and bowed to him , she said to the lord Krishna who is the indistinct (non-ending) wellness of everybody :- " The lord who possess pure soul ! Creation of man has been done in abundant. Please tell me how I will count them, which is my duty and obligation." Hearing it, that indistinct lord, got divided into two parts. The upper part took formation of a blood colored body and hind part took the formation of white colored body. The red colored body has four arms also the white colored body obtains four arms. That red colored body took the post of Isha (lordship) of those who were created. He came to be famous in the name of "Ganesha" in the whole world. The sages and ascetic meditate upon the

white colored form and it came to be known as Niranjan (Supreme Being who is spotless in form). "

"Once, the son of Brahmaa, lord Shiva who is the husband of Parvatee worshipped lord Ganesha for one thousand years very carefully. Being pleased with the worship of lord Shiva, he said: - "Please ask boon from me Parvatee with Shiva." Lord Shiva being pleased with those words started to please lord Ganesha with polite prayers."

Shiv Uvacha:-

"Namo Vishnu roopaaye ganeshaaye paraatmane | Chaturbhujaaye raktaaye yagyapoorna karaaye cha ||

Vighna hantre jagadbhatre sarvaananda pradaayine | Siddhinaam pataye tubhyam nidheenaam pataye namah ||"

Shiva said: - "I praise that figure of lord Vishnu, who is Ganesha, the eternal soul and has four hands, red colored body and fulfil the oblation of fire. You are the one who destroys every obstacles, fulfil the needs of the world and provide complete happiness. You are lord of eight Siddhis and nine Nidhis and I praise you again."

Shiv Uvacha:-

"Prasanna bhava devesha putra bhava mama priyah |

Shiva said: - "Please be pleased with me and be my son, Oh! Beloved! "

"Hearing that lord Ganesha who has the first place to be worshipped , before worshipping every gods, took himself out in the form of energy from every parts of goddess Parvatee and took the form of a child . Then there was a huge gathering of

every gods at the peak of Kailash named mountain. For the wellness, every gods went there in the house of lord of the lords, god Shiva. There was a grandeur ceremony based on that particular event, which led happiness to every worlds. Meanwhile, there came the son of lord Surya, lord Shani and he himself bestowed his cruel eye sight over that child, which was like the destroyer of souls. Seeing that cruel filled eyes, within a glance, that child was beheaded. Viewing the scene, everybody started to wail and lament in distress. At the end of the time, that beheaded head stayed in the council of the moon (or the world of the moon, Chandra loka) when divaakar (lord Sun) was on the zodiac sign of Libra (Tula rashee) and shone on the sky over the earth till twenty seven days. Being blamed and abused by every gods, that lord Shani (Saturn) who was feared by everybody cut a head of an elephant which has only a teeth and angry looking face. That head of the elephant had been placed on the blood flowing body by lord Surya (Sun). Then that elephant prayed lord Brahmaa and he placed a crabs head to its body, making that crab headless. And likewise, son Gajaanana (Ganesh) himself is the Ishwar (lord) of the ganas (peoples who were being created)."

Sootjee said: - "Hearing the words of lord Brihaspati, lord Ganesha created a skandh (neck) and sent it to the place of Kashee, which itself is the lord (Ishwaar). That shoulder which was the figure of wellness, took birth in the house of Daivagya named Brahmin. That son came to be famous in the name of Dundiraaj in this earth. He wrote "Jaatak Aabharan" of "Phalit" part of Jyotish (astrology) subject. He created it to protect the four Vedas and after that, he went near Shankaacharya. There he took studentship of him, being pleased, he started to serve his teacher. Thus I had narrated the story of Dundiraaj, as per I have gained the knowledge."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description the advent of Bhaarateesh, Gorakhnaath , Kshetra Sharmaa and Dundiraaj named twelfth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 13

Advent of Vedanidhi and Baal Sharma.

1

. Vedanidhi or Vedanidhi Bhairav

Soot jee said: - "The Brahmaa who has indistinct birth, stayed sixteen years on the surface of lotus and again started his creation. Meanwhile, goddess Sharada (Shataroopa, according to Matsya Purana, Shataroopa is also known as Savitri, Gayatri, Saraswati and Brahmaani. As she had taken her birth, lord Brahmaa fell in love with her and he gazes her, as she circled him. Which had sprouted five heads from lord Brahmaa as he cannot leave a second without seeing her beauty. Fifth head was above the four heads believed to be devilish in nature and helped asuras in their fight. Later it was destroyed by lord Shiva .As he consumed the sin of slaying a Brahmin, he had to go to different pilgrims to get free from it.) Took her birth from the face of lord Brahmaa. Seeing her divine and graceful charming body, Brahmaa wanted to have sex living with her. Being in such condition, he forcefully caught her with his arms and said: - "Please give me the enjoying pleasure of your body, as I am dying of having sex." Hearing such words, mother Sharada got angry with him and said: - " That fifth face of you're is devilish in nature therefore It is not eligible to stay above on your shoulders. Four faces of yours which recite only Vedic words are eligible to stay above of your shoulders." Saying such mother Sharada got disappeared and lord Brahmaa became red in anger. As a fruit of that anger, every water on the surface of earth got dried up. When the anger got cooled, lord Raudra (Shiva) took his birth as the son of Brahmaa. It came to be famous in the name of lord Bhairav, which is the destiny in form, and obtains seven carriers. He took out his sharp long nails which was similar to that to lord Nrishimha (Half man and half lion, a form of Vishnu which helped Prahlada) and tore up the fifth face of lord Brahmaa. Thereafter, that mighty Rudra who is lord Shankara in form roared aloud, by which lord Brahmaa became afraid and took shelter under the lord Bhairav. Lord Brahmaa said: - "Hey Naath (lord)! Please

give me the righteous thinking as I contains such worst thinking." Hearing that, lord Bhairav who is famous in every worlds replied: - "Supreme Brahmaa! I am also present before you who took birth from the energy of lord Savitaa (one who serves the world, lord Brahmaa) and he is adorable to all." Thereafter, he started to cry deeply and the drops of the tears fell down continuously. From those drops came out separate plants which are known as Rudraaksh. Being afraid of the sin of killing a Brahmin, he accepted the forehead of that fifth face of lord Brahmaa. Therefore, that lord Bhairav came to be known as Kapaalee around the whole world. During that time, lord Rudra went to every pilgrims and temples of every worlds but cannot get freedom from the sin that he has committed. One day, lord Har (Shiva) started to stay near the trees of Rudraaksh and got relieved from killing a Brahmin, as it went very far away from him. Thereafter, lord Shambhu (Shiva) started to wear those Rudraaksh over his body and then he came to the place of Kashee and got liberation from that forehead. Therefore, that place came to be known as Kapaalmochan (Kapaal - forehead, mochan - liberation), and the place became famous for destroying every sins, misery, guilt and blemish. Meanwhile, every gods gathered together with lord Brahmaa himself and did worship of lord Mahadeva (Shiva) by reciting prayers. Then, lord Brahmaa made the king of the council of moon (Shashi-mandala), when lord Sun was over the zodiac sign of Capricorn (Makara rashee).

Sootjee said: - "Hearing such words from the teacher of lords (Guru Brihaspati), that Kapaalee Bhairav Shiva took out his part from his mouth, which arrived in the place of Kashee. He was not a womb born baby (Ayonij), took birth from Kapaalmochan named well (Kapaalmochan kund) and came to the surface of the Earth. He was in the form an ascetic (yati) and came to be famous in the name of Vedanidhi Bhairav. He taught his students the difficult path of "Aghor" subject and then he became the student of Shankaacharya. He composed a book named "Daamar (Daamaram)" in which the subject of "Tantra-Mantra" or sanskrit prayers are written if we recite those prayers or sanskrit verses, destroy or unfastened or open up (utkilita) the tying (kilita) done through other sanskrit verses or prayers . "

2. Baal Sharmaa

Brihaspati said: - "The daughter of Maya demon and sister of the king of Tripura (Maayee) is Mandodaree. After Tripura was destroyed, Mandodaree started to worship that Sanatana Maha Vishnu every day secretly with intense devoutness and

lord Hari (Vishnu) got pleased and bestowed "mental abstraction" as boon to her. She then went to the neck of Vindhya Mountain and did extreme meditation through which she got disappeared. Thereafter, when two hundred times, four great yugas passed out, at the time of Vaivaswat Manvantar 's twelfth Kritayuga (Kritayug is described in " Brihat Kalki Puran " as the time between end of Kaliyuga and starting of Satya Yuga), through the son of Brahmaa, sage Pulastya 's anger there took birth of sage named Vishrava. After that sage Vishrava engaged in austerity up to one hundred years and then he got married with Kaikasee who the daughter of daitya (demon) is named Sumali by following every Vedic rules. Then the son of Pulastya, sage Vishrava went in the forest of Banana(Kadali van) which is situated on the mountain of Gandhamaadan and had enjoyed sex living with her. After enjoyment was done by that ascetic god Vishrava, produced two Rakshasha (devils or demons) as their sons namely Ravana and Kumbhakarna. Ravana loved his mother while his younger brother Kumbhakarna loved his father. They both did tremendous austerity up to one thousand years for getting boon. Then paternal lord Brahmaa bestowed beautiful boons of being invincible to demons and gods. Being obtaining the boon, they got angry and took that beautiful "Pushpak" craft from gods by force. Receiving it, they fought a tremendous battle with gods. They won a victory over gods and all gods left heaven which provides happiness to all. After reaching to the mountain Kailash, every gods performed physical worship to please lord Shiva. After worshipping him about eleven years, lord of the mountains, Shankara (Shiva) bestowed boon to them by which they got fearless. Lord Shiva from his eastern part took the form of a son and went to Manasarovara River. There on the mountain, stayed the daughter of sage Gautama who is famous in the name of Anjana and she was the wife of the king of monkey (kapisha) Kesaree. The energy of Raudra (Shiva) entered inside the deep mouth of Kesaree and he got attracted to his wife for having bodily enjoyment (sexual pleasure). He caught that beautiful lady with his arms while lord of winds (Pawan dev or Vayu) entered inside the body of Kesaree. Thus both of them did sexual enjoyment with that beautiful lady and due to having sex, a baby born to them as the twelfth year passed. Being as a fetus or foetus, that baby resided inside the womb of his mother till one year and then lord Rudra (Shiva) took birth as their son in the form of monkey who was reddish in color. Due to the quantity (maatras) of ugliness (kuroop), (the fruit) was thrown (to the ground) and he proceed (udi) to swallow (gar) the matured (radh) one. Through his strength, he went and saw the lord Surya was present before him. As lord Surya was caught (swallowed by the Rudra) in pain given by the lord Rudra (Shiva), all gods arrived there. Then lord Rudra had been attacked by Vajra (thunder) but he refused to leave lord Surya. Thereafter, every gods started to

cry out loud saying "Please help and save lord Surya's life!" Hearing such voices of the gods, Ravana who was the terror of the worlds, caught that monkey's tail and started to fight with his fists (wrestling). Thereafter, the son of Kesaree left that lord Surya being angry and fought extreme wrestling with Ravana till a year. Being tired of fighting and afraid to that monkey form of Rudra, Ravana started to flee from the battlefield. Meanwhile, divine sage Vishrava fell on his feet and worshipped that Rudra with Vedic hymns. Being pleased, that Rudra, left that Ravana who was the terror of the world and resided on the Coast of Pampaa River (Pampa sarovaar). As he stayed there as Sthanu (motionless) form and that Rudra came to be famous in the name of Sthanu. As he wrestled with Ravana, who was the leader of the gods and terror of the worlds but didn't get killed by the fist of Ravana, hence came to famous in the name of Hanuman around the world. Since then, he did austerity (at the coast of Pampaa river) and being pleased with that monkey, lord Brahmaa came there and said to him politely: - " At the end of Vaivaswat manvantara's twenty eight Treta Yuga's early leg (at the beginning) lord Ram will take birth on this earth .During that time you will get his devoutness and will obtain lots of graces with that in future." Saying such, lord Brahmaa made him the lord of the council of moon at the month of Bhadra. And he gave (marriage) that beautiful Mandodaree to Ravana. Ravana became the king of south western region (Nairritya) but as he had been killed by lord Rama who was the figure of lord Hari (Vishnu), his time limit on this earth was small. "

Sootjee said: - "Hearing that lord Hanuman who took birth from itself (Ayonij) took the form of a body and arrived on the earth to the forest of banana (Kadalee van) and got famous in the name of "Baal Sharmaa". He arrived in the pilgrimage of Kashee where Manikarnikaa named landing place (of river Ganges) was situated. On the paksha of Raam, Baal Sharmaa did discussions on the subjects of Vedas while on the paksha of Shiva Shankaacharya did discussion with him. Likewise, that great discussion on Vedic subjects went between them till a month .After that, Baal Sharmaa faced defeat by Shankaacharya. Thereafter, Baal Sharmaa accepted his studentship and started to serve Shankaacharya as his teacher. He wrote a book based on the subject of "Tantra-Mantra " describing stories of every sects."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description the Bhairav who followed the path of Aghor , the birth of Hanuman , essence of Rudra and advent of Baal Sharma named thirteenth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 14

Advent of Rudra as "Bhava" and his essence and advent of Raamaanuj (Raamaanuja).

1. Advent of Rudra as "Bhava" and his essence

Brihaspati said :- " During that great destruction , virtuous and righteous visible scenes (bulky and phenomenal world) when get smeared in it , only words filled energy figure (the invincible energy) remained , which is omnipresent and cannot be thought of (i.e. invisible through mind and words). That energy is not bulky, minute, cold and warm in nature and it situated at early, middle and being disappeared, it obtains no structure. Therefore, that supreme and omnipresent energy is visible to ascetic and sages, which remains vacant and excellent Supreme Being. That energy only remains as the energy of the nature every time established as a mark. That essence of that energy is being held as the upper mark composed of three good characteristics: - Rajo (the quality of passion, emotion and affection), Satva (the quality of purity or goodness) and Tamo (the quality of darkness). The omnipresent Supreme Being "Om" which obtains good qualities is all knowledgeable after being received didn't take birth again in this world. As the time gets expanded , that supreme being develops a wish again , which produces pride (Ahamkara) and that pride becomes the son of supreme Matrikas(Matrikaas)⁽⁴⁾ produces Pancha bhuta⁽⁵⁾ or five primary elements and from this five primary elements produces knowledge and science from that female figure (Matrikas) . After seeing that still figured world which obtains twenty fundamental principles , that wilful lord who is Omni present (lord Hari or Krishna) divided into two parts and by the help of good characteristics formed two things Buddhi (intellect) and Jiva (soul) respectively . First one (Buddhi) is composed of good characteristics and other one (Jiva) is attribute less taken by every world provide consciousness to it. It thus produce a huge man (param purusha or supreme man)

from that Sanatana Jiva (soul). From that supreme man's (lord Vishnu) navel produces a lotus which extended up to one hundred yojana. That lotus contains a beautiful flower which extend up to one yojana. From that flower took birth lord Virinchi (lord Brahmaa) who takes his seat on it. He has two hands, four faces and two legs, that lord Vidhi (Brahmaa) seeing his seven extended organs indulged into deep thought. He thought that: - "Who am I? From whom I have been born? Who were my father and mother? "Likewise thinking in such manner, the supreme Brahmaa said through his mind: - "To destroy your curiosity of inquisitiveness, you must do meditation." Likewise lord Brahmaa meditate upon lord Vishnu for one thousand years, who is an eternal figure (Sanaataan), always in trance, attribute less and expanded with qualities. As lord Kamalaasana (Brahmaa) get into deep mental abstraction, lord Vishnu took the form of a son, who is dark blue in color, mighty and decorated with different weapons, reside himself on the lap of him (lord Brahmaa). Being aroused from the meditation, lord Brahmaa saw that baby and got attached to him. Lord Brahmaa said to the child: - "Son! My son." And being pleased with him, lord Vishnu laughed loudly and said to the lord Brahmaa:-" Brahmin! I am your father." Thereafter, there started big quarrel between them and there appeared their son who was full of darkness (Tamo maya) lord Rudra and he is in the figure of jyotirling (a beam of light inside a curved shaped stone) which is very fearful and extended up to non-ending yojana. Then lord Brahmaa took the figure of a swan (Hans) and lord Vishnu took the form of a boar or hog (Varaha) and moved from up and down of jyotir-linga till one year in try of seeing its vastness but cannot find its end. After that, being ashamed of themselves, both worshipped it. Lord Shiva got pleased, he appeared before them in the name of Bhava and thereafter, he made mountain Kailasa his homeland and then he went to trance staying on that mountain. After that Rudra in ascetic form went to trance and when divine five yugas passed out, the greatest among demon (danava) Tarakaasura did one thousand years austerity of lord Brahmaa. Then he got the boon from lord Brahmaa and in that boon, lord also told him: - "The son which will sprang up from the sperm of lord Shiva will kill you." Hearing that, Tarakaasura conquered the gods in a war and took the post of lord Indra. Thereafter, those gods went to the lord Rudra at Kailasa and worshipped him. "

"Being pleased over them, lord Shiva told them to ask boon from him. Hearing that, all those gods said to him with politeness, bowing before him with folded hands: - "Lord! Brahmaa had given a boon to Tarakaasura that the son which will rise from the sperm of lord Shiva, will kill him. Therefore lord Shankaar! In protection of us, you must do

marry. Before at Svaayambhuva Manvantar, there lived a king (prajapati) named Daksha. He had sixty daughters⁽⁶⁾ .

Among those sixty daughters, Sati was the eldest one (But in many puranas it is said that Sati was the younger daughter) performed physical worship of lord Shiva for a year. Lord Shiva bestowed boon upon her and made her, his wife. But his father Daksha who had illiterate eyes, blamed and accused lord Shiva, for which Sati gave up her own body. That energy of Sati which was divine in nature went to the deep cave of Himadri (Himalayas) .The king of the Himadri (Himalaya) tried to have sex and in want of having it , he pleased the lord of the manes (Pitris) . Aryamaa (one of the twelve Adityas who took birth from Aditi and Kashyapa. Twelve Adityas are :- Dhaata , Mitra , Aryamaa , Sakra , Varun , Twashtaa , Poosha , Ansh , Vaag , Vaivaswat , Savitaa and Vishnu) got pleased with the king and gave his own daughter to the king . Her name was Mainaa who was charming and pure. King saw her and smiled and thereafter took the form of a man (Himalaya the king of mountains took the form of a man) who was similar to gods took his beloved and had sex living with her in that great forest for many years. Mainaa got pregnant at the end of nine years of their sex living. She gave birth to a daughter, who was beautiful and white colored goddess Gauree in form, pure and virtuous in nature. As soon as she took her birth, she got matured up to the age of nine and to please lord Shankara, she performed austerity for many years. Hundred years she stayed under water and did austerity. After that she stayed on fire (panchaagni, Dakshina, Garhapatya, Ahavaniya, Sabhya, and Avasathya - five mystic fires supposed to be present in the body) and did austerity for another hundred years. Another hundred years, she stayed on air and another hundred years, she stayed on the sky and performed her austerity. She then stayed at the council of Chandra (Chandra mandala) for hundred years and then another hundred years she stayed in the council of Ravi (Surya Mandala or council of the Sun) and performed her austerity. Next hundred years, she stayed inside the cave and performed austerity by the daughter of mountain. Another hundred years, she passed on austerity by doing mental abstraction through meditation and thought of pure form of lord Shiva whose residential place is Himalayas. Thus, today three hundred years will be passing out and she remained there still in her position and performing austerity by thinking you lord Shiva! Please be pleased with her severe austerity and bestow her boon. We are all praising you! "

Hearing those beautiful words of gods, lord Shankara, the lord of the world said: -
 "The sayings of all gods present here are not justified. Because, Rudras who took birth and did penance during their childhood, Mrigvyadh and those Rudras who came into

existence from the beam of light were the eldest of mine. I am their youngest one who is staying here as the lord of ascetics in the name of "Bhava". How will I accept that figure of illusion, pure woman who serves the world and goddess of every world! It is unjust! Because that woman is the goddess Bhagwatee who has expanded the universe. Therefore, that woman is the figure of mother to ascetics who lives in every worlds. I couldn't marry that woman who is the figure of mother, being an ascetic, therefore please forgive me. To fulfil your wish, in the figure "Bhava", I am giving my semen. That semen will be taken by Lord Agni (fire) and will do your work." Saying such, lord Shiva gave his beautiful semen to lord Agni. After that, lord Hara (Shiva) went to trance and then Shakra (Indra) with god Agni and others went from there. They went to Satya loka and narrated everything to Prajapati - lord Brahmaa. Hearing the reason, Svayambhu (lord Brahmaa) praised to that Supreme Being (Param Brahmaa) and started meditation upon lord Krishna. Through the way of meditation, lord Brahmaa went near the feet of supreme Brahmaa (lord Krishna) and said everything which had been said by lord Shankara. Hearing everything from lord Brahmaa, that Supreme Being, lord Krishna laughed loudly and took a beautiful energy from his mouth. From that energy, a son took birth who was a handsome man. And every picture of the universe was situated in his body. He was famous in the name of "Pradyumna" who was son of that great lord Krishna. Taking him, the lord Brahmaa entered in his own body and gave that man named "Pradyumna" to every man of the world who gave pain to the demon named Shambaraasura. Through his energy gods, men and women of the three world get attracted to each other for having sex. Even immovable tranquil and placid trees expressed their attraction of having sex with creeping plants by expanding through soil and rivers. During that time, lord of the universe, Shiva in the form of Rudra named "Kaalaagni" created an energy from his third eye and pacified the pain of having sex. Meanwhile, the part of lord Krishna got angry with Mahadeva (Shiva) and took out his Kusuma named bow (Bow made up of flowers). Placing that Bow, he called upon the five divine arrows which will create a great closure around Mahadeva (Shiva). First arrow named "Uchchaatana" which made lord Shiva to move different places on the earth, second one was "Vasheekarana" which made lord Shiva to feel to come under woman, third arrow was "Stambhana" made lord Mahadeva (Shiva) to stand still near goddess Shivaa (or Gauree i.e Parvatee), fourth arrow was "Aakarshana" which made lord Mahadeva to feel attraction towards Parvatee and fifth arrow was "Maarana" which made lord Mahadeva to fall senseless to the ground. During that time, goddess Parvatee who was indulged in great meditation thinking of the pure form of lord Shiva(Maha tatvas) saw lord Shiva fallen senseless to the ground and got disappeared

from that place. Thereafter lord Shiva woke up and started to lament greatly again and again: - "My beloved! Who has figure like moon! My Shivaa! Who has intently occupied me! My Uma! The beautiful one! Please protect me, as I am dying of having sex. Please show yourself to me, my Rambha (courtesan of lord Indra)! I am at your service and servant of you. "Likewise lamenting at that extent, the female ascetic of the mountain (Parvatee) appeared there and said: - "At present I cannot become the wife of yours lord Shankar! Lord of the gods! I am the daughter who follows the instructions according to my father and mother. Lord! You must express your feelings to them and then accept me as your wife." As lord Shiva was in struck of Pradyumna's arrow, he accepted the words of Parvatee and sent Seven Rishis (Vasistha, Marichi, Pulastya, Pulahaa, Atri, Angiraa and Kratu) near Himachala (Himalaya). They gracefully welcomed Himalaya and saying about the future to him, they acknowledged and postulate on that matter. All the gods in whole world went in the marriage of their lord Shiva. Himachala (Himalaya) when saw such huge crowd of gods with lord Shiva, he got anxious and felt agitated. At the end, the king of the mountains went near giriya (goddess Parvatee) and said to her about everything. Hearing that, goddess Parvatee who has numerous forms and eternal figure, created one crore forms of Riddhis (Nidhis) and Siddhis and made them to serve those gods. Brahmaa and other gods gathered there were amazed to see such divine activity and praised that woman who is omnipresent and eternal figure.

Deva Uchu (Uvacha):-

"U vitarke cha maa lakshmee r bahuroopa VI drishyate | Umaa namaachcha Te naam namastasyai namo namah ||

Katichidayanaanye brahmaande asminchhive tava | Kaatyaanee hi vigyeyaa namastasyai namo namah ||

Gauravarnachcha vayi gauree shyaamvarnachcha kaalikaa | Raktavarnaardhayimavatee namastasyai namo namah ||

Bhavasya dayitaa tvam vayi bhavaanee rudrasamyutaa || Durgaa tvam yogi dushpraapyaa namastasyai namo namah ||

Naantam jagmurvayam Te vayi chandikaa naam vishrutaa || Ambaa tvam maatribhuta no namastasyai namo namah ||"

Gods said:-

"Your Umaa named word if get disunited, then U means deliberation and Maa means goddess Lakshmi. Thus your indefinite form situated everywhere. We all praise that Umaa name again and again. In this world, Many places were there which only built for you. Therefore we all praise that Kaatyaanee name again and again. As you have yellowish body, you came to be known as goddess Gauree and as you have dark bluish body you came to be known as Kaali. As you have reddish body, you came to be known as Haimavatee and we all praise you again and again. As you serve as the wife of lord Shiva and stay along with every Rudras and hard to be obtained for sages and ascetics ,therefore we all praise you in the name of Durgaa again and again . As you cannot get the limit of your body, you came to be known as goddess Chandikaa. As you are mother to all, therefore we all praise you in the name of Ambaa again and again."

"Hearing such words from the gods, the goddess who is the figure of wellness and bestow boons to everybody said:-" I am happy by your words, Gods! Hence I will destroy the pain of yours from the fear of demon. By the prayers recited by you all, I will be arriving on the earth with love in mind." Saying such, with lord Shambhu (Shiva), goddess Parvatee went inside the Cave of Kailasa Mountain and enjoyed bodily pleasure for one thousand years. Meanwhile, all gods feared that worlds will come to an end and they went near lord Brahmaa and worshipped him. Lord Brahmaa then started to please the lord of the mountain (Shiva). They (lord Shiva and goddess Parvatee) got ashamed for their act, which created a great anger inside them. Every gods then fear that anger and ran out to save their lives. But the mighty Pradyumna stayed there at the mountainous place and got burnt down to ashes through the rage of fire that liberated from lord Rudra. After that, Pradyumna left that large ash figured body and got the form of a minute figure. Thus he came to be known as "Ananga". Though "Pradyumna" lost his body, he was mighty as before. That bodied goddess Rati (wife of Kaam deva) meditated and did penance upon lord Shankara (Shiva) who is famous in the name of "Girija Ballava(or one who love and stays in mountain)" for one hundred years . Lord Shiva got pleased with her and that Sanaataan figure bestowed boon to goddess Rati: - "Devi Rati! Listen to my words, you will reside in everyone's mind, those who lives in the worlds. When those humans will obtain the age of youth, then you can enjoy with your husband through their body. When Svaarochish manvantara's time will end and at the time of Vaivaswat Manvantar ,

which will be the eighteenth Dwapara yuga 's end ,your husband who is doing meditation upon me and created by lord Krishna ,will be the son of lord Krishna (re-born as a son of Krishna and Rukmini, or as a son of Samkarshana and then identified with Sanat-kumara), during that time you will enjoy bodily pleasure (sexual pleasure) with him in the Nandan forest of Meru (Sumeru) Parvat (mountain) for many years. At other Dwapara Yuga's end, he will take the form of golden womb and reside in every human's body like lord Krishna. Likewise, that indistinct supreme Brahmaa at the time of afternoon and evening in every Kalpas he is present in the form of lord Krishna for the welfare of people." Saying such lord Shambhu (Shiva) disappeared. Thereafter, Rudra who is Girija Ballava, in name of Bhava situated as the king."

2. Advent of Raamaanuj (Raamaanuja)

Sootjee said: - "Hearing such, Bhava himself took out his part from his mouth and sent it to the place where Godavari River is situated. That part went there and took birth as the son of Aachaarya Sharmaa. As that son was the younger brother of Raam Shaarmaa, he got famous in the name of Raamaanuja (Anuja means younger brother). Once Raam Sharmaa followed according to ideology of Patanjali and went to many pilgrimages and proceed for Kaashee. Shankaraacharya came there gathering hundred disciples. And then started beautiful discussion of subjects between them of which one was devotee of lord Krishnaa (Raam Sharmaa) and another was devotee of lord Hara or Shiva (Shankaraacharya). In that war of being expertize in subjects and theory Raam Sharmaa faced defeat from Shankaraacharya and being afraid of those followers of Shankaraacharya who were of dark complexioned like night , he felt ashamed of himself . He came back to his home again being struck by the arrows (of words) thrown by those followers of Shankaraacharya (i.e Raam Sharmaa got ridiculed and mocked by them). Raamaanuja listened everything from him who was expert of every subjects, took all the followers of his brothers and proceed for the pilgrimage of Kaashee."

"After reaching there, they both started the discussion of the subject, Vedanta. Shankaraacharya took the side of lord Shiva, while Brahmin Raamaanuja took the side of lord Krishna and performing the fight of being supremacy in their theory. After one month of discussion, Raamaanuja reflects the light on lord Hari (Sri Krishna) in the subject of Vedanta. He said Vasudeva is the figure of eternal being (Sachchidaananda).

Vasudeva is all knowledgeable and the divine light of Vasudeva always glows in between Vasus (eight Vasus i.e Bhava or Dhara, Dhurva or Dhruva, Soma, Vishnu or Aha, Anala, Pratyush, Pravash, and Anilaa). Vasudeva is the supreme figure and its essence is lord Brahmaa. Vasudeva is lord Hari who is being worshipped by lord Shiva himself and he is the eternal one. This made Shankaraacharyato feel ashamed of himself and he then started discussion of the subject of Vaashya (commentary). "

"Shankaraacharya being on other side, withstand the roots of lord Shiva (Shiva Sootra) in that Vaashya subject. Raamaanuja then started to reflect light on lord Hari on that subject of Vaashya. The god of vyakarana (grammar) is lord Govinda. Gam is the supreme and Vinda is the minute, the supreme and minute form is the supreme Brahmaa, hence lord Hari's name is Govinda. Nor did Girisha (mountain) is Govinda, neither lord of mountains (gireenaamishwar), as lord of mountain is lord Shiva, he cannot be Govinda. Lord Hari is Gopala (one who serve cows) while lord Shiva ride ox, hence he cannot be called Gopala. Lord Shiva is known as Pashupaati (the lord of animals, as he rides ox and bears snake in his neck), and he is not known as Gopati (the lord of cows or cowherd). Thereafter, being ashamed of himself, Shankaraacharyastarted discussing the subject named "Meemaamsa" (a system of Philosophy). "

"In that subject, they disputed for ten days. Raamaanuja supported the ideology of yagya purusha (the lord of oblation fire). But Shankaraacharyacut his ideology by saying being in form of female deer or roe, he faced defeat. As because the laws originated Dharma's structure is created by lord yagya, hence due to the destruction of such laws by king Daksha during the time of yagya (oblation of fire) was cause of the defeat. Hearing that, Raamaanuja replied politely: - "Due to fulfil the work, yagya was created to serve the world. To do work (Karma), lord Brahmaa is created and from that vidhi (lord of fate) Brahmaa, word called work (Karmaa akshara) is created. That word which is situated inside Brahmaa originates lord Shiva. The originator of every words, is called Puran Purusha (the man of history) who is yagya itself (as all the Vedas and puranas originated from oblation of fire). The supreme eternal figure is greater than all of the words. In performance of oblation of fire , the performer or doer didn't get satisfaction only by the word called work , hence he came to be known as Yagya purusha in Vedas and every worlds (That means the performer is the only user who satisfy the work of oblation of fire i.e he fulfils the work . At end of Kaliyuga, lord Kalki will perform yagya and he will originate all four Vedas and eighteen puranas

from it. Hence he is yagya purusha. And as he is the part of lord Hari, then the great performer of yagya's root and cause is Lord Krishna himself. Then the vastness of yagya purusha is lord Krishna.) During that time lord Shiva saw that his great grandson is expanding, therefore he showed his arrogance over it. Rudra came with his divine arrows and pacified yagya who was present in the figure of roe. Then yagya - purusha got knowledge that his lord is lord Shiva. Then he (yagya-purusha) ran from there, thus he established great dharm. (As we know that without presence of lord Shiva any oblation fire is worthless. Because he is an ascetic and lord of the gods. That yagya was performed by king Daksha without lord Shiva, hence as the lord of the ascetic and god was not present, that yagya was worthless. Being lord Krishna as yagya-purusha present there to complete the oblation fire, but the rules created for oblation fire got destroyed and there was an un-righteous act going on. Lord Shiva struck yagya-purusha with his bow for restoring righteousness i.e Dharmaa and to complete the oblation fire. And yagya-purusha ran from there as he was in a fear of helping Daksha in that act of un-righteousness and as he destroyed Dharmaa, he committed sin. Here yagya-purusha is considered as great grandson of lord Shiva. As lord Shiva chased him and struck him with divine arrows, then he completed the oblation of fire, thus yagya-purusha had established a great dharm.) Hearing that, Shankaraacharyagot ashamed of himself and started discussion of the subject of law (nyaya shastra)."

"Shankaraacharyasaid: - " Origination (Bhav) is known as Bhavteeti (coming into existence) and Showing mercy (Mrid) is known as Mridteeti (showing compassion or mercy). One who maintains the world, that god is the doer who glorifies it (i.e Lord Shiva). Therefore Rudra is Hara (one who seize) and destroys every sins. He himself is the doer (Karta), master (Bharta) and taker (Harta). Lord Shiva created lord Vishnu and lord Vishnu created lord Brahmaa from the lotus situated on his navel. Hearing that, Raamaanuja said infront of him: - "Congratulation to that lord Shambhu (Shiva) whose essence is supreme. According to my knowledge, it is true and fact that lord Shiva is the doer of works. But I have a great doubt that lord Shiva always do meditation on the name of "Raam" and praise lord Hari (lord Krishna) always. Uncountable and infinite creations is created from that energy and in which there is infinite of Sesha (celebrated as mythological thousand-headed serpent regarded as the emblem of eternity ,whence he is also called An-anta,' the infinite ;' in the Vishnu-Purana ,he and the serpents Vasuki and Takshaka are described as sons of Kadru, but in one place Sesha alone is called king of the Nagas or snakes inhabiting Patala, while elsewhere

Vasuki also is described as king of the Nagas and Takshaka of the serpents ;the thousand headed Sesha is sometimes represented as forming the couch and canopy of Vishnu whilst sleeping during the intervals of creation, sometimes as supporting the seven Patalas with the seven regions above them and therefore the entire world ; he is said to have taught astronomy to Garga ; according to some legends he became incarnate in Bala-rama) , and also that energy is infinite than that of Sesha (Sesh-naag) in which all sages and ascetic enjoys . It is my lord's residential place (Dhaam), the lord who is the figure of eternal being (Sachchidaananda vigraha). Hearing those words, Shankaraacharyagot ashamed of himself."

"At the discussion about the subject of meditation (Yoga Shastra) where Raamaanuja glorifies the name of Krishna saying lord Krishna is the destiny. He is the lord Yogesha (The lord of meditation). He always ready to perform meditation."

"Then at the discussion of the subject of Shankhhya (Shankhhya-sastra or numerology), Raamaanuja glorifies the name of the sage Kapila. Kam is the one who drinks the gallantness and he is known as Kapi. And one who brings out that gallantness is Kapila. Kapila is all-knowledgeable, where Kapi is known as Rudra and Kapila is lord Vishnu, who is omniscient and it is his characteristic. "

"Then Shankaraacharya being ashamed of himself, he bowed his shoulders and praised him. He then wore whitish cloth and spoke the name of "Govinda", which is pure. By reciting that, he kept the name in his mind and took studentship of Raamaanuja. Thus I have narrated about the essence of Rudra and by hearing it, human can attain wealth, son and truthfulness."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description the essence of Rudra and advent of Raamaanuja named fourteenth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 15

Advent of Trilochana Vaishya.

Sootjee said :- " Sages and greatest part ! Now I am going to tell that pure essence of Vasus (Vasu-mahatmyam) narrated by lord Jiva (Brihaspati) which will provide happiness to every objects and things , Listen !"

1. Story of Yakshya Sharmaa and lord Kubera

Brihaspati said :- " In Vaivaswat Manvantara , at the time of Satya Yuga , sage Vrishrava's wife Ilvaa was fond of tamsee (darkness) energy . That virtuous wife pleased lord Shiva through physical worship . Meanwhile there was a son took birth in Dikshit family , whose name was Yakshya Sharmaa , who was a cunning man always worship Yakshini⁽⁷⁾ . That sinner (Yakshya Sharmaa) did sex with his friend's son's wife (i.e friend's daughter-in-law) by which he got corrupted and leprosy disease caught that brahmin , Yakshya Sharmaa . Seeing that Brahmin in leprosy disease , the Yakshini who was occupied through his prayers left him and went to the world of lord Shiva in Kailasa mountain . Dying out of starvation , on that great Shiva Ratree , lord Shiva appeared and advised Yakshya Sharmaa to worship him . At early morning , after the fast of Shiva Ratree had accomplished on the past night , he ate and drank water (Parana :- eating and drinking after a fast) . Yaksha Sharmaa with his leprotic body died on that same Shiva temple , where he had worshipped him at the night of Shiva Ratree . Though its pure effect , he became the king of the state Karnaataka . He became famous in the name of Raajraaj at his possessing or ruling state (Mandalika) . He expanded the worship of lord Shiva at every house in his state through Brahmins day after day . By which , Raajraaj , the great soul ruled this earth about hundred years . After handed over the kingdom to the best one among his sons , king went to the pilgrimage named Kashee to please lord Shiva through worship . Through its effect , after three years of continuous worship , Mahadeva (lord Shiva) appeared as jyotirling and stayed at that place . And the king came to be famous in the name of "Raaj Rajeswaar " at this earth . Through the grace of the "Jyotirling" , king got

purified and his soul left the body and went in the womb of Ilvaa which made her pregnant. The son took birth on that dirty time (kutsit velaa) of deep night and came to be famous in the name of Kubera at this earth. During the time of childhood , he pleased lord Brahmaa (Parameshthee) through austerity for months . Then lord Brahmaa arrived there and gave him the country named Lanka which was beautiful . To fulfil the work of world , three crores of Yakshas were created , whose lord was Kubera ,and got famous in the name of "Yaksharaat" (Yakshya Samraat) . There were heavenly musicians or Kinnaras created who has different forms stayed in his country . Worshipping him with sacrifice (bali) , they pleased Kubera , the king of kinnars . Guhyakas⁽⁸⁾ who have feelings for every man and were decorated with different types of precious things , their lord is Kubera , who is the god himself . He gathered many jewels from the mountains for wellness of the world and sent them to houses of every human beings through demons (Rakshasha) ."

"Those men who were followers of vedas and did righteous acts in their life , their treasury were filled up with wealth by that righteous Kubera . Hence , those wicked men who gather wealth being greedy , their king of wealth is the Raakshaseshwar (god of demons) . When their bodies get burnt in funeral pyre , at the doors of the agni (fire) (i.e after the obsequial rites) their meat are being eaten by those demons everytime . When Ravana saw that Kubera was decorated with the vibhuti (remnants of ashes) , he conquered him and threw him from the country of Lanka and declared himself as the king of Lanka . Kubera got sad and went there , where lord Shankara (Shiva) the one who destroys every sadness ,was residing . He paid hostage to lord Kubera as he came under his shelter . Then lord Shiva created alliance with Kubera and gave him the country named Alakaavatee which was built by lord Vishwakarma . As the goodness bestowed upon him (by lord Shiva) , lord Kubera got very happy . Hearing that , his younger brother Ravana who was the producer of grief and sadness to the worlds , went to the mounatin Kailasa and saw his sister Nalakubera . The son of Pulastya , Ravana went near her and touched her sweet face (Anana i.e mouth or face ; Ravana touched her face with evil intensions) . Then virtuous and glorious Nalakubera got angry towards him and said :- " Ravana , who gives grieves to the world ! Sinner ! I am similar to daughter-in-law of yours . For this great sin , you will have the disease leprosy in your body . The Pushpaka named aircraft , that you have stolen from your elder brother, will go to its original place like the fruitless and unsuccessful wealth gathered by thieves ." Hearing that scarce , mighty Ravana got very sad and worshipped lord Shiva staying in Kailasa mountain through physical worship . After worshipping till twelve years , lord Rudra (Shiva) didn't get pleased on him . Thereafter being sad , Ravana started to burn his heads in fire one by one and

thus his body was also offered for lord Rudra in that fire . Only his ashes remained on the soil but due to the boon of lord Brahmaa , he didn't die . During that time , the soul came out from the furnace took the form of another body which was beautiful . That mighty again sacrificed his body to the wind figured lord Shiva . And then , the wind figured demons (pisachas) started to eat Ravana's body , but due to the boon , he remained alive and his whole body transformed into a beam of light . He gathered his body again at the sky and gave to the soul figured Rudra . Then Matriganas (mothers who were of heavenly abode) appeared and started to eat the soul of Ravana . Again getting back his body , he submitted it to the pride figured Rudra . Then egoistic and self-conceit lord Rudra as he committed friendship with lord Kubera , similarly he did alliance with Ravana . Crores and crores of heads got attached with that single head of Ravana . With the fruit of lord of the gods , Shiva , his body became strong like the thunder . That that fierce Ravana with the help of bestowed boon , he started to enjoy sexual pleasure with the newly married woman of demons (daitya) , gods (devatas) , human beings and serpents (pannaga) . The virtuous laws of vedas which are eternal one got destroyed in the earth , and every world by that Rakshashaa (devil) . As he got satisfied through lord Shiva daily , he didn't get any thirst and hunger . During that time , every ceremony of oblation of fire were interrupted and without any food , every god started to live in starvation . They went and worshipped lord Brahmaa . Brahmaa with those gods arrived at the milk ocean (Ksheer sagara) and being very sad together they all started to please the supreme god . Then lord Hari (Krishna) who was filled with good characters and attributeless got pleased and said to those gods who were present there at utmost devoutness with polite nature and self-restrained :- " In this Swetvaaraaha kalpa , no other demons were taken birth expect this demonic Ravana who bestows sadness to every worlds . Ravana and Kumbhakarna were equally terrific , atrocious , formidable , ferocious and fierce demons equal to those Shumbha and Nishumbha demons that had taken birth in the early Markandeya kalpa (sage Markandeya's time period , Kalpa is time period) . Ravana were also numerous that had taken birth , they are not equal to this Ravana at present . The energy (prakriti) or goddess Shakti⁽⁹⁾ whose illusion created the whole universe , and I , Brahmaa and Rudra were her's sons . When any great terror and impediment produced for gods , king of the gods (i.e lord Indra) is himself capable to obliterate it . If lord Shakra (Indra) is facing hindrance and calamity , then lord Hara (Shiva) is capable to solve and destroy it . If lord Rudra (Shiva) is facing any obstruction , then I am capable to solve it . If I am at danger , then lord Hara (Shiva) is capable to solve it . If lord Brahmaa is at great grief , the supreme and eternal energy (goddess Shakti) capable of obliterating and absorbing it . Once there was Madhu and

Kaitava named two terrific demons and famous in every worlds . Being in great grief obtained from them , lord Brahmaa pleased the goddess Jagadaambikaa (goddess Shakti) . Then getting strength from her , I am able to slay Madhu and Kaitava . Therefore , by my order , everybody able to obtain the shelter under the maya of lord Vishnu , which is eternal. Therefore all of you must take shelter under her and do the work for welfare of the world ."

"There after those gods pleased goddess Shaktee known as Shivaa who is present as supreme energy of light (Brahmaa Jyotirmoyee) . And she divided herself in two parts Sitaa and Raamaa , who were depended on one another. Then goddess Sitaa who was the mother obtaining three genders divided into two , word and its meaning which were Raamaa and Lakshmana respectively . The lord of words collectively was lord Rama who was eternal . And the lord of the word's meaning collectively was god Lakshmana who was neuter gender . Lakshmana's gallantness were like thunder and followed the strong path of Brahmaacharya. Likewise, other monkeys that took birth were all belonged to neuter gender . Thus the supreme lord who control the nature and bestow wellness to everyone , goddess Sitaa , got produced from middle of the earth or soil and is ayonija (took birth from her own body and not a womb born baby) . The intellectual one who recites the name of Raam thousand times get the fruit which is equal to the single name of Sitaa . The reciter of Raam , may be he was a being of different origin gets the sheltering place where the almighty goddess and wife of Krishna , Radhaa resides . This scenario is the perishable darkness , then goddess Prakriti or mother Shaktee who is endless (Ashesh) and invincible (akshaar or words) figure divided into three forms . From the endless eastern part formed lord Raamaa , and from the middle part formed Lakshmana . From the third part formed two , one is male (pung) and another is neuter gender (kleeb). The male part is lord Shiva (Pareshwara , or lord Paresh or Shiva) (i.e Hamunan) and neuter part is the eternal goddess of trance i.e (Sitaa in the form of goddess Shaktee) . At other time period or Kalpas , the lord Hari (lord Vishnu) who sleep on the milk ocean , himself take birth as lord Raamaa , and Shesh naag of lord Rudra take birth as Lakshmana . Goddess Sita take birth from goddess Lakshmee as the daughter of king Janaka . Bladed discuss Sudarshana (Sudarshana Chakra) take birth in the form of Bharat and the conch shell of Hari take birth as his younger brother (Shatrughna). At the time period of SwetVaraha , Raamaa came into existence (jaatah) from the supreme Brahmaa (paraatpara i.e lord Krishna) ,similarly Pradyumna as Bharata and Aniruddha as Shatrughna and they destroy every devils and the demon Raavanaa and establish his fame at every world which is pure like the lord . Then he give back the aircraft named "Pushpaka" to lord Kubera . The number of Rudra's times thousand

years (i.e eleven Rudras or eleven thousand years) lord Raamaa ruled this earth and then he arrives heaven ."

2. Advent of Trilochana

Sootjee said :- " Hearing that , lord Kubera who is first in place of the god Vasus released his part from his mouth and it was Vaishya in origin . That energy took birth as son in the house of Dhara Dutta named Vaishya at this earth. He got be famous in the name of Trilochana and lived in the place Mathura. He sold his every goods and happily visited every place of pilgrimage. Then he arrived at the place of Kashee where Raamaananda who was the follower of Vaishnav also arrived with his disciples . After seeing Raamaananda , he bowed before him and through pleasing him , he accepted his studentship . Thereafter , Trilochana came back to his home and took order from his teacher from Vaishya caste became devotee of lord Raamaa and started serving ascetics and sages . Seeing his devoutness , lord Raamaa accepted slavery in his house and stayed there from the thirteenth day (Trayodashee) of the month and fulfilled his every wishes . He bestowed jewels , precious stones ,golds , different types of garments and himself served the Brahmins with different types of foods. Vaishnavas and sages were served by those things which are according to the wish of the Trilochana. Then god said in front of Trilochana :- "I am lord Raamaa and not your servant . Being pleased by your devoutness , I used to stay in your house and busy in serving your favorites and friends. From now onwards , I will serve different persons staying at your heart ." Saying such , lord Raamaa disappeared and Vaishya felt happiness . Then he left his own son and wife and became an ascetic i.e free from worldly attachment (stoic or Vairagya) . And then started to meditate upon the lord staying at the coast of the river Sarayu ."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description , in the essence of Vasu , the advent of Trilochana Vaishya named fiveteenth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 16

Advent of Nimbaaditya and Ramkana Vaishya.

1

. Story of Apava

Lord Brihaspati said :- " At the time of Svayambhuva manvantara (during the time of Svayambhuva Manu) , the descendant of king Dhruva , Praacheenvarhi started to perform sacrificial oblation (Makha) . Through the advice of sage Narada left the sacrificial oblation which was full of malice and violence and got the knowledge of Vaishnava (follower of lord Vishnu which is pure and unharmed to everyone.) and produced ten sons . Those sons came to be known as Prachetaa⁽¹⁰⁾ and looked alike to one another . They followed the order of their father and went to do austerity under the water . Those sons were concentrated on their deep meditation upon Ratnaakara and Sindhu (seven rivers present on northern side of Bharatvarsh such as Lavana , Ikshura , Sura , Ghrita , Dadhi , Dugdha and Swadu-jwala whose modern day names were Sutlej , Beas, Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi , Kabul and Shyok) . Being pleased with their austerity , the Svayambhuva , four handed lord Brahma made seven brothers , the king of seven rivers (Sapta Sindhu) . He then made the eighth son, the lord of Ratnaakara (jewels) and ninth one , the lord of the northerside of river Maanas (Maansarovar) . Thereafter , lord Brahma made the tenth son , lord of Meru (Sumeru) mountain range and then lord Brahma became very pleased and happy . The one who flows water (Aap) from one place to another was called Aapav . His second name is Varuna⁽¹¹⁾ as he was the lord of the water and seas. Brahma gave him a Paash to tie Daityas (demons) in a noose , so after getting that Paash he was called Paashee . At his previous birth , he was a Brahman who daily worship goddess Shaktee . He was known as Aapav and always drinks Varunee (heavenly sweet and intoxicated drink) . He was a great devotee of Bhadrakali and daily worship her . He arranged different types of red flowers and garland made of those flowers (red china rose) . He arranged red paste of sandal wood , the prayers and delivered those

to her with performing austerities reciting Navaarn mantra (Navakshari Mantra :- Om Aim Hrim Clim Chamundaye Vichchaye Namaha) everyday . He gathered inflamed lamp , incense stick , rice offerings (Naivedya) , betel-leaf (tambul) and seasonal fruits and worshipped goddess Shaktee , who was the figure of goddess Maha Lakshmee , Bhadra Kalee and the eternal one. After finishing the worship ,he used to sacrifice the honey mixed with sesamum or sesame with sugar in the oblation fire . Staying at the door of fire (or as the fire remained lightened) , after providing the sacrifice , to please goddess Jagadambikaa (or Shaktee) he used to read the middle charitra or qualities of her (recitation of Sapta Shatee). After finishing the recitation of Sapta Satee , he used to finish it with recitation of Navarn prayer everyday . Like this ,after finishing three years of his worship , goddess Shaktee got pleased with him who is the wellness and bestows boons to everyone . She appeared before him and said :- " Ask a boon according to your wish!" . Hearing those beautiful words , Brahmin Aapav being very polite and kind bowed to her and praised goddess Bhadra Kaalee who is eternal ."

Aapav Uvacha:-

"Vishnu kalpe puraa chaasid daanavo Mahishaasura | Kotikoti sahasra rathayivaarji
gajayi yuta ||

Trilokyam svavashe kritva mahendrassa tada bhavat | Svaarochishaantaraha kaalo
gato raajyam prakuvartah ||

Tatassa bhagwaanvishnu sa sarva deva samanvita | Samutpaadya mukhhaa tejo
jwaalaamaalee babhuva ha ||

Jyotirlingaat tada devi bhavatee svehchhayaa bhuvi | Sambhuya mahisham hantree
tasyai devyayi namo namah || [1]

Rudra Kalpe puraa chaasidrudachchambhu mukhaad divi | Raavanashchya
sahasraasyo jaato braahmand raavanah ||

Raakshaso balvaanghoro lokaalok gire radhah | Nya vasad deva dayityaanaam
manushyaanaam cha bhakshakah ||

Shashthe Manvantare tena brahmaandam raajya saatkritam , tato vayivaswate
praapte tretaashtaavimshake prabhuh | sa jato raaghava grihe raam sa samkarshanah
svayam ||

Shodashaabda vapubhurtvaa sa gato jankaalaye | Dhanushchya ajagavam ghoraam
prabhagnaam tena dheemataa ||

Tada brahmaadayo devaa gyaatvaa raamam sanaatanam | Sahasra vadasayiva
praapya ghora yuddhamachikarat ||

Hamsa yaan pataakaayaam samsthito hanumaan kapih | Vedashchya vaajinas tatra
netaa brahmaa sanaatanah ||

Divya varsharambhudhorah sangraamas tena rakshasaa | Raavanssa tadaa kruddho
dvi sahasrayichya baahubhih ||

Vinaashito namastasyayi namastasyayi namo namah [2],

Brahmaa Kalpe puraa chaasittaaljamghan vayodbhava | Muro naam maha dayityo
brahmano baladarpitah ||

Brahmaandeshaam mahaarudram mahendraadi samanvitam | Sa babhuva paraajitya
adhikaari raudra aasane ||

Debayi sa saardham mahaadevo maadhavam ksheershayinam | Gatvaa
nivedayaamaasa sa vishnuh krodha samyutah ||

Jagaam garudarudho yatra dayityo murah sthitah | Tena saardhambhudyuddham
tasya devasya daarunam ||

Sahasraabdamato jaatam dritavaa brahmaa bhayaanvitaah | Paraam tu prakritim
nityaam tushtaava shalakshanayaa giraa ||

Prasanna sa tadaa devi kumaaree saptahaayinee | Chaturbhujaastra sahita bhutvaa
dayityam uvaacha ha ||

Paraajityo ayam bhagvaan dayitya raajena vayi tvayaa | Vijayaa naam me ramyaa
kayischinnaaham paraajitaa ||

Unmeelinee Vinjulee cha trisprishaa pakshyavarddhinee | Jayaa jayantee vijayaa
vedmadhye sadaa hya aham ||

Ato maam balvaanjitvaa vijayaam vishnu maataram | Paanim grahaan me ramyam
sarva pujoyo bhavaan bhavet ||

Iti srutvaa muro dayitya sa tasyaa rupena mohitah | Yuyudhe sa tayaa saardham
kshaardhena layangatah ||

Tam muram nihatam drishtavaanuja sa tan narakaasurah | Dayitya maayaam mahaa
ghoraam chakaara suranashineem ||

Ekaadashee svayam maayaa hunkaarenayiva tam tadaa | Narakena samam hatvaa ja
garjaa jagadambikaa ||

Tayo sa tejo mahaa ghoram anna madhyeshu cha agamat | Dushta bhutam bhud
annam nrinaam rog bhaya pradam ||

Drishtaa cha ekaadashee naamnaa ravishukraava uvaacha ha | Kurutaam shuddhya
mevaantaou lok vishrutou ||

Tada agyaa tathaa kritvaa deva pujoya babhuvatuh | evam maata sa tvayaa sarvam
kritam tasyai namo namah || [3]

Aapav said :- " At very early , in Vishnu Kalpa, there lived a danava (demon) named Mahishaasura , who had crores and crores of chariots and elephants . During that time he conquered the three world (Swarga lok , Tala lok ,and Marta lok (i.e earth)) and he himself sat on the throne of lord Indra and started his rule . Likewise ruling the worlds , Svarochisha Manvantara⁽¹⁴⁾ passed out . Thereafter when every gods gathered near lord Vishnu , he took out the energy of fire from his mouth and covered the world. You took birth from the Jyotirling through your own wish and slayed Mahisaasura, and I praise you again and again. "

"Before at Rudra Kalpa , from the mouth of lord Rudra who is Shambhu , there took a birth of a thousand headed Raavana [(***About 100 and 1000 headed Ravana***)]⁽¹⁸⁾ who was terrible and terror for the whole universe . Likewise , he used to stay at Lokaalok mountain and eat gods , demons and humans . He ruled till sixth Manvantara (the time of Chakshusha manu) and became the lord of the world. Then at Vaivaswat Manvantara , during twenty eight Tretaa Yuga , in the house of Raghava (Dasharatha) , took birth lord Raama Samkarshana (lord Raama , the attractive one) himself. When sixteen years had passed out , lord Raama went to Janaka puree or Janaka state (where king Janaka and his daughter Janakee or Sita lived , lord Raama arrived there to attend the Svayamvaraa) and broke the great " Ajagava" named bow . Thereafter , lord Brahmaa and other gods gained knowledge that Raama is eternal one

, they arrived there and said that the thousand headed Raavana is giving pain to all over the world. Then lord Raama went there with goddess Sita sitting on the Hansa craft (a Swan figured air craft) , reach the Lokaalok mountain and did a tremendous battle with Raavana. At the peak of the air craft which looked like a Swan or Hansa yaan , where a flag was hoisted ,lord Hanumana reside there . Vedas were the horses while the charioteer (lord of the chariot) was lord Brahmaa himself. Till a divine year of lord Brahmaa , war continued with that monster. Raavana then with great rage and anger made lord Raama and his brothers with Lakshmana faint . Then Raavana roared loudly which was heard at every places of the universe and created terror everywhere. During that time lord Brahmaa praised goddess Sita who was in figure of Brahmaa (Supreme Brahmaa) and peaceful natured , present every where (omnipresent) slayed that Raavana who created terror around the whole world. And I praise that goddess again and again. "

"At Brahmaa-Kalpa, in the dynasty of Taaljagh⁽¹²⁾ , there occurred a demon (daitya) named Mura⁽¹³⁾, who got boon from lord Brahmaa and became boastful with the power and was arrogant with it . He defeated the lord of the universe , Maha Rudra (lord Shiva) , Mahendra (Indra) and other gods . After conquering the universe and winning over Raudra (Shiva) , he sat on his seat . Thereafter , all gods with Mahadeva (Shiva) went near Madhava (Vishnu) who was sleeping over the ksheer sagara (Milk Ocean). Arriving there , they all narrated about the occurrence which angered lord Vishnu. He then rode his chariot Garuda and went there , where demon Mura was residing . There started a beautiful war between them. As it went on one thousand years , lord Brahmaa was got afraid . He then started to please the supreme prakriti (Shaktee) everyday who says at mountain . Being pleased, then goddess took the form of seven years old youthful girl who has four hands decorated with weapons went near the demon and said :- " You have already defeated that god , king of demons ! My name is Vijaya (victorious to all) and nobody is able to defeat me. Unmeelinee, Vinjulee, Trisaprishaa, Pakshyavardhinee, Jayaa, Jayantee and Vijayaa and all these names (title) I won as the year passed accordingly . Vishnava and other eleven are sons of mine and they hold the righteousness in their characters. Thus I am famous in the name of Ekaadashee (eleven) and I always stays inside the Vedas . Therefore , you defeat me through your might as I am Vijaya , the mother of lord Vishnu .Thereafter , marry me oh handsome ! And be worshipped by everyone (in the world)." Hearing that demon Mura got bewildered to see the charming figure of the goddess and did war with you , but within a second he was destroyed . The dead demon Mura's body

was seen by his younger brother Narakaasura and he created a great illusion which was the destroyer of gods and goddesses. The goddess Ekadashee who was herself the lord of illusion roared loudly towards him and it destroyed not only the illusion but also demon Naraka. After killing demon Naraka, Jagadambika (the mother of the world) roared loudly. The great energy of those demons entered inside the food and created fear of diseases. Seeing that goddess Ekaadashee said god Ravi (Sun) :- "Purify the food ends of every world." With her order, god Sun did as she had said and goddess Ekaadashee became the eligible one, to be worshipped by gods. And every body praised the mother, again and gain."

Hearing that goddess Bhadra Kaali, her story filled prayer, she said to Apava who was an expert of Vedas :- "Due to my fruit, you will live happily at every time also during destruction of the world (pralaya), when living and nonliving objects get destroyed and everything will submerge in a single ocean (ekarnaava). Your prayer is very much praise-able and will provide boons to human beings." Saying such, goddess got disappeared and Brahmin Apava transformed into lord Varuna.

2. Advent of Namdev

Sootjee said :- "Hearing such word, lord Varuna who is the second Vasu, send his energy from his mouth in the earth. It went to the state of Deholi (Delhi) and entered as the son, in the house of Dharmabhakta. Varuna himself produced as a son from the womb of Dharmabhakta's widow daughter. Dharmabhakta got knowledge of the birth of that son and got very happy. That son became famous in the name of Naamdeva and got engaged in reading and attaining knowledge of the subject of Sankhya philosophy. He saw the non ending supreme Brahmaa (lord Krishna) bestowed all over the universe and thought the world is filled with lord Vishnu. He attained that great knowledge and arrived at Kashee state for viewing Raamaananda, who is favorite to lord Hari (Vishnu). Naamdeva bowed before Raamaananda and accepted his studentship and he stayed there. During that time the mlechchha king Sikandar (probably the unnamed Sultan who killed cow and ordered Namdev to make it alive again, some writers state that it must be between 1296 to 1367 A.D.). According to some writers the king is personified as "Mohammad Bin Tughlaq" while some mention it happened after the seizure of Bidar and Devagiri by Allauddin Khilji and Namdev was worshipping and giving religious discourses in Shri Vitthal-Rukmini

temple of Pandharpur situated at Maharashtra and thereafter he came to Naganathpuri from where he was caught by Sultan's forces and Sultan said :- "Let me see your God Bithal. Bring to life this slaughter cow". Alauddin Khilji was titled himself as "Sikandar-i-Sani" or "The Second Alexander". Perhaps the same Sikandar is mentioned here. It just recall the interaction between Alexander and Porus.) was ruling the state Deholi . He called Naamdeva at his court and took exam of him . Being pleased with Naamdeva , that king who was favorite to Kali yuga gave him many things about half crore(ardha koti) in honor (amita) . Naamdeva to go inside river Ganges , he made staircases in Kashee from those things which were all made up of stones. That ascetic through his yogic (power of mental abstraction) power , he put life into five dead Brahmins, five dead kings, five Vaishyas and hundred cows ."

3. Story of Paavaka

Brihaspati jee said:- "At earlier times Vishvaanar⁽¹⁵⁾ named Brahmin who was expert in Vedas. As he had no descendant ,therefore he started worshipping lord Brahmaa for pleasing him . Within a year , lord of the kings (prajapati) , Brahmaa came there and said :- " Oh great Brahmin! Please ask a boon from me." Hearing that he said " I praise you lord! Please give me boon that the supreme being who is greater than the prakriti (Shaktee) ,as my son." Hearing that Brahmaa got amazed before him and replied :- The prakriti (nature or energy) who is the illusion is the mother of the three genders i.e. male, female and neuter or enuch . She made the whole universe visible and produced it from mind. The supreme figure which is greater than that of prakriti is the indistinct nature . Though it doesn't contains intellect but is filled with feelings , don't have any organs to hear but hears , don't obtain any bodily figure but can touch and feel , don't have any eyes but can see , don't have any tongue but can eat foods , don't have any nose but can smell , don't have any mouth but can recite vedas , don't have any fingers but can perform work , don't have any legs but can walk , and don't have any sexual part but can have sex with with a woman . He don't have any cover or skin but made the nature or prakriti its skin (guhya - to be cover or concealed). That supreme Brahmaa filled with words, touch, form, charming essence, and has smell, therefore I praise that Brahmaa. The prakriti or goddess Shaktee and purusha (man) affected and resembled towards eternal or both of them who are formless , obtain characteristics and qualities and the creator - which is the energy Prakriti , together has one meaning , single word, single form and everyday from an idol of themselves (It is resembeling Radha and Krishna) . Both has non ending figure, can disappear in

between themselves , pure and eternal one. The eternal Prakriti is the mother of man (pung) , woman (stree) , and enuch (napungsaka) . And that eternal supreme man is intelligent, minute, unchangeable -the supreme soul (kutastha) , knowledgable and unborn , takes birth from me as my son . That supreme and eternal Purusha about whom I have told you , how he will be your son? Therefore Vishvaanar sage , the lord Hari who is constitutes of illusion and known as Janardana (lord Vishnu) will become your son according to my boon ."

"Saying such lord Brahmaa disappeared and from the door of Paavaka (Agni) appeared as his son . Between eight Vasus , lord Paavaka is the god . He became famous in the name of Vishvaanara who is also the husband of Swaha . At the previous Kalpa , god Paavaka , was famous in the name of Anala⁽¹⁶⁾. He was residing as a Brahmin during the ruling period of Nishadha tribe's king Nala . At the time when king was spending his hard times , his virtuous wife Damayantee was staying in her own father's house and investigating the cause of that . Then she saw Anala Brahmin and believed that he was his husband. Seeing him ,the beautiful Damayantee was fascinated at his charm . Meanwhile there was a divine voice aroused from the sky and said her "He was not your husband and his name is Anala . He did austerity to please lord Brahmaa and from that lord , he got famous in the name of Anala and got that divine figure ." And with its satisfaction , he then pleased the supreme goddess Sarawatee . Through her pure grace , he took birth as a son in the house of sage Vishvaanar. "

4. Advent of Ramkana Vaishya.

Sootjee said :- Hearing such words from the teacher of the gods , lord Pavaka⁽¹⁷⁾ took his part from his mouth to the earth for taking birth as the son who was the part of Vasu . That part got famous in the name of Ramkana and became the son of Lakshmeedatta. The part of Vasu took birth in Kanchana Puree (Kanchipuram) and his caste was Vaishya . His wife's name was Yamkanaa . The family sold their everything in the work of Dharmaa (righteousness) . Then they started to sell woods for running their living hood. Raamaananda became Ramkana's teacher .

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description , in the essence of Vasu , the advent of Ramkana Vaishya named sixteenth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 17

Advent of Narashree, Kabeer, Peepa, Nanak and Nityaananda.

1

. Story of Ila , Anila and birth of Marutganas⁽²⁰⁾

Brihapati said :- " Those two giants (Hiranyaksha and Hiranyakashipu) who were sons of Diti⁽¹⁹⁾ got slayed by mighty lord Vishnu . "Then Diti got knowledge of it and started to please sage Kashyapa through worshipping him . At the end of twelfth year , lord Kashyapa who was sage said to his wife :- " My beloved one ! Please ask a boon from me ." Hearing it she became happy and bowed before him , she said :- " My co-wife (rival wife) goddess Aditi gave birth to twelve sons (Dhaata , Mitra , Aryamaa (Yama) , Sakra(Indra) , Varun , Twashtaa, Poosha , Ansh (Amshumana or Sun) , Vaag ,Vivaswat (Vivasvana), Savitaa (Brahmaa or Parjanaya) and Vishnu (Jishnu)) and I had two sons earlier. But her youngest son Vishnu for welfare of gods had slayed my two sons (Hiranyaksha and Hiranyakashipu) . Therefore I am in grief of their death . Lord ! Please provide me a son which will slay all twelve sons ." Hearing those terrible words , sage Kashyapa said to his wife being sad :- " Brahmaa created Dharmaa (righteousness) and A-Dharma (unrighteousness) in similar ways . The people who follows righteousness only become the favorite of lord Brahmaa . The humans who follow unrighteousness always produce enmity and hostility , hence your two sons adopted A-Dharma . And because of that, they got slayed . Therefore , lover of righteousness !listen , if you are pure at heart , then you will obtain mighty son . I pray that in future , you will produce a son who will live forever and he will be your favorite one ." Hearing that Diti, got pregnant through sage Kashyapa . She was performing good rites and ritual practices by keeping fast . Then she obtain a son and seeing it lord Indra got afraid. He stayed in her as his slave and performed her every work like a student ordered by a teacher. After the son stayed ,seven month , at her womb , she slept in her house by performing impure act . Lord Indra transformed

himself to a single figure like structure and holding Vajra or thunder in hand enter inside the womb and divided the womb into seven parts . And seeing that great enemy is still alive in the womb , he cut each of them into seven parts. He saw that those were very polite ones , he gathered them and came out from the origin door (yoni dwaar i.e. from the door of the womb) with them and bowed before Diti . Diti got pleased with lord Indra and gave those sons to him who were all later became famous in the name of Marudganaa and became servants of Indra. "

"The living being which was present as fetus inside the womb , at his early birth , he was the king Ila⁽²¹⁾ , a son of a Brahmin and knower of Vedas . Once the mighty son of Manu (Vaivaswat Manu), king Ila himself being lonely travelled in the deep forest of Meru (Sumeru mountain) riding his horse. At the foot of Meru , he saw a landmass which was filled with gold and favorite of lord Hari (Vishnu). He then stayed in that landmass and made a beautiful kingdom out of that landmass. Ila created circular region for gods to stay. That place came to be known as Ilaavrita which is favorite to lord Budha (Venus). The people who stays in Bhaarata country came to the state created by Ila . Lord Brahmaa created mountains like the formation of trees . And to climb over it, lord Brahmaa created staircase made up of gold . The people of that loka (Marta loka or residents of earth) when climbed that staircase reached the heaven .Every gods were amazed to that human beings with their body reaching the temple of heaven. They all took shadow under lord Shiva . Lord Shiva got knowledge of the occurrence, he took goddess Parvati with him to the roam in the beautiful forest of Ilaavrita. Meanwhile , the son of great Vaivaswat Manu , Ila went for hunting deer in the deep forest and saw lord Shiva naked and therefore he quickly closed his eyes and stand there in a still figure . Seeing the king of the mountain , Ila in the nature of shyness , lord Hara (Shiva) cursed him saying :- " The one who will come at this landmass , except me , everybody will get transform into woman. " After saying such, everybody present in the kingdom got transformed into woman . King Ila became a woman who can bewilder every worlds through her beauty . She then arrived at the peak of Meru mountain and started to perform great austerity . As Ila remained in the position of trance ,twenty seven four yugas passed out . Then that girl Ila married the son of Chandra (Soma or Moon) who was the deity Budha and generate the lunar dynasty. The time when king of Ayodhya bestowed his rule over Ilaavrita , during that time his wife Madavatee was pleasing goddess Parvatee . Then there came a Brahmaan who was equally as handsome as his husband seeing the figure of the queen , he got deluded and in wish of having sex , he touched her. Meanwhile there

was a divine voice from the sky which said :- " The one who was bewildered at your beauty was not your husband Ila ." There the Brahmin got famous in the name of Anila . Burning in want of having sex, that Brahmin started to please Paavaka . He again and again cutting his head and offering it to the oblation of fire as an sacrificial act , and another beautiful head used to produce from the place of oblation and got attached with his body . Being pleased lord Dhananjaya (lord Vishnu or the winner of Lakshmee or wealth as Paavaka) appeared before him, and said: - "you will produce yourself into forty nine forms and I will be your utmost friend and helper . Alike lord Kubera , who is the helper of twenty six Varunas , similarly I will be the favorite forty nine of your parts." After said such , that great Brahmin took birth in Diti's womb and produced in the name of "Vayu" who was favorite to lord Paavaka. "

2. Advent of Kabeer

Sootjee said :- " Hearing such word of teacher of lords ,(Anila) took birth in the caste of Vaishya at the house of Dhaanyapaal during the time of moola gandanth (the first fourth of an asterism preceded by a node of asterisms, Suryas). His parents left him alone in the forest of Vindhya mountains located at Kashee . Alike named mlechha arrived there , who is childless cloth weaver got the son and took him at his house . He got famous in the name of Kabeer at that beautiful place. At seven years of age , when he was drinking cows milk , he accepted Raamananda as his teacher and started meditating upon the name of "Raam" .With his own hands , he cooked food and gave it to lord Vishnu . And for the wellness of Kabeer , lord Hari (Vishnu) himself fulfil every wishes of him .

3. The story of Dhruva⁽²²⁾

Brihaspati :- " At early times ,Kshatriya king Dhruva became the son of king Uttaanapaad . Father and mother left him during his childhood when he was at five years old. He went to the mountain named Govardhana by the advice of sage Naaraad. Then he went there and kept great fast upon the lord Vishnu for six months. Being pleased lord Vishnu who is lord Naaraayana gave him the post in the universe. The goddess of illusion , Shaktee deity who obtains ten phases , saw Dhruva's handsome figure and accepted king Dhruva as her lord and situated herself with

kindness and great devoutness towards him . Dhruva then became the god and came to be worshipped by all . Thus he became the lord of directions , stars and sky and himself became the creator of time and the lord of Shishumaara (constellation path). Thus he became the lord of five elements (Marut i.e air, Ab or water , Kshiti or earth i.e Prithvi , tej i.e fire and Vyom which means ether or Akash i.e sky) as he was the lord of illusionist Prakriti or goddess Shaktee . Through his energy , he created a great planet named Bhauma from earth ; through his divine power he created a great planet named Sukra (Mercury) from water (Jal) ; he then created me (Brihaspati or Jupiter) through his divine power (devya) from lord Agni (fire) ; through his divine power he created Ketu named great planet from Vasu ; and then he created a great planet from the sky (nava) through his divine power. Its name is Raahu who is called as great planet or satellite (Upagraha) of the planet . He created Airavat named elephant at eastern region. At agneya or south eastern region he created Pundareeka named elephant . And the elephants namely Vaamana , Kumuda, and Pushpadanta were his sons bestowed at the direction of the sky as sovereign (sarva-bhauma) and good sign (su-pratika) for all . Abhrabhu , Kapilaa, Pingalaakhshya , Taamrakarnee, Subhradantee , Anganaavatee, Bhumidikshyu and others were all his favorites and became his sister , mother, daughter and daughter-in-laws. Among those who acquire , origin of animal , they were all became wives of animals . Among those who belong to the origin of gods , they became their (god's) wives and sisters. The one who belong to the dynasty of Manu , they became the wives of man . Thus I had finished the description of the Dharmaa , which was perviously told by lord Brahmaa to gods. Lord Dhruva then divided himself into two parts and situated himself at the upper portion of earth and under the earth respectively .The one which contains good qualities , was in the figure of day while the other was night complexioned and contain dark (tamo-guna) qualities . The half part of lord Dhruva which stays inside the earth was always in the figure of night and reside over the hell (Naraka). The upper part which resides on upper part of the earth stays in the figure of day in the upper worlds while in the middle world "Tapa-loka", he stays as day and night both . In Mahar-loka, Jana-loka, Tapa-loka and Satya-loka , he stays in the form of day always. While in Raurava , Andhakupa , and Tamsira named hells , he stays there filled with darkness (Tamo - mayam) . Thus everyday he seemed to be present as night as I figured it out through my mind (at those hells) . At his previous birth , he was a Brahmin whose name was Madhava . He travelled to every pilgrimage and performed bath at every dawn . Due to the pure effects of pilgrimage , he became very favorite one to lord Madhava (Shree Krishna) . He took birth as the son in the womb of Sunitee as lord Dhruva who

took the post of the king . Dhruva ruled upto thirty six thousand years (on this earth). "

4. Advent of Narashree (Narasee Mehtaa)

Sootjee said :- " Likewise , hearing the words of the teacher of gods, lord Dhruva who is fifth vasu went to Gurjara place (Gujraat state) and took birth as son of a man who belonged to caste Vaishya (merchant) . The son became famous in the name of Narashree and was the son of Guna named merchant . The Guna Gupta lived on the base of money lending (Kusida) and brought up his son . But the merchant died when his son Dhruva was small . That son of the merchant everyday watched lord Krishna's playing in Vrindavana (Vrinda named forest) . By the fruit of lord Shiva , he used to watch that with his own eyes and became very happy . When that son's marriage ceremony occurred, the lord who bestows boon over his devotees with all yadavas gathered together and came to his house . Then he bestowed boon over him according to his wish. That great devotee went to the sacred place of Kashee and took studentship of Raamaananda . He became expert in the religion created by lord Vishnu (Bhagwatism). "

5. Story of three Vasus ; Soma , Prabhaas and Pratyusha

Lord Brihaspatee said :- " One day sage Atri took his wife Anusuyaa⁽²³⁾ on the bank of river Ganges to fulfil his austerity and then he started meditate upon lord Brahmaa. Then lord Brahmaa , Shambhu (Shiva) and Hari (lord Vishnu) arrived there riding their own craft . They said to sage Atri to ask a boon from them .Hearing their words , the son of Svayambhuva (Brahmaa) , sage Atri didn't gave a ear to their words and remained in the trance. Getting knowledge of Sage's Atri's motive , those three gods who are omnipresent at every worlds and eternal ones went near his wife Anusuya and started to narrate everything . Being bewildered at her charming figure , Rudra holding his sexual organ (penis or linga) , Vishnu is producing the semen in his body and lord Brahmaa with want of sex , ready to destroy the mentality of creation in the world and came in control under her . They all were saying similar words before Anusuya :- " You who is seeing to us with intoxicating eyes ,please satisfy us by providing sex (rati) otherwise we all will give up our lives before you ." The virtuous wife Anusuyaa heard those beautiful words but she stayed numb before them being

afraid due to the anger of those gods. Getting fascinated , those gods caught her forcefully for having sex and bodily conjugation ,as those gods were in her illusion of bewilderment . Then Anusuya , the wife of sage Atri got red in anger and cursed them :- " You all will take birth from me in future as you got fascinated of having sex .Mahadeva's (Shiva's) linga , Brahmaa's great head and Vasudeva's (Vishnu's) foot is always praised by humans. In future , you all greatest gods will be ridiculed before everyone ." Hearing such terrible words from her , they bowed before her politely and praised her with prayers of gods as per Rig Veda . Anusuya then said before them , " You all will only be free from my curse when you all will become my sons and then only it will give satisfaction to me ." Hearing it lord Brahmaa took the form of lord Chandra-maa (Moon) , Hari (lord Vishnu) transformed himself to sage Dattaatreya and Hara (lord Shiva) took the form of sage Durvaasaa and started to perform meditation to destroy their sin . Meanwhile , the goddess Prakriti or Shaktee who contains all righteous characteristics (truth (Sattva) , passionate (Rajas) and darkness (tamas)) created qualities filled another Vidhi (Brahmaa) , Vishnu and lord Hara (Shiva) for running the worldly activities. In that manvantara , the sons of the goddess Prakriti spend the time on meditation as it passed out . Thereafter , being happy those three deities , Brahmaa , Vishnu and Shiva appeared before those three sages namely Chandramaa , Dattatreya and Durvasa⁽²³⁾ and for their welfare , those gods said :- " The lord Chandramaa will be the sixth Vasu namely Soma and will be favourite to gods. The part of Rudra , sage Durvasa will be the seventh Vasu namely Pratyusha and the ascetic Dattatreya will be the eight Vasu namely Prabhas . " Thereafter , listening to those words of the deities , those three sages transformed into Vasus. "

6. Advent of Peepa, Nanak and Nityaananda.

Sootjee said :- " Hearing such words from the teacher of the gods , those three Vasus got happy and sent their part at the surface of the earth. which made Kali yuga purious greatly. At the southern part , in palace of king Sudeva who belonged to Vaishya caste , Peepaa took birth from lord Soma's part and ruled that state till the time period of his father . After that he took studentship of Raamaananda and proceed for the pious place named Dwaraka . He there acquired the coins of lord Hari(Krishna) made up of golds from lord Krishna himself and delivered them to Vaishnavas and those coins are the destroyer ghosts (prets). "

" The part of Pratyusha took his birth in the state to Paanchaal (Punjab) at the house of a Vaishya caste . He was the son of Maargpaal and got famous in the name of Nanak . Nanaka took studentship of Raamaananda and took all mlecchas under his control . He then provide the way of minute and subtle path . "

" The part of Prabhaas took birth at the house of Brahmin in Shaantipura. He became the son of Shukladutt and became famous in the name of Nityaananda ."

" Thus I have completed narrating the essence of Vasus , Oh Sage Saunaka !"

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description , in the essence of Vasu , the advent of Kabeer, Narashree, Peepa, Naanak and Nityaananda named seventeenth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 18

Advent of Saghan and Rayi Daas.

1

. Story of Ashwini Kumaraas :-

Sootjee said:- " Lord Brihaspati said such to gods and then started to narrate the story of Ashvini Kumaras who is famous in every world." Before the starting of Vaivaswat Manvatara , Chitralkhaa who is a divine accomplished painter constructed painting of Chitrugupta and the amazing craftsman god Vishwakarma saw it . Being jealous with the construction, Vishwakarma expressed much audacity and started pleasing the great goddess of illusion , Shaktee (Maha Maya) through different types of worship . Being pleased with him , goddess Shaktee then bestowed her part in her wife named Chitraa and the daughter named Sangyaa⁽²⁶⁾ took birth to them who was all knowledgeable. When Sangyaa got sixteen years old , her happy father for her marriage welcomed every gods at the peak of Meru mountain . In that Svayamvara , lord of the yakshas , Kubera came there with his twenty six yakshas and attended that ceremony . Similarly with ten large sea monsters (Yadaas) , lord Kaamuk (i.e lord of water , Varuna) attended the ceremony . Lord Pavaaka (Agni) with fourty nine Vayus (airs) came there . Two Dhruvas and sixteen Soma (chandra or moon) were present at the ceremony . Thirteen Pratyusha gathered six hundred (Shashta yuta) protectors of the universe (Vishwa pra rakshaka) and came there . Similarly three hundred Prabhaas who were protectors of the day , attended that festival . Bhava and other rudras who were protecting the council of moon (Chandra-mandala) with all Adityas attended the grand Svayamvara ceremony of Sangyaa. Early demons (Danava) such as Viprachiti with eighty four others came there . Prahlada and other monsters (daityas) , Vasukee and other poisonous snakes , Sheshaa (Shesh Naag) and other serpents , Taarkshya (son of Vinata and Kashyapa - they had sons like Taarkshya(three legged monsters) , Arishtnemi, Garuda, Aruna, Arunee and Varunee) with Garuda (Vulture) and everybody came in the Svayamvara creating a great chaos . Meanwhile , Sangyaa with other daughters of the gods were came to be visible at the sky in front of the attendants of Svayamvara . Seeing her , Bali who was mighty around the worlds, got bewildered of having sex , took her in front of everybody and was

about exit from there . During that time all gods were angered and tried to stop the king of the demons. With their weapons , they started to strike among themselves and took place a grand battle (between demons and gods) . Demons and monsters riding numerous carriages and doing a great and furious war with gods. Demons (Danava) killed many gods while many monsters (Daityas) were killed by gods. The Ilāvrita , landmass is seem to be the ground of ash which belonged to the funeral pyre and the earth was seemed to be the ghastly dwelling place. The divine war continued till only a paksha (fifteen days) between demons and gods. Paanchajanya with lord Brahmaa , Mitraka with lord Hayagreeva, Aghaasuraa with lord Aryamaa, Bala with lord Indra, Vakaasura with lord Varuna, Shakata with lord Praanshu, Vatsaasura with lord Bhaga, Bali himself with Vivasvaan, Pralamba with lord Pooshaa, Gardabhaa with lord Savitaa⁽²⁵⁾, Maya (danava) with lord Vishwakarmaa , and Kaalnemi with lord Vishnu engaged in that great battle for the want of defeating one another . During that time Vivasvaan caught hold of Sangyaa situating himself on the chariot as lord Vishwakarmaa delivered her to Vivasvaan being pleased .During that time Sangyaa said:- " You are my husband lord ! And always fulfil all my wishes every time . As , you have obtained me through showing your gallantry , therefore , I will be your most favorite one. Though I am your brother's daughter , you have accepted me as your wife , so don't think any time that you have done any sin . As sages have said that the mighty and gallant persons always obtain woman as their wife as woman always takes pleasure and enjoy with gallant and mighty beings . The eternal goddess Prakriti (Shaktee) had four forms with different qualities attain single attribute . From one part , forms goddess Prakriti , who is eternal and mother of the world ; from the Satva guna (the quality of purity and goodness) forms the form of sister ; from Rajo guna (the quality of passion, emotion and affection) forms the form of wife and from the tamo guna (the quality of darkness) forms the form of daughter . Therefore , I praise that goddess again and again . Thus she divided that single formed attributeless (the man which come into existence after the destruction of the world) into many forms of man who is filled of consciousness, illiterateness , and always present with goddess Prakriti at every world . In netherworld (Aloka) , everybody created by lord Brahmaa and gods are all filled with sins . Those beautiful man and woman who are filled with intellect and knowledge being accepted and welcomed by those being present in that Aloka (netherworld) .Therefore , who can be that woman's son , father , brother and husband ? As because lord Brahmaa accepted her as daughter , lord Vishnu accepted her as mother and lord Shambhu (Shiva) accepted that sister (as wife) and attained the greatness ." Hearing such words of Vedic subject , the son of Aditi Vivasvaan accepted the daughter of his brother (niece) Sangyaa and reached his greatness .

During that time , daughter Sangyaa with lord Sun's radiance gave birth to a son named Vaivaswat Manu and then a son and a daughter namely lord Yama and Yamuna took birth from their divine energy . After that virtuous wife , Sangyaa felt that her husband is huge mass of energy , through her illusion she originated goddess Chaayaa from her body and went for doing austerity in forest . "

" Then husband of Sangyaa gave birth to Saavarni Manu and lord Shani . Those sons took birth from conjugation of Chaayaa and rude and angry eye sight of lord Vivasvaan . Even if lord Vivasvaan thought that illusion filled Chaayaa as woman from her ability to give birth to sons , he got angry over her and made that illusion burnt to ashes . Thereafter seeing her mother had converted to ashes , lord Shani and Savarni Manu got angry over their father and started a battle with him. Within few time , those two valiant sons got afraid from his father, Vivasvaan and went to Himalaya mountain for doing supreme austerity . After doing tremendous austerity , supreme goddess Kali (Maha Kaali) appeared before them . As they worshipped her , the boon bestowal goddess Kali gave them boon . Again they came before lord Vivasvaan (lord Sun) and started fighting with him . Lord Vivasvaan got afraid from them and ran out from the battlefield thinking them the supreme one . He then came to the place where , his wife Sangyaa was staying in the form of mare . He saw his wife was performing great austerity in the forest which is land of Kuru (Kuru Khanda or Kurukshetra). Then lord Vivasvaan went near his wife Sangyaa , gave his presence before her and addressed himself. Feeling to get mate each other , Vivasvaan did sex and enjoyed with Sangyaa there at the forest , in the form of a horse . After five years had passed out Sangyaa got pregnant holding twin sons in her womb. As they took birth , they obtained divine body and was filled with valor and prowess. They felt the sadness of their father and went to the council (mandala) of lord Ravi (Sun). Being victorious over their two notorious friends , the sons of the mare, tied lord Shani and Saavarni and presented them near their father. Lord Vivasvaan seeing his two sons , he proceed to punish them . He then equally started to beat them through a fierce looking iron rod . Lord Sun thus made those two sons of Chaayaa handicap , again being happy he turned towards Ashwin twins and said beautiful words :- " Likewise Jiva (living being) and Isha (god) are friends alike Nara-Narayana . You both will known by a single name " Naasatya " and will enjoy youthfulness in future. The energy of Soma (Chandra or Moon) , goddess Ira (Ida)⁽²⁴⁾ will be the wife of the eldest one in future . While Pingalaa⁽²⁴⁾ , the energy of lord Sun (Surya) will be the wife of the younger one in future . Thus , first son's name will be Iraapati (Idapaati) and second

son's name will be Pingalaapati . When lord Shani who has rude eye sight will reside at the twelfth place of astrological cycle ,the eldest son (Idapaati) will go and pacify its effect in the earth's surface . The second one Pingalaapati will pacify the effect of Saavarni , the creator of illusion and hallucination in one's life during his rule in astrological cycle. In the birth astrological cycle , goddess Tapantee , who is fond of austerity will reside . Both Ida (pronounced as " Ira") and Pingalaa will be present there to pacify her every works .

Hearing it , Ashwini Kumaraas became mendicants of gods , while Saavarni , Shani , Rahu and Ketu reflect their radiance upon the heaven .To abduct and abandon their energy , Ashwini Kumaraas took their birth ."

2.Advent of Saghan and Rayi Daas

Soot jee said :- " Hearing such words from the teacher of gods, those two gods became happy . They sent their parts as those children who will take birth as sons in the origin of Shoodra caste at the earth's surface . Idapaati took birth in the house of Chaandaala (most reprobate fellow ,heartless person and a low caste Hindu) , who is the slayer of goat (Chaag) . The son came to be famous in the name of Saghan and served his father and mother . Saghan sold the quantity of goat's meat which is equal to the quantity of Shaalgraam stone . Then Saghan went near Kabeer and accepted his studentship . At Saghan's earlier birth , he was Satyanidhi named Brahmin and always indulged in deep austerity . Once a cow which was filled with terror took shelter under him, and he sold that cow to a Chaandaal caste man by which Satyanidhi got tax from the king's palace (for such heinous act). After that Satyanidhi with that wealth , together got destroyed . ""

Pingalapaati took birth in the house of a leather crafting man . That leather worker's name was " Maan Daas" and his son came to be famous in the name of Rayi Daas . Rayi Daas came to the place of Kashee , and he met Kabeer who was great devotee of supreme ,lord Raam . Defeating him through his own doctrine , Rayi Daas then came near Shankaraacharya . There started discussion war of doctrines and principles between Rayi Daas and Shankaraacharya . Rayi Daas then being defeated by Shankaraacharya , he bowed before that great Brahmin . Rayi Daas thereafter came near Raamaananda and accepted his studentship."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, of the history of Kali Yuga's description , the incarnation of Ashwini Kumaaraa - Saghan and Rayi Daas named eighteenth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Chapter 19

**Accepting Discipleship of Shree Krishna
Chaitanya by Vishnu Swamee,
Madhavaacharya, Keshavaacharya,
Shree Dhara, Raam Sharmaa,
Nimbaaditya and Raamaanuja.**

Sootjee continued :- " Likewise describing such essence of gods, lord Brihaspatee took out his part from his own mouth which became the origin of Brahmin and went to that beautiful place Ishtikaa and became the son of Guru Datta. That son of Guru Datta became famous in the name of Ropana and lead the path of Brahmin . He created a garland made up of the cotton threads (sootra) with knots which was according to the subject (granth) of Vedas and mark of sandal paste (at forehead) through the help of water with the recitation of " Vasudeva" in mouth . He wore it and propagated that doctrine and philosophy to everybody as the time went by . When he arrived near Shree Krishna Chaitanya and wore a blanket (kambal) with the lord's order. After that he went to his own residential place and started meditating upon Shree Krishna . Thereafter, Sages!Hear the beautiful story of lord Hari (Krishna) ! , and if anybody hear it , he will not have the fear of Kali yuga . At the five years of age , Krishna Chaitanya who is the part of " Yagya " or Yagyaamsa (oblation of fire ; Yagya is the deity and form of lord Vishnu who became the fire during king Daksha started the great oblation of fire for welfare of the world . But the deity got struck by the arrow of lord Shiva) started to perform oblation of fire. There was a Brahmin who lived in the state of Vanga named Ishwara (Eeshwara or Eeshwarpuree) who was favorite devotee of goddess Sharada. He got the city named Shaantipura by the boon of Baag devi (goddess Saraswatee). Then he attained victory in all sides (Digvijaya) and got expert in every subject . He reached the coast of river Ganges and that Brahmin started to recite the divine passage which was written by him. Meanwhile , there arrived Yagyaamsa (Shree Krishna Chayitanya)²⁷ . He said beautiful

words to that handsome Eeshwar who was busy that time in reciting the passage :- " The devouring flood stream of rivers (Arna) fulfilled (Purta) with good works (sukritaam) is the essence of Sruti (hearing , there are two things Smriti - the attaining of knowledge through power of meditation by sages and delivering it to other sages , those sages takes it through hearing and it is known as Sruti) . Your reciting prayer is filled with pollution (faulty) as there is nobody who is being adorned (Bhushanam)through your prayer." Therefore , respected Eeshwar said before him :-" I cannot see any polluted elements (or any type of fault) in this prayer ." Hearing it lord said before him :- " There was no one being adorned in your prayer . Good works (Sukritam) and Smriti (Attaining knowledge) are Dharma (righteousness) which fulfils (Purta) the consciousness (Chaitanya) . The devouring flood stream of river (Arna i.e the huge river of devoutness which destroys sins) is the seed of all and these three (Good works (Sukrita) , Purta (Fulfilment) and Arna (the devouring flood stream of river which destroys sins)) are the essence of Sruti (Hearing) . The things which pollutes the water of river ganges are the clothing or dressing of our body . " Hearing it that Brahmin who was favorite devotee of goddess Saraswatee was surprised and started to see him with amazing eyes. Goddess Saaraadaa who is the figure of wellness saw his own favorite devotee standing very shameful nature , she laughed in loud pitched voice and said to Eeshwar :- " That lord is himself the part of the oblation fire (Yagya)." Hearing it that Brahmin took studentship of him and became the worshipper of lord Krishna's prayer. That great Vaishnav became the server of Shree Krishna Chaitanya ."

Sootjee said:- " There lived a Shreedhar named famous Brahmin who was the worshipper of the lord Shiva. Once in Pattana (Patna) city , the king of that city was reciting Bhaagvat through the week to have a accomplishment with it and he gave much wealth to the Brahmin, Shreedhar. He took Shreedhar and went to the house of his in-laws. There the king lived for a month and then with his wife and Brahmin , Shreedhar , he proceeded for his own house . In that way there came seven thieves who took oath of the lord Raam and addressed their purity before the king and others . Those thieves were going with them and when they all entered inside the forest, they killed the Brahmin Shreedhar and looted every wealth and took the chariot ran by cows (bullock cart) with wife of the king under their control . Meanwhile the figure of eternal truth and happiness , lord Raam appeared and killed those seven thieves with his arrows and brought the Brahmin back to life . Then lord Raam sent him to the pious place Vrindavaan where Lord Krishna was residing . From then , that Brahmin

Shreedhar became the follower of Vaishnav. When Yagyaamsa got seven years old , he visited the beautiful city of Shaantipuree . After attaining the knowledge of Brahmaa (which is supreme and divine or eternal) from the lord (Yagyaamsa or Shree Krishna Chaitanya) , that Brahmin became the student of Yagyaamsa . After that great Brahmin wrote the commentary of Bhaagwat (Shree Mad-Bhagwaat) . "

Sootjee said :- Once Raam Sharmaa was staying in the place of Kashee and worshipping lord Shankaar (Shiva) . At the night of Shiva-ratree , the great Brahmin Raam Sharmaa was alone remaining awakened whole night, reciting beautiful Panchaakshaara (five word) prayer in the place named Abhimukteshwaar (Abhimukteshwar sthale as per Bhavishya Purana while some writer mention it as "Abhiketshwaar ") . Then being pleased with him , lord Shankaar who is the lord of the world and said :- " Ask any boon from me , the greatest sage ! " Raam Sharmaa then bowing his head and said to him in polite words :- " Lord ! To whom you meditate upon and remain in trance always , let that supreme god stay in the heart of mine . This I ask as a boon from you my lord ! " Hearing such word , lord Maheshwara (Shiva) laughed loudly and replied :- " There is one and only illusive energy of Prakriti (goddess Shaktee) who is the figure of supreme eternal being got divided into three forms and bestowed in three worlds . She is the mother of the world, accepted the absolute zero and indistinct natured man and gave birth to two sons of which one is man and another is neuter gender or eunuch . The man is known as Naaraayana who obtain white-yellowish (gaur) complexioned and has eight arms . That great Naaraayana is the protector of the world by his own wish got divided into three forms . By the half of his energy , he created lord Vishnu who get ornamented with garland of flowers and obtain four hands . That Vishnu slept over the milk ocean and again got created as one of the adityas (sons of Aditi) who contains good characters . From his half part of his energy , that supreme Naaraayana got divided into two sages one is Nara and another is Naaraayana . Those two got famous in the name of Jishnu and Vishnu and stayed in the mountain of Gandhamaadana . The eunuch or neuter gender form who is the figure of the supreme being known as Samkarshana got divided into three. From the front part formed a divine being of white-yellowish complexioned (lord Raam) and from the another part formed god Lakshmana . The last part formed white-yellowish complexioned divine being and got adorned at the end of Dwapara yuga in the name of Balabhadra (Bala Raama) . Therefore I always meditate upon Raama and Lakshmana always and worship Balabhadra . You will attain what I do always and will be living happily forever." After saying such , lord Shiva got

dissappeared and Raam Sharmaa meditate upon lord Raam and attained worldly happiness. When he got twelve years , he went near Shree Krishna Chaitanya and took his studentship . He stayed near him and worshipped Krishna Chaitanya . Through his order , he created the adorable gracious " Adhyaatma Raamaayana⁽²⁸⁾ ."

Sootjee :- " (Nimbaaditya Savayi Vipra Ramaanuja Samanvita) Nimbaaditya with other Brahmins and Raamaanuja gathered together. They heard the stories of lord Chaitanya and went to the place of Shantipuree (Shantipur) . When Chaitanya got sixteen years of age , they arrived to that place , bowed before him and stayed there . They said to him :- "Which ideology do you follow?" Shree Krishna Chaitanya laughed loudly and said:- " I am the follower of Shaakta (Shaivism) ideology and worshipper of goddess Shaktee. Following Shaiva ideology , as a Brahmin , I always keep fast of lord Shankara (Shiva) for the welfare of the world . Being in Vaishnava religion I always meditate upon the supreme lord of the gods , Shiva , the almighty . I drink the Shaktee named wine and give the gallantness of the sinners to that goddess Shaktee as sacrifice at the end of the burnt offerings and satisfy the fire which is present in form of knowledge." Hearing it , those Brahmins took discipleship of him . They all followed the path of "Aachaar (righteous actions)" and got praised from everyone . Raamaanuja then wrote "Aachaar-Bhashya or the commentary of what is inside that path of Aachaar " by the order of Yagyaamsa (Tada Agya Achaar Bhaashya Kritavan Raamaanuja Muni) and stayed there serving the respected lord Krishna Chaitanya. Nimbaaditya by his lord's order , got rewarded and honored as a great sage (Nimbaaditya Guror Agyaam Puroskritya Maha Muni) . He wrote "Krishna Khanda" consisted of ten thousand chapters , which is cosidered as the part organ of the Puranas . After that he served his teacher and worshipped Radha-Krishna ."

Sootjee said :- " The sage named Vishnu Swamee also went to that beautiful city named Shantipuree . During that time Yagyaamsa was nineteen years of age and after reaching there sage Vishnu Swamee bowed before him. He asked :- " Which god is worshipped in this whole universe among every gods ? " Hearing that lord Krishna Chaitanya replied to that pure sage :-" Mahadeva (lord Shiva) is worshipped by everyone and fulfils every wants of his devotee . He is the lord of lord Vishnu and Brahmaa . Without his worship , every particle and element is useless. Those devotees of lord Vishnu worship lord Shankar (Shiva) everyday . They attain the beautiful fruit of lord Shiva and cosidered as the best devotees of lord Vishnu . Therefore every followers Vaishnava must worship lord Shankara (Shiva), the lord of the world. The

one who worship lord Vishnu and doesn't worship lord Shankara appearing in the land of work (earth) goes to hell." Vishnu Swamee hearing it , took discipleship of him and got empowered by obtaining that quality. He composed "Vaishnavee Samhitaa" by his order . Being a devotee of lord Vishnu , he worshipped Shree Krishna Chaitanya."

Sootjee said:- " Madhavaacharya attained the knowledge that Kishna is the lord of all and went to the beautiful place of Shantipuree . He arrived there and bowed before him. He said :- " Shree Krishna himself the lord of all and who created the whole universe . Then why we will do worship other gods and lord Brahmaa ? The path of Shaktee followed by Brahmin is worthless and useless as it is filled with viloence done during performing Ashwamedha and other types of oblation fire accordingly with praising of gods at the surface of the Earth !" Hearing that Yagyaamsa who was the son of Sachee laughed loudly and said :- " Lord Krishna is the figure of darkness (Tamas) and created by that dark filled energy (Tamasee shaktee). He is the thief , takes pleasure of everything, eat meat and filled with violence. He praise other's wives and always visit my temple. Thieves go to the house of lord Yama as well as the one who slaughter animals also visit the same place respectively . But that supreme god doesn't contain such qualities and also is greater than Prakritee (goddess Shaktee) itself. His intellect (buddhi) is Brahmaa , pride (Ahamkara) is lord Shiva, quantity of voice is lord Ganesha, quantity of touch is lord Yama himself, the quantity of his beauty and grace is Kumaaras (Sanaka, Sananda , Sanatana and Sanata, sons of Brahmaa) , the quantity of his humor and wit is the lord of Yaksha - Kubera , the quantity of his smell is the lord Vishwakarmaa and hearing is lord Shani , his skin is lord Budha , his eyes are the eternal lord Surya , his tounge (Ya ja Jihva Bhagwaan Chukra) is lord Shukra , his nose is two Ashwini twins , his mouth is lord Jiva (Brihaspatee) and hand is the king of all lords , Indra . Krishna is his foot and sexual organ is Daksha prajapati. His anus (gud) is lord Mrityu and I praise that lord who is lord Bhagwat himself (Tasmayi Bhagawate Namah) . He only pleased with violence filled oblation of fire . In that the animal which get sacrificed in the oblation fire goes near that Supreme Brahmaa and stay there through full kalpa . By the effect of the salvation, he attains the best and eminent virtue, piety and holiness. The man who doesn't perform the slaughtering and violence filled oblation of fire according to the laws, he has to go to the "Andha-Taamisra " (blinded darkness) named hell because of that corrupt and sin . Therefore that violence filled oblation fire produces eminent virtue and also eminent sin. Therefore, lord Krishna have put a prohibition over that

violence filled oblation of fire in Kali Yuga . He established Annakoot (vessel filled with rice and corns) filled oblation fire at the month of Kaartik in Shukla paksha at the surface of the earth . Once the king of gods, lord Indra became sad with his younger brother and with his "Vajra (Thunder)" named weapon he created a great flood , then the eternal Krishna pleased goddess Prakriti (Shaktee) and for the welfare of the world , thereafter the Prakriti who is the mother of the world divided herself into a divine idol . That form is known as Raadhaa which was great and taking her in his heart lord Krishna came and due to her energy he picked up "Govardhana" named mountain . From then , he came to be known as "Giridhara" lord who is worshipped by all . Thus "Raadhaa-Krishna" is the supreme Brahmaa and eternal one . Therefore , it is not the Krishna alone but lord "Raadhaa-Krishna" is the supreme lord . " Hearing such word , Madhavaacharya whose favorite lord is Hari (Krishna) became his disciple and stayed there with Shree Krishna Chaitanya and worshipped him.

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, of the history of Kali Yuga's description ,accepting discipleship of Krishna Chaitanya Yagyaamsa by Balabhadra Vishnuswamee and Madhavaacharya etc. named nineteenth chapter ended in fourth khand .

#Note:- Some writer wrote " On the way, in a forest, at its other end they killed Shreedhar and ran away with his wife and the wealth filled bullock cart. His wife looked at back repeatedly. Thieves said - "What are you looking at that side, your husband is already dead." She said - "I am looking at that Raam whose oath you took." At this Raam appeared there, He killed those seven thieves and brought dead Shreedhar alive. " But no such thing is written in original text . It just simply describe the appearance of lord Raam . As I have mentioned above . In some book it is written " Jivaanandasya Vayi Vipra Roopaananda Samanvita (Jivaananda or Jeev Goswaamee and Roopaananda or Roop Goswaamee , those two brahmins gathered together) " instead of " Nimbaaditya Savayi Vipra Ramaanuja Samanvita (Nimbaaditya with other Brahmins and Raamaanuja gathered together)." Again " Tadaagyaa Shat Sandarva Jivaanandash Cha Kaara Vayi (Jivaananda wrote sixty chapter about the inside details of which he followed through his orders" instead of " Tada Agya Achaar Bhaashya Kritavan Raamaanuja Muni (By his orders sage Raamaanuja constructed commentary on the path "Achaar" or Achaar-Bhaashya) ." Similarly , there are slokas "Roopaananda guror agyam puraskritya maha muni (Roopaananda by his lord's order , got rewarded and honored as a great sage) " instead of "Nimbaaditya Guror Agyaam Puroskritya Maha Muni (Nimbaaditya by his lord's order , got rewarded and honored as a great sage). " But in actual context no such Roopaananda or Jeevaananda is mention instead Raamaanuja and Nimbaaditya is mentioned , which I have mentioned above . And also " Yajjitva Bhagwaan Chukra (the victory comes through sacrifice is lord Shukra) " instead of " Yajjihva Bhagwaan Chukra (that tongue is lord Shukra) ." But tongue is mentioned in original text instead victory through sacrifices , which I have mentioned above .

Chapter 20

Accepting Discipleship of Shree Krishna Chaitanya by Bhattojee Dixit, Varaaha Mihira, Vaanee Bhushan, Dhanvantari, Shushruta and Jaydev. Shree Krishna Chaitanya arrives in Puree and meets lord Jagannath. Sayings of lord Jagannath towards Chaitanya.

Sootjee said :- " There lived Bhattojee named Brahmin and he was great devotee of lord Shiva . He came before Krishna Chaitanya , praising him , he said :- " Mahadeva (Lord Shiva) is the teacher of every organism and the soul of the body is given by lord Shiva himself . Lord Vishnu ,and Brahmaa are his servants , then by what reason they will be worshipped ? Hearing that , lord Yagyaamsa whose age was that time , twenty years , laughed loudly and said :- " Shambhu(Lord Shiva) is not Maheshwara and without Brahmaa , lord Shambhu is only capable of performing acts or doer (Karta) of this body . And without lord Vishnu , Shiva cannot create anything and he only destroys. Thus from one idol there takes three sons , Brahmaa , Vishnu and Maheshwara . Through this path of "Shaakta" , lord Brahmaa provides salvation . Through the path of Vaishnav , lord Vishnu provides salvation to the living beings . Lord Shambhu (Shiva) through the path of Shaiva provides salvation to this body . "Shaakta" is the path which provides the hard work in a house and produces oblation of fire to please the manes and gods. The one who is following the path of Vaanaprastha (i.e. one who leaves his own family and seek alms and perform austerity to attain salvation) follow the path of Vaishnav and spent his life eating the roots of plants and vegetative foods . The path of an ascetic (yatyaashrama or yati and ashrama) is always followed by lord Raudra (Shiva) who is attributeless and pure idol (figure of purity). Brahmaacharyaashrama (the path of Brahmin) is according to the path of lord Raudra and it is the greatest path . " Hearing the words from his teacher ,

the Bhattojee brahmin became the disciple of him . He vividly described the grammar of Paanini , which is known as the third organ of Vedas . By his order , he constructed " Siddhaanta Kaumudi ." Accepting his studentship , he served the great Krishna Chaitanya. "

Sootjee said :- " Varaaha Mihira named great sage , spent his time in worshipping lord Surya (Sun) . When Yagyaamsa became twenty two years, Varaaha Mihira came near him and said :- " Lord Surya is the almighty god and greatest among all three gods. He appears as lord Brahmaa at dawn , as Vishnu in afternoon and at evening lord Shiva . Therefore lord Surya is greater among all , then why we will perform auserity and worship those three gods?" Hearing that Varaaha Mihira laughed aloud and replied with beautiful words :- " The goddess "Prakritee (Shaktee)" divided herself in two parts namely "Paraa (Supreme) " and "Aparaa (Non-supreme or Inferior)" . The " Para Prakritee (Supreme Prakritee) " got divided into eight parts namely Naamaatraa (units or measurement of name) , Pushpamaatraa (units or measurement of politeness (here pushpa means politenss)) , Tanmaatraa (units or measurement of atom or atomic measurement , Tanmatraka which means merely or very little) , Shabdamaatraa (units or measurement of sound) , Sparshamaatraa (units or measurement of touch) , Roopamaatraa (units or measurement of beauty) , Rasaamaatraa (units or measurement of taste and flavor i.e. humour) and Gandhamaatraa (units or measurement of smell) . Likewise "Aparaa Prakritee(Non-supreme Prakritee) " is present in form of jiva (soul of living beings) which is everlasting eternally purious (nitya-shuddha) and prevading the universe (jaganmayee) . Aparaa Prakritee is divided into eight parts such as Bhumi (Earth) , Apa (Water) , Anala (Fire) , Vayu (Air) , Kha(Sky) , Mana (Mind) , Buddhi (Intellect) and Ahamkaara (Pride). The lords of "Paraa-Prakritee" are Vishnu , Brahmaa , Mahadeva (Shiva) , Ganesha, lord Yama (Yaamraat) , Guha , Kubera and Vishwakarmaa. The lords of "Aparaa-Prakritee" are Sumeru (Sumeru mountain) , Varuna, Agni (Vahni) , Vayu, Dhruva, Soma, Ravi (Sun) and Shesha (Shesh-naag or the supreme serpent on which lord Vishnu sleeps). Therefore , the lord of Soma is Rudra (Mahadeva or lord Shiva) , lord of Ravi is Vidhi (lord Brahmaa) and lord of Shesha is lord Hari (Vishnu) himself . Therefore I praise him again and again . Hearing that , Brahmin then became his disciple and accepted lord Chaitanya is his teacher . By lord's order , he constructed chapters which is considered as Veda's fourth organ based on Jyoti (Jyotish or Astrology) named subject . That book came to be known as "Varaaha Samhita" and "Brihajjaataka" .

Sootjee said :- " " Vaanee Bhushan" who was a great devotee of lord Shiva came near to Shree Krishna Chaitanya and said to him in polite words :- " lord Vishnu's maya (Shaktee or Illusive energy) is known as "Jagaddhaatree " (or the mother of the universe) , therefore she is "Prakriti " and omnipotent among all . She gave birth to whole universe and the lord who is the god of the universe known as "Vishwadeva." Through the power of manliness of "Vishwadeva" , Prakriti gave birth to many gods . Brahmaa, Vishnu , and Hara (lord Shiva) took birth from that Prakriti . Therefore goddess Bhagavatee (or Shaktee) is all praisable , then what is the worth of worshipping other gods ? " Hearing such words , lord Yagyaamsa (Shree Krishna Chaitanya) laughed and replied to the Brahmin :- " Bhagwatee is not the supreme lord , she is just a dull inertia and inanimate obtaining attributes and qualities . Bhagwatee alone cannot create the whole universe . With the help of the " Purusha(Man)" , Bhagwatee obtains the ability of the creation of whole universe like a woman or wife always takes the help of a man or her husband. In the subject of Devi Bhagwat , there is a famous story , Brahmin ! Once goddess "Prakritee" created universe through her own wish . After creation, universe remained as an inanimate matter and she tried to produce consciousness in it . But she got amazed on failing to create the consciousness in the universe. Then she prayed that man who is present as unsubstantial void matter filled up with consciousness . Then he enter the inert state of universe created by that illusive energy of the goddess "Prakritee" . The created universe appeared like a dream land in which the consciousness is present. Therefore that great lord who is attributeless is the supreme among all . According to his wish , he get himself created as "Linga" (gender) from goddess "Prakriti" . The masculine gender which gets created from "Prakriti" is the sanatna or eternal one. The feminine gender which gets created from the goddess "Prakriti" is the sanatana or eternal one . The enuch which gets created from "Prakriti" and obtain the form of neuter gender is the god. Therefore that attributeless god takes birth from the indistinct nature of the goddess "Prakriti" and I praise that lord incarnate which exist in void state . " Thereafter hearing such words , the Brahmin "Vanee Bhushan" accepted his discipleship . Yagyaamsa was that time obtaining the age of twenty three and Vanee Bhushan stayed there and created a book of vedanga which he gave the name " Chandagrantha" . He recited the supreme name of "Radha-Krishna" and lived the life happily."

Sootjee said :- " Dhanvantari named Brahmin who was indulged in great devoutness of lord Brahmaa . He went near Shree Krishna Chaitanya , bowed before him and said :- " I believe that "Purusha" is supreme , everlasting purious , and eternal one (Sanatana). His maya (illusive energy) is in the form of inanimate and inert matter

created from the lord itself. That lord is supreme , indistinct , minute and from him , the goddess Prakriti gets created. Therefore , that lord is worshipped by all, then what is the worth of worshipping goddess "Prakritee" ?" Hearing that lord Yagyaamsa , who is omniscient of all subjects laughed aloud . He replied :- " "Purusha" is not greater without the goddess "Prakriti." In Varaha Purana , there is a beautiful story . Once "Purusha" who is everlasting and omnipresent took different forms according to his wish like a ghost. But "Purusha" who is supreme failed to create the universe. He then pleased the goddess "Prakriti" who is eternal and omnipresent in all eras . Then goddess obtain "Maha Tatva" (Energy of Shiva) created by "Purusha". From "Maha Tatva" created "Ahamkaara" (Pride) and "Ahamkaara" created "Tanmaatras" (Atomic matter) . From "Tanmaatras" created "Five Maha Bhutas" (Marut i.e air, Ab or water , Kshiti or earth i.e Prithvi , tej i.e fire and Vyom which means ether or Akash i.e sky) and from "Five Maha Bhutas" the universe came into existence , therefore "Purusha-Prakriti" is the supreme and eternal one . And I praise "Purusha-Prakriti" again and again." Hearing such words , Dhanvantari became disciple accepting him as his teacher . He stayed there and created a "Vedanga" named "Kalpaveda" . After Dhanvantari , Shushruta came there and also accepted discipleship of Shree Krishna Chaitanya ."

Sootjee said :- " There lived Jaydev named Brahmin who was following the path of lord Buddha (Bauddha). When Shree Krishna Chaitanya became twenty five years of age , Jaydev came near him . He bowed before him and said with beautiful words :- " The husband of goddess Ushaa (Ushaapati or lord Vishnu) is supreme among all , as because from his navel the lotus and lord Brahmaa appeared together . This I have heard about Brahmaa from the recitation of "Saamveda" . That lord Brahmaa situate in the flag(ketu) of Lord Naaraayana who is omnipresent at the whole universe. Therefore lord Naaraayana neither known as "Vishwa-ketu (the flag bestowed in the world) " nor " Niruddha (the destroyer of obstacles)" but he came to be known as "Aniruddha" . "Brahma-Vela" is his wife who is eternal , everlasting and came to be known as "Ushaa" . Therefore for the welfare of the world , "Aniruddha (ungovernable self willed person) " himself takes his birth to destroy sins ." Hearing that , Yagyaamsa laughed at the Brahmin and replied :- " Lord Naaraayana is the vedas and he is always praised by humans . Vedas produce time (Kaal) , time produces work (Kaarma) and work produces righteousness (Dharma). From Dharma , Kaam (sexual pleasure ; lord of such pleasure is Kaamdev or lord Kaama) is produced and from which his wife Raati (menstrual cycle ; lord Kaama's wife is goddess Rati) herself is produced . That Kaam and Raati's unification produces Aniruddha named lord . Usha is his "Bhagini" (the woman who takes pleasure i.e. Usha takes pleasures with

Aniruddha) , got appeared from him. Kaal 's (time) name is Krishna and Raadha is his "Sahodara" (pleasures sharer or most beloved one) . Form of work (Karma) is Lord Brahmaa and Niyati is his "Sahodara" (most beloved one). Similarly the form of righteousness (Dharma) is lord Shiva and Shraddha is his most beloved one ("Sahodara") . Therefore , how could you consider lord "Aniruddha" as the supreme and eternal god. As universe takes birth from bulky dense atomic matter, creation occured in three forms . The lord of dense creation is the lord Naaraayana himself . Naaraayanee is his energy and their union (Naaraayana and his energy Naaraayanee) created water . From that water , lord Shesha (Shesh Naag) was created and remained there . Thereafter , for atomic creation , the husband of Ushaa , takes his birth . Then from Aniruddha water filled with semen appeared on the head of the universe (of Naaraayana) and from that semen filled water created the lord Shesha (Shesh Naag or the thousand headed serpent) over which he stayed (This indicate the creation of Golaak dhaam over Vaikunth dhaam) . From the navel of Aniruddha appeared the server of the world , lord Brahmaa . From Brahmaa , the minute atomic elements were created and expanded like a dream . For the welfare of the creation , lord Naaraayana himself appeared in form of Veda (This explains how lord Naaraayana takes his birth from lord Viraat or Maha Vishnu) . Thereafter , from veda , kaal (time) was created, from kaal karma (work) was born and from karma , Dharma (righteousness) took birth ."

Yagyaamsa then said to Jaydev :- " Your teacher , lord Jagannath was residing in Udradesha or Udra named state (Orissa) . I will proceed to that place with all my disciples oh Brahmin!" Hearing such words from Shree Krishna Chaitanya , his lovers called upon their own disciples and gathered together and then , they were ready to depart from there . Twelve men who were following the path of Shaakaraa (Shaankaraacharya) were gathered by Raamaanuja while Naamdeva with his seven council of members came there and joined them . Raamaananda came there , bowed before him (Shree Krishna Chaitanya) and served him . Ropana arrived there with his own disciples who were numerous in numbers . He bowed before Shree Krishna Chaitanya and stayed with him . They all proceed for the Jagannath Puree (Puree , the pious place in Orissa) with utmost devoutness in mind. Nidhis (nine nidhis or nine divine wealth of lord Kubera namely Mahapadma (Great Lotus Flower) , Padma (Lotus flower) , Shankha (Conch) , Makara (Crocodile) , Kachchhapa (Tortoise) , Mukunda (It is a particular precious stone named Mukunda Mani) , Kunda (Jasmine) , Nila (Sapphire stone) and Kharva (Dwarf)) and Siddhis (eight siddhis namely goddesses who were always ready to serve goddess Lakshmi namely Animaa , Mahimaa, Laghimaa, Garimaa, Prapteya, Prakaamya, Ishitaa and Vashitaa) came there to serve

Shri Krishna Chaitanya . They were all ten thousand in total composed of Vaishnavaas , Shaivaas and Shaaktas . They all praised the lord Yagyaamsa and went to Jagannath Puri with him . The wooden lord (Achaar-avataar or asaara avataara i.e wooden lord . Lord Aniruddha , took the form of wood and fulfilled the oblation fire of sage Markendya and bestowed fruit to him . He remained as an lord made up with wood incarnate at this Kali Yuga and glorifies everyone as mentioned earlier in Bhavishya Maha Purana , at twenty second chapter of third khand) "Aniruddha" who is the husband of Usha heard of their arrival. Lord Aniruddha took the from of a sage and Jagannatha who is Aniruddha himself went to visit Yagyaamsa and his council . "

Yagyaamsa and others bowed before him and lord Yagyaamsa said to lord Jagannatha :- " In this dreadful Kali Yuga , which faith and path you are following. Please tell me with every theory related to it as because I want to know it in details." Hearing that lord Jagannatha who is lord Hari himself replied with beautiful words for the welfare of the world :- " Before in Mishra (Egypt) named country filled up with Mlecchas was ruled and governed by king Kashyapa . Sanskrit language spreaded to Shoodra caste people and they transformed themselves to Brahmins . They kept shikha (small hair elongated and tied behind the head) and wore sootras (the cotton thread with knots around the shoulder and body) and started to recite pure Vedas . After that, they performed oblation fire to please king of the lords , lord Indra , who is the huband of goddess Sachee. Being in grief , lord Indra went to Swet named island (Swet-dvipa). He praised me through the month for the welfare of gods. He awakened me and said :- " Hear lord of kindness ! How Brahmin who destroy every sins can eat the food created by Shoodra caste people ? Therefore I cannot be pleased with the oblation of fire created by those Shoodra caste people. King Kashyapa who ruled over Magadha reached heaven and my enemy demon king Bali took the side of Kali yuga. Thereafter ,he began to perform such actions to make me a weaker one. He transform the cultural language of Mishra country and composed it as the from of Sanskrit language . That language he created to destroy gods (Devtaas) and expand Dayitaa's (Demon's) population . And in the land of Arya , he propagated the sinful and corrupted language named " Praakritee" (Prakrit). Therefore , I pray to you, please protect me ! I am here at you shelter ." Hearing that I said to the king of lords, Indra :- " Please tell the twelve Adityas to take birth in the surface of the earth . I will also be taking birth for the welfare of the world in this Kali Yuga. " Thereafter Dhaata , Mitraa, Aryamaa, Shakra, Megha, Pranshu, Bharga, Vivasvaan, Poosha, Savitaa, Tvaashtra and Vishnu , the twelve Adityas took birth as Praveena , Nipuna, Abhigya, Kushala, Kritee, Sukhee, Nishnaath, Shikshit, Sarvagya, Sugata, Prabuddha and Buddha . Those gods had taken birth in Keekata named country and abused and condemned Vedas by composing and

propagating the Bauddhya scriptures . Those gods gathered all vedas and presented it before sages . Due to speaking ill of Vedas , those gods caught with leprosy named disease. And they all came near lord Vishnu who is that time staying in the form of Bauddha (Buddha) . Lord Hari (Buddha) through his power of meditation , he destroyed the leprosy disease . But due to the corruptness of that act , lord Bauddha though being empowered with great spirituality , he used to stay with his bare body (naked) . As Vishnu's (among the twelve Adityas) front part took birth as Neminaath (twenty second jain tithankaara) and the other part took birth as lord Bauddha (Buddha). Therefore , to destroy the dynasty of the kingdom of Bauddhyas , I had taken the form of Daaru-Paashaan (wooden stone) and had taken birth near the coast of Sindhu river for the welfare of the world . Indradyumna named king , who came to the earth from Swarga-loka (heaven) and built a temple . I went there and reside in that temple . As lord Yagyaamsa had footed in this land , the essence of this land reached the zenith of its greatness . Those people who will come and stay in this land , their wishes will be fulfilled and salvation will be provided . The council with Yagyaamsa situated in the yojana got so important that the Vedic rights , the rights of sects and fast will as be not as great and fruitful other than this land and apart from this yojana . The one who speak "Yaavani" language and follow the path of Baudhha , therefore they obtain the great sin , and I stay here to destroy their sins. In Kali Yuga , if human being visit me , they will get pure and be healed by me in near future ."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the essence of lord Jagannath in the history of Kali Yuga's description , named twentieth chapter ended in fourth khand .

 Note:- #There are five rudimentary or subtle elements :- Sabda(sound) , Parsha (touch) , Rasa (taste) , Gandha (smell) and Rupa (beauty or charm) . But here it is added more three Pushpa (politeness) , Naam (name) and Tan (atomic) . # Dharma married to Shraddha . Shraddha was one of the daughter of king Daksha. It is said that goddess Lakshmi appeared as Khyati , the wife of sage Bhrigu . They both gave birth to goddess Lakshmi again as their daughter and also two sons Dhata and Vidhata . Lakshmi then married lord Vishnu . (Sumeru) Meru mountain had two daughters Ayati and Niyati . Ayati was married to Dhata and Niyati was married to Vidhata . Bhrahmaa's another name is Vidhata. Similarly , lord Krishna's divine wife is goddess Radhaa . # Aniruddha is the son of Pradyumna . Pradyumna is the son of Rukmini and lord Krishna. Usha is the daughter of demon king Bali . Diti's son was Hiranyakashyap . Hiranyakashyap's son was Prahlad. Prahlad's son is Virochana. Virochana's son is the demon king Bali.

Chapter 21

Conversation of Chaitanya and Lord Jagannath and Success of Bhakti Movement Brought By Lord Chaitanya and His Disciples.

Sootjee said :- " Hearing such from lord Jagannaath, lord Shree Krishna Chaitanya replied being pleased :- " Lord ! The things that have you said , for the goodness of living beings , please do describe it vividly and also tell me about the origination of Bauddhas in details !"

Lord Jagannaath said :- " Thousand years passed out in Kali Yuga , thereafter at this very land of action (earth) , Kanva named greatest sage, who is the son of sage Kashyapa was staying with Aryaavatee named woman , who is a heavenly abode and daughter of god served him as his wife . By the order of the king of gods , lord Indra , that family went near the coast of Shaaradaa river (river Saraswatee) . That goddess Shaaradaa stays in this earth as Saraswatee river in Kurukshetra region and after reaching there that family started please goddess Shaaradaa with prayers of four vedas very politely . At the end of the year, goddess got pleased and arrived near him . She gave him beautiful boon to create the Aryan race and establishment of their fame in this earth. Then Kanv (At first khand's sixth chapter of Bhavishya Maha Purana , depicts that Kaashyap bore ten sons , there is no Kanv's name while here Jagannath jee said about Kashyap here not Kaashyap . Perhaps sage Kashayap 's son is Kaashyap . Kaashyap perhaps came to be known as Kanv later. Such as sage Romaharshana is also known as Sautee whose son came to be known as Lomaharshana who was the student of Ved Vyasa . He (Lomaharshana) also came to be known as Soot (Soot Goswamee) and there are many such examples.) gave birth to ten legitimate sons and they obtain the Aryan intellect . Their names were , Upaadhyaa, Dikshit, Pathaak,

Shukla, Mishra, Agnihotree, Dvivedi, Trivedi, Paandya and Chaturvedi , and those names which I have said had obtained the best qualities. From their childhood , they started to please goddess Saraswatee very politely. When they reached the age of twelve years , goddess through her power created daughters for them . Goddess Shaaradaa, who always provide fruits to her devotees , gave those daughters to them . Their names were , Upaadhyayee, Dikshitaa, Paathakee, Shuklikaa, Mishraanee, and the sixth one is Agnihotrinee . Dvivedinee and the eight one is Trivedinee. Paandaaynee is the ninth daughter and tenth one is Turyavedinee. These daughters with their help gave birth to sixteen sons who were the preacher of Gotraas (clan) . Their names were Kashyap, Bharadwaaj, Vishwaamitra, Goutama , Jamadagni, Vashishtha, Vatsya, Goutam, Paraashar, Gargya, Atri, Bhrigu, Angiraa or Angiraas, Shringee, Kaatyaayan, and Yaagyavalkya. Thus sage Kanva gave those sixteen names to these sons. Thereafter , through the order of goddess Saraswatee , sage Kanva went to the Mishra (Egypt) named country. He taught ten thousand mlecchas , the language of Sanskrit . Being bringing them into his subjection , he again came back to Brahmaavartaa (the holy land located in central India situated between the rivers Saraswatee and Drishadwatee. This land Brahmaavarta flourished as the capital of the kingdom of Utpalaaranya or Utpala named forest ruled by the king Uttanapad.). Those men also came with sage Kanva and started to please goddess Saraswatee through their austerity . At the end of the fifth year , goddess appeared before them and converted those mlecchas with their wives to Shoodra caste. Thereafter , those men started to spent their living through the singing , praising and writing poems (Kaaru or sculptors) and they obtain numerous sons. "

"Among them , two thousand became Vaishya caste in this earth's surface. In between those Vaishya caste men , there was a man named "Aryaa Prithu" who was the servant of sage Kashyapa (the father of Kanv) . He performed great austerity about twelve years and pleased the great sage. Being pleased , lord Kanv appeared to bestow boon to "Aryaa Prithu " . He made him king by providing him the country named Raajputra (Rajaasthan). The name of his wife was Raajanyaa who gave birth to a beautiful and graceful son namely Magadha. Lord Kanva gave Magadha , a country by his name "Magadha" located in eastern side. After that Kanv reached heaven , who is the son of great sage Kashyapa. After reaching heaven , those men the followers of sage Kaashyapa (here Kaashyapa name is provided , hence this is the true fact that "Kaashyap" and "Kanv" are same names) and converted to Shoodra earlier , performed great austerity to please the king of lords , lord Indra , the husband of

goddess Sachee (Shacheepati). Being very sad , lord Indra with his friends (other gods) came down to earth. To steal all vedas from them , they had taken birth in Brahmin origin. There was a "Jin" named Brahmin whose wife is "Jayanee ". They took birth from Kashyapa and Aditi and resided in the place named "Keekata" . Those twelve "Adityas" had taken their birth from them (Jin and Jayanee) for the welfare of the world. Those sons went to the bank of "Karmanaashaa" river at the place named "Bodh Gaya". There after those Shoodras went near those well learned Bauddhyas and learnt the scripture from them . Then they took away the vedic scriptures from those Shoodras and went to the place named Vishaala . After reaching there , Adityas provided those vedic scriptures to all sages (residing at Naimishaaranya) who were sitted in position of trance . Then all those gods who were residing in earth reached heaven . Thereafter , many mlecchas converted to Bauddhyas and others read vedic scriptures. By the grace of goddess Saraswatee many peoples belonged to Aryan race had taken birth on the earth and they produce offerings, recite prayers and oblation of food to the deceased ancestors, for the satisfaction of manes and gods .Every gods got pleased with Aryans who were of thousand in numbers . As one hundred and twenty seven years of Kali Yuga had passed out in the earth , demon king Bali sent Maay named great demon (Mayadanava , the demon god of architecture like Vishwaakarma) in this earth . He became the teacher of king Shaakya Shimha and spreaded numerous types of illusions in the surface of the earth . Maay demon named himself as Goutama-acharyaa and increased the population of demons and evil persons . He situated and placed "yantras" (machine or sorcerous object filled with charm) at every pilgrims . If any person reached under those machine , they all used to get converted to Bauddha religion. They left elongated hair knot situated back of the head (Shikha) and the cotton thread with knots (Sootra) and thus many became "Varna-samkaara" (mixture of different sects and caste) . In the land of Aryans , about ten crore of people followed the path of Bauddha . The left over fifty lakh people went to the peak of the mountains . Due to the effect of "Chaturvedas" (four vedas :- Rig , Shyam , Yajur and Atharva) , the descedant kings of Bahni-vamsaja (Agni Dynasty or Agni Vamsin) gathered all Bauddhyas together and discard them from their states. Those kings of Agni dynasty established all Aryans at the south of Vindhyaachala mountain (or Vindhya mountain) and propagated their culture there. And the "Aryan" race of that region costructed a beautiful form of rules for all the castes (Kshatriya , Vaishya , Shoodra and Brahmin) . That region came to known as "Aryaavarta" which became pure place in which five lakhs of Aryans were living . "

Sootjee said :- " Hearing that lord Yagyaamsa (Shree Krishna Chaitanya) became disciple of lord Hari who is present in the form of Jagannatha . Shukla Datta 's son was a Brahmin named Nityaananda. He bowed before lord Jagannatha ,touched his foot and became his disciple . Then being pleased lord Aniruddha , who is the husband of goddess Ushaa , performed coronation of them (abhishek) through drawing a line of sandal paste on their heads creating a great significance and eminent principles known as "Mahat-tatva". That created the title "Mahat-tva" and got established in the earth's surface . Every teachers and their disciples got pleased and preached the graceful essence of that place to their own disciples of what Shree Krishna Chaitanya ,said to them. Lord Chaitanya said :- " Lord Jagannatha is the figure of "Padma-naava" (the one who obtain lotus on his navel i.e lord Hari) and he is the husband of goddess Ushaa . One who view his figure arriving at the place of Puri, will attain heaven and the one who accept him (and his food offerings) gracefully will take one crore birth as Brahmin , will recite Vedic scriptures and will become the most wealthy person among all . The one who have a view of lord Krishna (Jagannatha) situated under Maarkendya named banyan tree (Akshaya Kalp Vaat) and takes pious bath in Indradyumna sarovara (or Indradyumna named lake or Indradyumna Tank, situated half kilometer away from Gundica temple.) will not take any birth again after the death and will get liberated from rebirth . The one who will listen this story with lots of respect and devoutness in mind will attain the fruit of visiting this pious (Jagannath) puree (pilgrimage)." The part avataaras and vaishnavas gathered there heard the importance, what lord Chaitanya said to them and hearing such depiction , lord Jagannatha said :- "So be it !" (Tatha-astu) , he disappeared from there. "

Sootjee said :- " Meanwhile , Brahmin! Kali Yuga praised demon Bali . Being sad , demon Bali called upon Maay named demon. He said to Maay demon :- " Sukandar (Sikandar Lodhi) who always spent his time in expanding my clans and dynasty in the earth , please make him quickly the helper of mine , Oh ! king of all demons ! Assure me that he may perform according to my order." Hearing the words of demon king Bali , Maay demon gathered more hundred demons . Then Maay demon , who is expert in making matchines , with those hundred demons came down to land of action (earth) . He made the sinful mleccchas to study " Rekhaaganit " (Trigonometry) which was composed of twenty one chapters and taught them how to make matchines . Therefore , he made those mleccchas skilful and they all got expertise in creation of matchines . Those skilful mleccchas established matchines which were made by them in seven pious pilgrimages (or Seven Purees :- Ayodhya, Mathura,

Haridwar, Kashi, Ujjain, Dwarka and Kanchi). The one who went under those machines, everyone got converted to mlecchas. It created great chaos in Aryan race and they expressed their grieves . "

"Hearing that , every Vaishnavas who were serving Shri Krishna Chaitanya , learnt a divine prayer (mantra) from their teacher (lord Chaitanya) and recited it. After recitation , they arrived to those pilgrims . Raamaananda with his disciples , went to Ayodhya state . They recited that prayer in reverse order and turned the peoples into Vaishnavas. He created trident mark which looked like spear head and he marked it on his head which was the complexioned of white-bloodish colored , wore "tulsi" fruit's garland and always recited the name of "Raam" from his tongue. The mlecchas who came in the influence of Raamaananda got converted to "Vaishnava". He stayed there with other ascetic and sages . Likewise , those Aryans of Ayodhya became the main figure of " Vaishnavas". Brahmin Nimbaaditya with his disciples arrived in Kanchi puree. As he was moving through the capital road and he saw that machine created by "Mlecchas" (Mleccha-Yantra). He quickly recited the prayer taught by his teacher in reverse manner (Vilom-Paath) and stayed at that place . He created long elongated mark like the leaf of bamboo tree and wore garland over his neck . He recited "Gopi-Ballabha" prayer and that prayer stayed always in his mouth . The one who went under him converted to "Vaishnaava". As mlecchas and Aryan who ever followed his path , became "Vaishnaav". Vishnuswamee went to Haridwar with his disciples. He stayed at the place where that great machine is situated and recited the prayer taught by his teacher in a inverse way . The one who came under his influence became "Vaishnaav" . He made a half circular sandal mark on his forehead situated in an upright manner (Ardha-Pundra) and in between , he created a small dot through sandal paste and wore round garland made by fruit of Tulsi plant over his neck . He always recited "Maadhava" mantra through his mouth which is for welfare of everyone . Madhaavaacharya whose favorite lord is god Hari (Krishna) went to the city of Mathura .He saw that machine was situated in the city's capital road and he recited the prayer taught by his teacher in reciprocal way . Anybody who came to influence under him, became Vaishnaav . He marked the sandal paste on his forehead shown like Karavi (oleander plant) 's leaf. He made sandal mark in the middle of his nose and wore a garland made up of the fruits of Tulsi plant. He always kept the name of "Raadhaa-Krishna" in his mouth."

" Shankaraacharya , who always followed the path of "Shaivism or Shaiva" through the order of Raamaanuja , he arrived Kashi city with his disciples. He recited the prayer in an inversed manner residing over that "Mleccha-Yantra" and propagated the

path of "Shaivaa" . He made three sandal mark over his forehead and wore garland made up of "Rudraaksha" plant's fruits. He always recited the name of "Govinda" from his mouth. Raamaanuja went to the city named Totaadaree and became happy. He made a two half sandal mark on his forehead and in between he made a minute saffron colored elongated mark . He wore beautiful garland made by Tulsi fruit around his neck . The great learned person ,Varaahamihira went to the city of Ujjaini. He made that machine fruitless and propagated the path of "Shaiva" . He rubbed the burnt ashes of funeral pyre on his body and wore the garland made up of "Rudraaksha" fruit . He always kept lord "Shiva" 's name which is made for welfare of the world. Vaanee Bhushan arrived Kaanyakubja (Kannauj) named city. He made sandal mark looked like the half moon on his forehead and wore sandal paste mixed garland made up of red china rose . He always kept the name of goddess "Shaktee" in his mouth. Dhanvantari went to Prayaag and resided where that machine was kept. He recited the prayer taught by lord Krishna Chaitanya inversely and any man went under his influence , he created half circular sandal mark on their forehead with a blood colored dot in middle . And then he wore sandal paste mixed garland made up of red china rose through out his neck. Brahmin Bhattojee went to Utpala named forest (Utpalaaranya). He made three sandal mark on his forehead and wore the garland made up of "Rudraaksha" fruit around his neck. His reciting prayer is lord "Vishwanaath" . Ropana went to Ishtikaa named city and made that machine useless. He propagated the path of lord Brahmaa i.e. "Brahmin" to everyone residing there. Jaydev himself went to Dwaarakaa named city and made the machine fruitless. Whoever reached under his influence made blood colored elongated mark like a spear head in their forehead while they wore the garland around their neck which are made up of Lotus and "Akshya" banyan tree 's flowers . Their mouth always recited " Govinda" prayer . Likewise , Vaishnavaa, Shaivaa and Shaakt ideology and their followers got enlarged . Shaakts (followers of mother Shaaktee) are attributeless, Vaishnavaas(followers of lord Vishnu) are with lots of qualities, and Shaivaas(followers of lord Shiva) are filled with attributeless and qualities and all those lived on earth. Thereafter , thirty three gods went to trance and made this land very pure. Nityaananda took trance in Shanteepur , lord Hari (Yagyaamsa or lord Krishna Chaitanya) took his trance in the forest of Nadeehaa (Nadia) place , Kabeer took his trance in Maagadh state, Raidaas took trance in Kalinjar and Sadhan took trance in Naimishaaranya at this earth. Therefore, Brahmin! Those great council of Vaishnavaas situating as trance , created oblation of fire and its offerings and expanded it till the peak of Meru mountain. "

Soot jee said :- " Therefore , Sages ! I have narrated the biography of the lord Yagyaamsa. One who hears it ,such as man and women will attain huge holiness , purity and virtue . Thereafter demon Maay whose every activities went in vain went near demon king Bali ."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the biography of lord Chaitanya in the history of Kali Yuga's description , named twenty first chapter ended in fourth khand .

 Note :- Vivaasvaan had given birth to Vaivaswat Manu. Vaivaswat Manu had ten sons namely , Ikshvaku, Nrig, Grishth, Sharayati, Narishyant, Pranshu, Nabhag, Dishta, Karup and Prishadhra. Dishta too had his sons namely , Nabhag, Balbandhan, Kirtiman, Vatsapreeti, Pranshu, Prajapati, Khanitra, Chakshush, Vimbha, Vivimbhak, Khaninetra, Ativibhuti, Karandham, Avikshit and Marut. Marut had a son, Narishyant . Narishyant sons were Dama, Rajvardhan, Suvriddhi, Keval, Sughritti, Nara, Chandra, Keval, Bandhuman, Veghvan, Buddha and Trinvidu. Trinvidu had a daughter Ilavila and a son Vishal. Vishal in later course founded the state named Vishala. Naimishaaranya is located in this state where sages reside for their trance.

Akshaya Kalp Vaat and Indradyumna Sarovara:- It is written Utkala Khanda of Skanda Purana .Once during the time of Pralaya , the whole earth was submerged in water. Sage Markendya swam and saw lord Vishnu with Lakshmi. He was very pleased , then lord Vishnu pointed over a child lying over the leaf of a banyan tree and sage markendya entered through the child's mouth . He saw the whole universe , seven paataalas, seven lokas , gods , gandharvas etc. . He then came out and saw lord Vishnu and his consort goddess Lakshmi . He then dug out a lake through the bladed discus (Chakra) of lord Vishnu which came to be known as Markendya Sarovara . Where as Indradyumna lake or Sarovara situated half kilometer away from Gundica Temple (Gudicha Ghar). Shree Krishna Chaitanya reached there and used the water of that lake to wash the floor of the temple. It is located north western part of Gundica temple .

Bhavishya Purana is the justification to Brahmaa Vaivarta Purana . Brahmaa Vaivarta Purana tells in Brahmaa Khand and Prakriti Khand, that Kailash , Golaak dhaam and Vaikunth dhaam are three supreme world . Lord Shiva with goddess Durga resides in Kailash , Sri Krishna with goddess Radhaa in Golaak dhaam and lord Naraayana with goddess Lakshmi and Saraswatee resides in Vaikunth dhaam. Golaak dhaam is situated fifteen crore yojana up of Vaikunth dhaam . Naaraayana resides in Vaikunth dhaam gets destroyed during the supreme celestial destruction (Maha Pralaya) but Golaak dhaam is remains supreme and undestructable. Prakriti khand , mentioned that lord Viraat in form of a child takes birth from the mundane egg who is known as Maha Vishnu from which every planets , universes and celestial bodies are created. Lord Krishna tells lord Virat how lord Naraayana , Shiva and Brahmaa will take birth from his part in Vaikunth Dhaam. So there are two types of creation , where Lord Krishna who is supreme Brahmaa creates divine deities in Golaak dhaam and designated their position and again those deities and creation transformed into a child and takes their rebirth in Vaikunth world. Thus it also justified how Brahmaa when get created from the navel of lord Vishnu(Naaraayana) able to see Shiv Ling in front of him during his fight with lord Naaraayana. Brahmaa Vaivarta Purana even states that there are numerous universes and in each universes there are Naaraayana , Shiva and Brahmaa present . When these three deities get destroyed during Mahaa-Pralaya and get mixed into Shree Krishna's body who reside in Golaak dhaam. Then Shree Krishna become excited to give rebirth to the divine deities and other gods which helps in expansion of the creation.

Chapter 22

Reoccupying of "Aryanland" by Demons and Illustration of Guroond and Maun Kings.

Soot jee said :- " Hearing of such great victory of gods , demon Bali called upon demon king Roshana and said to him :- " You will become son of Timir ling and will be famous in the name of Saarush (Umar Sheikh Mirza or Sheikh Mirza) . You will take other demons on the earth and fulfil the work of the demons. " Hearing that , demon Roshana took his birth as Sarush and thereafter , he took other demons and proceed towards Deholi (Delhi) . After reaching there with rage and fury, he started to slaughter the religious peoples who were following the path of Vedic scriptures . After ruling upto five years , Saarush's son Baabar sat on the throne . Baabar ruled upto twenty years , then his son Homaayu (Humayun) took the control and ruled upto twenty years. Homaayu being intoxicated , he started to discard gods out of his kingdom. All gods went near Shree Krishna Chaitanya who was residing in the forest of Nadeehaa (Nadia) . They all praised the lord through many kind of devoutness and hearing the god's grieves , lord Hari (Chaitanya) got furious in anger. Through his energy , he started to produce many obstacles in Homaayu's kingdom. Those soldiers who were working under the king Homaayu discarded their king from his kingdom . Then Sheshaak (Shershaah) who was established in Mahaaraashtra (Maharashtra) went to the beautiful city of Deholi (Delhi) and ruled that place . He brought righteousness there and ruled upto five years. Once there lived a Mukund named Brahmin who was a clan of Shankaraacharya following the path of an ascetic. He was performing austerity in the city of Prayaag with his twenty disciples. Baabar, the wicked king of mlecchas , was depriving everybody from gods and hearing it Brahmin Mukund sacrificed himself in the fire. His disciples were also burnt themselves in want of destroying mlecchas. That Brahmin once drank milk of the cow

with its fur (skin's hair) and due to that corruption, Mukund took birth in the orgin of mlecchas. Homaayu was residing in the state of Kaashmir ,that brahmin Mukund appeared as his son. When the son took his birth , there was a divine voice in the sky which said :- " Your son took birth accidentally (Akasmath) in your dynasty as a boon (Var) and he obtains all the luck in his life-line. He will neither follow the path of demons (pisacha) at present nor at future. " Therefore Homaayu your son will be named Akbar . Shreedhar, Shreepati, Shambhu, Varenya, Madhuvratee, Vimala, Devavaan, Som, Vardhan, Vartak, Ruchi, Maandhaataa, Maankaaree, Keshava, Maadhava, Madhu, Devaapi, Somapaa, Shur and Madana will be his discipiles. They were all the disciples of Brahmin Mukund and that Brahmin had taken birth as your son through divine phenomena. " Hearing such words ,Homaayu got pleased. He gave many offerings to those who were dying of starvation and with very love inside his heart he started to bring up his child. When the child was ten years old , he arrived at Deholi state . He defeated the king Sheshaak and became ruler of the country . He just ruled upto a year and then gave his kingdom to his son. Akbar ruled the state and the seven disciples were his favorites. Those disciples were most dear ones to Akbar at his earlier birth. Keshav took birth as Gaansen(Taansen) while Maadhava took birth as Vaijvaaks (Baijoo Baavaraa) . They were born in Mleccha dynasty and again Madhu took birth as Hari Daas. Hari Daas took birth in the dynasty of Madhavaacharya and followed the path of "Vaishnaav". He is expert in singing songs and composing modes of music. Devaapi took birth as Veerbal . He was a western Brahmin , who acquired the boon of goddess Saraswatee (Vaagdevi). Somapaa took birth as Maan Simha in sage Goutam's dynasty and he became the chief commander of the military of the Aryan king, Akbar. Sur (Shur) took birth as a son of a Brahmin and became a learned scholar in South. His name was Bilvamangal and he is the friend of the king Akbar. He obtained the great knowledge of female actress and courtesan. Madana took birth as a son of a Brahmin and he became the dancer of eastern countries. He got famous in the name of Chandal , being an expert in the subject of dance. The other last thirteen disciples went to other countries. Shreedhar took birth as Anap's son , and was surrounded by enemies. He became famous in the Tulseesharmaa and became expert in poetry of Puraanas. He was taught by a woman and went near Raaghavaananda . He took discipleship of Raaghavaananda and propagated the ideology of sage Raamaananda. Shreepati became blind and accpeted the ideology of Madhavaacharya. He became famous in the name of Soordaas and wrote poems about inscrutable activities of the lord Shree Krishna. Shambhu took birth in the dynasty of Chandra Bhatta dynasty and his name was Haripriya . He followed the path of Raamaananda and always tell stories about the work of devotees. Varenya took

birth in the name of Agrabhuk (Agradaas) and he followed the path of Raamaananda. He always meditate to attain supreme knowledge everyday and was fond of creating poetry composed of rhythmic prosody. Madhuvratee also had taken birth as a Brahmin's son and was famous in the name of Keelak. He was the composer of "Raamleela" (pious actions of lord Raam) and followed the path of Raamaananda. Devavaan took birth as Keshava's son and followed the path of Vishnuswamee. He composed "Kavipriyaa" and made studies upon the theologies of ghost (Pret-tatva). Then he composed a book named "Raam-Jyotsnaa" and thereafter, he had attained swarg (heaven). Som had taken birth as a son of Vyaas and he followed the path of Nimbaaditya. He composed "Rahah-Kreedaa" named book and went to heaven. Vardhan took his birth as a son in the name of Charan Daas. He composed "Gyaanmaalaa" named book and followed the path of Raidaas. Vartak took his birth as a son and followed the path of Ropana. His name was Ratnabhaanu and composed the language named "Jamini". Ruchi was the son of Rochana and followed the path of Madhavaacharya. He composed many songs and performed inscrutable activities and after that he attained heaven. Maandhaataa took birth in the name of Bhoopati at writer class family (Kayastha family) . He followed the path of Madhavaacharya and composed Bhaagwat in a beautiful language. Maankaaree took his birth in the form of a female and got famous in the name of "Meera" . She was the princess of a King . Scholars said that one who attain the beauty of mother (Lakshmee) and whose speed is like elephant , that woman came to be known as Meera. She was follower of the ideology of "Madhavaacharya". "

"Sages ! Likewise , I had narrated about the composition of commentarial books which were created like an essay and it will be purious in this dreadful era of Kali." " That Akbar named king ruled the country peacefully and without any obstacles . Thereafter ruling upto fifty years , he went to heaven with his disciples. Salomaa (Saleem - Jahaangeer) his son ruled his father's kingdom about the same ruling period of his father . After his rule , Salomaa's son Khurdak (Khusaro - Shaahjahaan) ruled his father's kingdom upto ten years. He had four sons and among them " Navarang" (Aurangzeb) was the middle one. He won over his father and brother and ruled the kingdom. In his earlier birth, he was the famous demon named "Andhaka". By the order of the demon Bali , he had taken his birth on the earth . He had destroyed many idols and established profligacy . Seeing that all gods went near lord Krishna Chaitanya. They said:- " Lord ! That demon(Andhaka) took his birth from the part of demon king (Shaahjahaan). He started unchaste profligacy over vedic scriptures and

gods and expanding the population of demons." Hearing that, Yagyaamsa who was staying in the forest of Nadeehaa cursed Navarang that his dynasty will become extinct in future. That evil king ruled his kingdom upto fifty years. There took birth of a king named Sevajayaa (Shivaji) who helped in expansion of god's ideology . He took his birth in Mahaaraashtra state at Brahmin family and got expert in doing war. He killed that evil and established Navarang's son at his father's position. After giving such post , Sevajayaa went to the south to expand the god's ideology. That son's name was Alomaa (Bahaadur Shaah Zafar or Bahadur Shah I) who ruled upto five years at his father's post. After ruling upto five years , he was caught by a disease named "Vidradh(unsuccessful blood letting which is caused by a patient moving his limbs hither and tither i.e. diametrically opposite) " by which that king left his soul from his body. When Alomaa ruled , seventeen hundred years of vikram's time had passed out. When Alomaa died , more seventy years of vikram's time had passed out. In the dynasty of Taalan , there took birth a mighty mlechha named " Phalarush" (Farrukh Siyar) . He killed the descendant of Mughal dynasty (Jahandar Shah) and himself had established his rule over the kingdom . He ruled the kingdom staying in this earth about ten years. He got killed by his enemies and proceed for the world of demons. His son Mahaamad (Muhammad "Rangeela") ruled the kingdom at the post of his father for twenty years. Thereafter his kingdom was ransacked by the demon named "Naadar" (Nadir Shah) who came from the land of demons. Killing many peoples from Aryan race , and establishing his victory over gods , he went to the country named Khuraj (Eeraan or Iran) . Mahaamad's son was Mahaamatsya (Ahmad Shah Bahadur) who ruled the kingdom on the post of his father for five years . The chiefs of Mahaaraashtra state killed that evil minded descendant from Taalan's dynasty. Thereafter , Madhava (Madhav Rao of Peshwa Marathas) ruled the Deholi state for ten years. After he (Madhava) had completed his rule, then mlechha "Alomaa" (Bahaadur Shaah Zafar or Bahaadur Shaah II) sat on the throne. In his kingdom there were creation of many kings who declared themselves as free rulers of the states. There are numerous states and numerous kings arose here and there . As the creation of council (Center ruling. Such as one main state controlling many states in a kingdom therefore , there were creation of councils which consists of several kings of every state reporting a main king.) got destroyed in this earth , the sons of those kings ruled for thirty years at every states holding post of their fathers. Thereafter , every gods gathered together and went near Shree Krishna Chaitanya. Chaitanya got knowledge that there is a great sorrow on the surface of the earth. He meditated for a muhoort (approx 50 minutes) and said to those gods:-" During earlier times, lord Raaghava (Raam) got victory over the monster Raavana. Then he made all kapis

(monkeys) alive through shower of amrita (liquid which gives immortality) . There were junior and minute monkeys namely Vikat , Vrijil , Jaal , Barleen, Simhal , Jav (Jaavaa) and Sumaatra said to lord Raamchandra :- " Lord! Please bestow us boons according to your wish." Lord Raam who was the son of king Daasharatha was able to read their wishes which were kept in their minds. Thereafter , he gave them the daughters who had taken their birth from the body parts of gods and Raavana , the one who had established his terror in the world. After giving them the daughters by Lord Hari (Raam) himself , he (Raam) said :- " You all will be arriving to those islands which were created by Jaalandhar and known by your names (Vikat - Britain, Vrijil - Brazil, Simhal - Ceylon, Jaal - Italy including Switzerland as a part of Roman empire, Barleen - Berlin , Jav - Jaavaa and Sumaatra - Sumatra) . You all will be kings at those island for the welfare (*Hitkaarin*) of the earth. From the deprived limb or mutilate ("Rund") of "Nandinee" named cow (Gau) will create terrible mlecchas which will be known as Guroondaa and those who will be their descendents , they will be staying on those islands. After having a victory over those descendants of Guroondaas , rule those islands with best of your your abilites." Hearing such words, they bowed before the lord Hari (Raam) and being very happy they went to their islands. "

" The Guroondas took birth from Vikat named monkey were all following the path of Baudhdhas came here (Bhaaratvarsh) from Vikat island for doing trade. They were all situated the "Eesh-Putra " (Son of god or Jesus Christ i.e Eesaa Maseeh) in their core of the heart , and were all followed the path of truthfulness, won over sex and anger (Kaam-Krodh) and always worship the lord Surya. You all please go and fulfill your work , quickly". Hearing such from lord Chaitanya, all gods worshipped lord Surya and proceed from there. They all went to the state of Kalikaataa (Calcutta or Calicut). In the western island namely Vikat, there lived a man with his wife Vikataavatee (Queen Victoria) . To rule their kingdom, they adopted the path of Asht-Kaushal (eight ways or through Parliament). Her husband , Pulomaarchi (Prince Albert) was staying in that state of Kalikaataa. According to Vikram's time, when one hundred and eighteen hundred and fourty years had passed out , he (Pulomaarchi) became the king. Thereafter , that king , seven more kings from Guroodaas (Gurunds) ruled the earth. They ruled upto sixty four years and died. The eighth king from Guroondaa dynasty , was ruling with utmost law and order in the country. Taking the side of Kali Yuga, demon king Bali called upon the Mur (Mura) named mighty demon. With his order , Mur named demon came to this divine land of gods. He took the king Vaardil

under his control through illusive power (Vashikrita or Vashikaran) and by bringing him into his subjection, Mur stayed in his heart. That demon strayed and diverted Vaardil's mind in such a way that , he started to destroy the religion of Aryan race. Thereafter, the gods staying in idols went near lord Yagyaamsa who was sitting in trance. They all praised him and said everything about the establishment of Mur , named demon .After having knowledge about the incident , the part avataar of Krishna (Yagyaamsa) cursed all the Guroondas who were following the path of Bauddhas. He said :-" Everybody who were brought into Mur's subjection will get destroyed ". After the lord had said such , the Guroondaa Vaardil (Lord Auckland, british army suffered huge loss on first Anglo-Afghan war) who influenced by demon Mur , his all soldiers got destroyed within a year. All those three hundred thousand (three lakh) soldiers of the king Vaardil got slayed and went in the house of lord Yama. Through the punishment of the voice(curse or Vaagdanda) ,ended king Vaardil (Auckland had an accidental death caused by fit) . The ninth Guroond king was mighty "Bhekal" (Lord Macaulay) and ruled his kingdom upto twelve years through carefully, bestowing law and order .During that time in Aryan country , the law and order was well established. The tenth Guroond was famous namely Laardal (Earl Wavell, during his time Mahatma Gandhi led quit India campaign) . That ruler followed the path of righteousness and ruled upto thrity two years in the earth. After Laardal went to heaven , the "Maun" (silent) kings of aryan race who had taken birth in Makarand's family and living in Him-tung (region of Bhrigutung pilgrimage in Himalayan region or from the peaks of himalayas , Bhrigutung Tirtha falls in Uttarakhand.) They had weasel (a kind of mammal) colored , minute natured , circular and deep minded (containing deep thought). Gathering one lakh of them , they went to Deholi and all of them were following the path of Bauddha (they were all according to the laws of Bauddha). The name of their king was Aarjik and got adorned as king at that place. His son Devkan went to the peak of Gangotree and performed great and severe austerity for twelve years for expanding his kingdom. Due to the effect of that great austerity of that ascetic , mother goddess Gangaa took her orginal form and according to her own wish went to the world of Brahmaa(Brahma-loka). Kuvera then went there and gave him the great post to him. He named the post as "Aryan-Mandaleek" which was offered to Devkan and then he dissappeared from there. From that time the council came to be known as "Mandaleek of Devkan or Council of Devkan" and it was made for the welfare of the residents (Mandaleeko Devkano r Buvaha Janapaalaka , (not Devkarna while some writers mentioned it as Devkarna)). That king ruled upto sixty years in the surface of the earth. After him , eight kings came one after the other and they all were being worshipped as gods. They ruled that post named as Mandaleek (or

head of the council i.e prime minister) about two hundred years and went to heaven. The eleventh maun king was known as "Pannagiri " and ruled upto forty years carefully. The king went to heaven as got killed by other pannag (serpent or here it means by king's associates). Thus I had narrated how "Maun" dynasty rulers will rule . "

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the empire of Guroodaas and Maun kings in the history of Kali Yuga's description , named twenty second chapter ended in fourth khand .

Note :- Some writers mentioned "Bhekal" as Mekal and it is mis-interpretation of word . As I have mentioned Hitkaar in between asterisk mark, it means welfare while some writer misinterpreted that word as "Hikaari" as if those junior vanaraas will take birth from that king namely Hikaari. Perhaps Hikaari will be the word pointing similarity of "Hitler". But no such thing is mentioned in reality. Mahatma Gandhi led quit India movement against British Government. Neheru family was from himilayan origin. Jwaharlal Neheru took his birth in Allahabad , Uttar Pradesh , northern most state of India. The leader of congress was governed by Mahatmaa Gandhi and was very consistent during freedom movement that it became very strong force around India . So here Arjik indicate of Gandhi's power in India and Devkan must be Jwaharlal Neheru's uprisal as Prime Minister . Soot jee just mocked to maun kings saying that though the tremendous penance of Devkan , goddess Gangaa with her own body went to Brahmaa-loka while at earlier reference, the pious ruler Bhagiratha from solar dynasty to give relief to his ancestor's soul from the origin of ghosts , he brought down goddess Gangaa on the earth surface from the heaven through the boon of lord Brahmaa and he acquired it by the help of tremendous penance of thousand years. Therefore one brings the holiness while other is just acting as a liberator. Even Sootjee stated that they have huge wealth like lord Kubera . Soot jee ridiculed them mentioning as "Maun" (silent during any type of situation) and followers of Baudh(non believers of vedas) . Moreover Pannagiri must be Priyadarshini Gandhi or Indira Gandhi , who was assassinated by her own gaurds. Sootjee counted the influencial powers as important as the rulers of the country. Actually , Sootjee and Vedvyasa just being careless in presenting the rulers of Kali yuga as if they are not important till the era get destroyed by Kalki god. Also counting of ruling period of each ruler is also greater as if one year is equal to eight years or more. The vast difference of time gap reflecting that Kali yuga is about to end soon. Therefore matching the kings with mordern names will be irrelevant. Just reading it as a story will be more relevant one. The description of history given by Sootjee is centered around India only.

Chapter 23

Illustration of Future kings Part 1.

Sootjee said :- "Sages! when two hundred and sixty four years of Vikram's time (vikram's calendar) will pass out ,Bhootnandi will rule the country. During that time all "Maun" kings who were much wealthy and they were the "yaksha" attendants of lord Kubera , present in the country. Their population was of half lakh (fifty thousand) in Kali's era and Bhoot Nandi had defeated them through a great battle. And on that very moment , Kiliklaayaa was himself ruling the dynasty of the serpents (Naagvamsa or dynasty of "Naag"). The king of the serpents namely "Pundarika" and others praised and honored that kingdom. At every house , those serpents got worshipped as gods at the surface of the earth. Svaahaa , Svadhaa, and Vashatkaar named gods were being worshiped that time on the earth. Everybody started to leave gods and started to gather at the peak of Meru mountain. By the order of lord Indra (Sakra) , lord Kubera called upon his attendants such as Shook , Dhaanya named yakshaas and offered sixteen of them to gods. Thus jewels (Mani) and golds (Svarna) were distributed in the kingdom's treasury ruled by Maun rulers (Maunaraajya). Thereafter lord Kubera , established Bhootnandi as the post of "Mandaleek". Thus , Bhootnandi had ruled for fifty years and thereafter Shishunandi succeeded him as the king. He awarded the worshipping of serpents while discarded the worshipping of gods. He ruled upto twenty years and after that his younger brother Yashonandi succeeded him. Yashonandi sat in the post of his own brother and spent times in worshipping the serpents. About fifty years he had ruled the kingdom and his son named Praveerak succeeded him. He ruled upto eleven years at this earth. Once he gathered his all soldiers and proceed of the Balheek country. After reaching there , he did a great battle with mlecchas who were the followers of ghastly (paisacha) religion(Musalmaan) and within a month, all mlecchaas who were one lakh in numbers died in that war. Also sixty thousands devotees of serpents were dead in that battle. The mighty ruler of mlecchas , namely Baadal who was the resident of Rome gave his daughter namely Jaalvatee to Praveerak (Yashonandin). Accepting the

daughter of the king of mleccchaas , Praveerak went to his home. As they begat each other ,they produced a son who was mightier. His got famous in the name of "Baalheek" and always busy in worshipping the serpents. The other thirteen kings that were born in Baalheek's dynasty ruled upto four hundred years and after that they all died. Ayomukha and Baalheek together were ruling and expanding their kingdom. Then all the manes (Pitriganaas) gather together went near lord Shree Krishna Chaitanyaa and they bowed before him and said :-" Listen our words ! lord ! The kings of the serpent dynasty (Naagvamsa) has discarded us . We get expanded and satisfied by obsequial rites and water offerings (Sraddh and Tarpan). If the manes get expand in population , then only Soma (grace of moon, note that amrita - the celestial liquid of salvation stays under guidance of lord Moon which is always the drink of gods and through it the dynasty of gods get expand) gets expanded and thereafter the gods . If gods expand in numbers , then only the worlds get expanded and thereafter the "Prajaapati (server of worlds) Brahmaa. If lord Brahmaa gets expanded , then only happiness is bestowed upon every living beings. Therefore please protect the devotees of Sanataana dharmaa." Hearing their words, Yagyaamsa , lord Hari took birth as a son named Pushyamitra to expand the dynasty of the ones who were devoted to the religion according to Vedic subject. Being taken birth that boy looked like eight years old son. He was an ayonija(not born from womb or had taken birth from himself) ,he proceed for the state ruled by Ayomukha and establishing a victory over them , he started his own rule there. As the king Vikramaaditya was the part of lord Shiva and had taken birth from "yakshaas" accomplishing victory over Shakas and Gandharvaas and got praised by everyone , similarly those dynasty of Naagaas (serpents) was terrible. Pushyamitra then won victory over them and got adorned by everyone. During that period , twenty seven hundred and seventy two years of Vikraam's timeline had passed out , as Pushyamitra took the post of kingship . Beholding himself a righteous ruler , he ruled for hundred years . "

"He recovered Ayodhya, Mathuraa, Maayaa (Haridwaar), Kaashee, Kaanchee, Avantikaa, and Dwaaravatee puree (Dwaarkaa Puree) named pilgrimages. He had established many regions namely Kuru, Sookar (Vaaraahaa), and Padmaa acccroding to the laws of vedas. He established many pilgrimages namely Naimishaaranya, Utpalaaranya, Vrindaavana and many others . Thereafter Kaliyuga who is the corruptor and pollutant of gods and manes present there with gandharvaas and then he tranformed himself in the body of a Brahmin and came near Pushyamitra. He bowed before Pushyamitra and said with his favorite words :- " Please be kind

towards me and listen my words ! Oh King! In Aryan country the worshipping of manes , obsequial rites and oblation of water towards them is the reflection of illiteracy and the one who worship the manes is the most illiterate person. The one who die always perform work in his life cycle being in illusion of his pervious birth's actions. After soul leaves the body , it get transformed into the origin of eighty four species. This is what gods have made for the worship of manes. Thus the work and labour put into the worshipping of manes is worthless." Hearing such terrible words , the king laughed aloud. He said :- " You are not only the stupid but also the person filled up with great dullness who don't know the supreme fruit of such action. You see in Bhuvar-loka , the sun which is in figure of void and null are all manes reside inside the "Pind" (oblation of food especially composed of boiled rice) figured craft . The full blood related son who are actual descendant of the manes through following the laws and orders of Vedic scriptures must perform the act of oblation of food ("Pinda-daan"). Those foods by the mane's legitimate sons takes the form of a craft and goes to the sky and thus as a fruit it gives every kind of happiness. Those offered food gets transformed into the form of porridge and stays at the sky for a year. The eighteen chapters of Geeta and Shapta-Shatee's biographical story then get purified through such oblations and those offered foods stays there for more three hundred years. The one who doesn't perform obsequial rites and offer water to the manes ,they with their seventy one hundred (kulam ekottarram shatam) descendants goes to hell . Obsequial rites is the great righteous act and everything is the cause of those rites." Hearing that king Kali who was that time in the figure of ascetic present with Gandharvaas , bowed before that great king and being pleased he said :- " Please always think that I am yours , king! My friend! At this earth , you will be known as "Kali Mitra Pushyamitra" (Kali's friend Pushyamitra) . Likewise in King Vikramaaditya's time , Vetaal was his friend and always did according to the king's order . Similarly please believe in me and keep no obstruction in mind." Thereafter , the king who was possessed with serenity and self-composure and with his helper Kali visited the seven great islands(seven continents) through the path of sky (Nabho maarg). The mighty king sat on Kali's back and visited those islands through months. He saw the Aryan culture was destroyed on those islands and again he rebuild and established it to those islands in that great Kali Yuga. His soul left his body and got merged with the body of Yagyaamsa. "

"In the state of Andhra (Andhra Pradesh) , there was an uprisal of a mighty king named Sugad . He saw there was no king ruling the country and he took the control in his hand and ruled the country. Till twenty years he ruled at the post of kingship at

this earth. After him sixty rulers came one after the other and ruled the country and those kings were the followers of numerous paths. As Pushyamitra went to heaven , three hundred and ten years had passed out in Kali Yuga, and during that time the residential kings of Andhraas also got destroyed. About fifty years , this Aryan land was without any kings. Then those thieves came and looted those minute men in a huge quantity. The whole earth (land of Aryans) was facing a great poverty as it became without any golds. Again , all gods gathered together and went near lord (Yagyaamsa) and praised him. Lord got pleased with them and said:-" In the state of Kaushal , there was a son who took birth from the part of the sun. He came to known as " Raakshashaari" and following the path of gods. With my order , he will obtain kingship at this earth in future." Saying such , lord dissappeared and went to the world of lord Vishnu (Vishnu-loka) . Lord situated Raakshashaari at the state of Ayodhya. He took control over every goods and materials though the army of Raakshashaas (demonic-giants) at the place of Andhra. Those demonic giants won over those goods and materials and at each state , they made the cost of each pearls equal to the cost of eight golds (gold coins). They made the cost of each brass metal equal to the cost of hundred silvers. Also made each copper metal equal to the cost of five brass metals , and each "Naag" metal (Cobra pearl) equal to the cost of five copper metal. During that period the copper is more purious (expensive) than that of pious bangles (Cobra pearl) of serpents . Those demonic giants made the cost of each iron metal is equal to the cost of one hundred cobra pearl. After ruling upto fifty years in the post of "Mandaleek" or head of the council, that king Raakshashari went to heaven. In his dynasty there came sixty kings one after the other , and they were the readers and also according to the path of Vedic Scriptures. "

"As Pushyamitra went to heaven, seven hundred years had passed out. And those rulers of Kaushal state went to heaven. Thus about fifty years , there was neither any council nor any of its head in the post "Mandaleek" as a king ruled the earth (land of Aryans) .Oh ! Sages! The numerous minute or minor kings arose at every states. There came a king from Vaidar country in Aryan land with one lakh warriors. He brought all minute kings into his subjections and sat at the post of "Mandaleek" . That king built different types of amazing art and architecture at the surface of the earth. At every states , men became mixture of sects and castes (varna-samkaraas). The sects of Brahmin and Kshatriya was held at the earth for the name sake. Vaishya sects and Shoodraa sects became a huge quantities in Aryan land. In his kingdom, humans worshipped gods for name sake. He ruled upto sixty years in the Karm-Bhumi (earth) .

Thereafter, six more kings came in that king's dynasty and ruled the country. Sixteen hundred years had passed out as Pushpamitra king left the earth. During that time, all those kings of Vaidar country also known as Vaidoors died in that great era of Kali. Four hundred more had passed out, numerous minute kings ruled the country in separate regions. Thereafter, the ruler namely Kaalmaaalee of Nishadh state arose and brought those minute kings into his subjection and then he declared himself as the ruler of the country. In that state, he situated his own city which located near the bank of Yamuna river. That land was expanded about several yojanas and came to be known as "Kaal-Kaal". During that time in the Aryan country every king worshipped that king "Kaalmaaalee" only. And king "Kaalmaaalee" discarded the worshipping of gods and manes and established the worshipping of ghosts (Pret-pujaa) at every houses. That Kaalmaaalee ruler who belonged to Nishadh state ruled the country upto thirty two years oppressing and persecuting everybody. There came sixty king who were belonged to his dynasty and they were all worshipper of ghosts. Those kings of Nishadh state ruled upto hundred years and thereafter, the country again ruled by numerous minor kings about thousand more years. The worshipping of gods and following the path of Vedas was heard and visible for name sake. King Pushyamitra had left and thirty one hundred years had passed out. "

"At the beginning of thirty two years, every gods gathered together and expressing their grieves, they went near Krishna Chaitanya. They bowed before him and said with beautiful words :- " Lord ! In the era of Kali all four castes (Brahmin, Kshatriya, Vaishya, and Shoodra) got corrupted. With the profligacy in culture, all humans lived life like the ghosts and able to live only for fifty years of age limit. They discarded gods and manes and started to worship the "Paisachaas" (terrible and firecely ghosts). At every states that downtrodden culture had flourished and peoples are busy in accomplishing it. We have seen it every where and got sad by the actions of men in earth. All Bhoots (ghosts), Prets (evil spirits or devils), Dakinis (female demonic evil spirits who eats flesh and attendants of goddess Shaktee) and Shakinis (female demonic evil spirit who drinks blood and attendants of goddess Shaktee) got intoxicated with their praise in such a way that they started to condemn all gods and manes. Oh ! king of ghosts and energy! please bring back our respect, might, and help in our expansion. This we ask from you, our lord ! who provides shelter to everyone". Hearing that Yagyaamsa who was staying at the forest of Nadeehaa and replied to all gods politely:- " In the state of Maagadha, there was a king living there at present. His name is Puranjaya and his wife's name is Puranjane. With my order, they will obtain

a son who will be gallant in future. He will be known as "Vishwasphurjee" and he will follow the path of lord Brahmaa (Brahmin)". After Yagyaamsa had said such , Puranjaneer got pregnant. After ten years, they obtain that mighty son namely Vishwasphurjee. As soon as their son had taken birth , there was a divine voice appeared at the sky which said :- " Earlier , Pushyamitra named king spreaded castes and its rules and exactly that child will propagate on earth being following the path of lord Brahmaa (Brahmin). And thus he will fulfill the supreme work , by reviving the Yadus (residents of Yadu kingdom) and Madraas (residents of Madra kingdom) and thereafter , he will establish the path of Brahmin over his subjects and will demolish all the evil minded ones. Through his gallantry, that Kshatriya ruler will establish Padmavatee state (Padmavatee puree). " Hearing such voice from the sky, king Puranjaya gave many charitable goods and garments to the guests (men) who were starving of hunger. "

"Sages! During that time , eight thousand and eight hundred years of Kali yuga passed out at this very action filled land (earth). Vishwasphurjee who was a great intellectual mighty king brought those minor kings under his subjection and thereafter he situated every men of different castes and sects in the path of Brahmaa (Brahmin i.e. according to Vedas). He made Kshatriyaas, Vaishyaas, Shoodraas, Paisachaas(Pathaans or Musalmaans), Varnasamkaaraas, Goorundaas, Mlecchaas and Brahmins to do worship gods at every evening, oblation of water to manes , perform obsequial rites and worship gods according to the laws of vedic scriptures. Making them according to the path of Vedic scriptures, Vishwasphurjee able to avail the similar and equal foods and happiness in life. He ruled upto sixty years in extreme happiness and there came one thousand kings in his dynasty who were famous at this earth , ruled upto ten thousand (ayuta) years. At the end of ten thousand years , the sons of the king were following the path of Brahmaa and produced offerings as sacrifice in the oblation of fire according to the laws of Vedas. The demons and gods were getting those parts of sacrifices in equal proportion. Seeing that every gods were surprised and went to visit Yagyaamsa . Yagyaamsa who was the son of Sakra (Indra) got the knowledge of the questions of the gods and he replied :-" Ved is the figure of Lord Naaraayana. He transformed himself into the figure of conscious swan and he crossed across the yugas and established differentiation of castes. Obtaining good qualities (satva guna), one will become Brahman caste , and obtaining the active qualities (quality to perform actions , passion, emotion and affection or rajoguna) one become Kshatriya caste. Obtaining the dark qualities (or Tamoguna) , one become Vaishya caste and obtaining

the mixture of both the qualities of goodness, action and darkness (satva, rajo and tamo) , one become Shoodra caste. Brahman satisfy the manes while Kshatriyas satisfy the gods . Vaishya caste peoples satisfy Yakshaas and demonic giants (Rakshashaas) and Shoodra caste people satisfy every monsters (Daityaas) and demons (Danavaas). When the four caste people mixed together , it form a caste namely "Kaayastha" who always satisfy and pleases the ghost (Bhoot), evil spirits or devils (Prets) and demonic ferocious spirits (Pisachas). Those peoples of mixed castes performing the Brahmanical rites therefore four castes got mixed and those sacrifices from Brahma-Samkaras , first half of it satisfy the demons first and then the last half satisfy the residents of heaven. Therefore during such terrible Kali yuga, you all will have your own importance established again in this earth. As my part will take birth at the house of the king of Sauraashtra state for all of your revival , Oh gods !" "

"After Yagyaamsa had said such , through his own part, he took birth in the name of Somnaath in that king's palace situated in Sauraashtra named kingdom. Reigning a victory over every kings and himself sat on the throne as a ruler and thereafter he had established his kingdom at the coastal bank of Araab sea (Araabdhi thate or the coast of Arabian sea). During that time , the land was filled with Kshatriya caste created in that terrible Kali yuga. Somnaath then performed austerities and satisfied the gods. He ruled upto hundred years by the fruit of gods. During Somnaath's ruling time , the biographical story of him in poetic format was famous at every mouth of the peoples (Samvad which means Kathaas or biographical story ; Samvad Bhavalllokavishrutam) . Thereafter hundred and fifty kings belonged to his dynasty came one after the other who were all favorite of gods. And they ruled upto ten thousand years(Ayut abda) or a little bit more than that with lots of happiness. In the earth , when ten thousand years of Kali yuga had passed out , all demons expressing their grieves and lamenting amon themselves went before Kali yuga and said :- " Before , we were at trance for hundred years performing austerity to please Maheshwara (Lord Shiva). Being pleased by us , then , lord gave you for our welfare. Your half part is strong like thunder while other half is soft. You are our god Kali , who obtain a beautiful body . Therefore God ! please protect us as we are in great sadness. "

"Hearing that to expand the dynasty of demons , Kali yuga from his own part took , he birth birth in that terrible state of Gurjar (Gujraat). That child took birth from Simhikaa named woman belonged to Abheeree dynasty (Arohin or Baghel dynasty) and she used to satisfy her hunger eating lion's flesh. From her origin , that child came to that

earth in the name of Raahoo. As soon as he had taken his birth , the voices aroused from the sky said " That child is " Vidhuntud" or the one who gives trouble and pain and relinquishes Vedic scriptures (Tud:- one who give to trouble and pain and Vidhu:- a relinquisher (of vedas)) . Therefore that child Raahoo is the part of Kali yuga and will give trouble and pain to gods ("Surantud"). " As soon as he had taken birth, there was a tremendous earthquake. All the planets in zodiac circle situated themselves in reverse order which created a great terror among the gods and peoples. Thereafter every gods left staying in the idols and went to the peak of mount Sumeru. And then Sakra(Indra) with every other gods prayed to please the mother of the world , goddess Jagadambikaa (Durga). In the figure of a girl who is the wife of lord Shiva appeared before the gods and said :- " As you all gods have seen me at this figure , you will not have any hunger or thirst. Just stay here and keep viewing me here at this figure ." Hearing that all gods on the earth got happy and stayed at that place. The son of Abheereee ruled the kingdom upto hundred years and after that when the soul left that body , it got merged with Kali yuga. In his dynasty , there came one hundred and fifty kings and ruled for ten thousand years. They all revived the terrible religion created by Mahaamad (Muhammad) who was destroyed in past. Those kings again arisen all the mlecchas (Musalmaan) on the earth. There no vedas , gods and castes during that period of Kali yuga. There were even no laws bestowed in the kingdom during the ruling time of those kings. At that time the left over thousand Brahmins went at the peak of Arbuda mountain and did a great hard worship of gods for ten years. That cause the arisal of a king holding a bilbo and a leather belt in his hand. He conquered those terrible mlecchas and got famous in the name of "Chaarvabalee" . He expanded his capital upto five yojanas and that holy and pious capital came to be known as "Chaarvapuree". It was true fact that the dynasty of Aryan race got again expanded gradually in his reign. He carefully ruled the country upto fifty years . Thereafter , Sages! one hundred and fifty rulers came into his dynasty one by one and ruled for ten thousand years . After ten thousand years , those mighty descendants of "Chaarvabalee" made friendship with the mlecchaas and became mixed culture (Varna-samkaraas). They all married those terrible daughters of mlecchaas and the Aryan clan was present for name sake. Then the mlecchaas living in the country of Malay kingdom (country) gathered in one lakh and fought a great battle with the Aryans staying in Arbud kingdom. Within a year , those mighty warriors known as "Maalavas" of Malay kingdom won over those Aryans and that council's pedestrian soldiers defeated those Aryans. After that they stayed in that Aryan land for fourty thousand years .Those Mleccha kings with very limited lives and twenty five thousand in number ruled the kingdom of Aryan land. Among them , the one who was purious

and virtuous and attained the kingship due to tremendous penance and austerity at their earlier birth , their actions (leelas) had been mentioned by sages in Puranaas which is a fact . Those kings produced themselves religious preacher and had taken out their biographical stories to become famous and they all are demonic (Paisach) in nature who polluted the religion and destroyed the righteousness. As ninety thousand of Kali yuga passed out , every residents became mlecchas and everybody started to die out of povertness as there was no "Lakshmee"(wealth or its goddess) is present."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description , named twenty third chapter ended in fourth khand .

Note :- Some writer states that "Charvabalee" is Arvabalee and the capital is "Arvapuree" as it is near the region of Arbud mountain or mordern day "Mount Abu" situated at Aravalli mountain range. But there are similar indication that he hold "charm" or transliterated in english as "leather belt" . Therefore Charvaabalee or mighty Charva and Charvaapuree are both correct and mentioned exactly in the real context . Neither "Arvabalee" or "Arvapuree" is mentioned.

Chapter 24

Illustration of Future kings Part 2.

Sootjee said :-"Thereafter, every demons praised their lord Kali and through vehicle which runs in water way ("Jalyaan") , they all arrived in Hari khand (the birth place of lord Hari) . Every persons of Hari-khand obtain equal gallantness and might in comparison to gods. They all had great weapons and live upto ten thousand years of age. After ten years of tremendous battle with demons , those residents of Hari-khand got defeated. Thereafter , all residents of Hari khand took shelter under lord Indra. Then lord Shakra (Indra) said to Vishwakarma :- " You have "Bhrami (aberration)" named machines (yantra) were placed in the Sapta (seven)Sindhu (seven) river . By those machine's influence , man cannot travel from one landmass to another . My Brother! But the demon god of architect , named Maay had corrupted those machines , and paved the way for the mlecchas to roam freely in those land masses according their wish which will give pain to me. Therefore please create the law and order again on the surface of the earth which is created by you and have been established for me." Hearing that Vishwakarma created a divine machine and every mlecchas whoever went near it fell into illusion through its effect . Due that phenomena created a great wind (Vayu) and from that wind produced a son who was the destroyer of mlecchas. That son came to be known as "Vaatya" as he was produced from the wind (Vaataas). That intellectual knowledgeable man Vaatya won over monsters (Daityaas) and paisachaas , and established three castes Brahmins , Kshatriyaas and Vaishyaas. That mighty "Vaatya" also created different castes for "Mlecchaas". After enjoying the post of "Mandaleek" for fifty years , there came thousand kings produced in his dynasty and ruled the Kali yuga. They all take the side of "Vaayu" (i.e. supported ideology of Vaatya) and ruled upto sixteen thousand years. The flame of the wind are both Brahmaa , Vishnu and Mahaadeva (lord Shiva) in which and everything is filled with wind[(recitation of "OM" in which "A" (generate from mouth), "OU" (generate from throat) and "Ma" (generate from navel) are respective representation of those three trinity and the letter is the symbol of the

entirely conscious universe and when it is pronounced ,it travels through wind.)) . Without air , everything is dead and that is the air which make everything alive. Everybody came to know of the fact and the residents of the country started to give oblation to the wind. Again in the dark age of Kali , the demon king Bali expressing tremendous grief took his friend Kali and went near the lord of the lords , god Vaaman and said :- " Oh! Lord! Being pleased with me you have created "Kali" . But Brahmin namely Vaatya had discarded him from the land of actions (Bhaaratvarsh). Only a few time of Kali yug's first leg is left to be over , Lord! Being free from the illusion of lord Indra at the earth surface (Bhaaratvarsh or Dev bhumi , the land of gods) I have ruled it for thousand of years. After that again , gods have ruled the country for another one thousand and fifty years. Thereafter , I have ruled the country for five hundred years or little more of that . Then again gods have ruled it for one thousand and fifty years. Thereafter , I have ruled it for one thousand and fifty years or a little more of that. Then demons (daityaas) and gods both ruled the country for another three thousand and five hundred years. Likewise demons and after that gods ; then again both demons , gods and monsters (daityaas) ruled the land . Lord! You have given me "Kali" the destroyer but doesn't gave the true power to become the proprietor of the land" . Hearing the words of the demon king Bali , lord Vaaman (Vaamana) who is lord Hari himself sent his part of his energy at the surface of the earth. There was a Brahmin named Kaam Sharmaa living near the bank of Yamuna river. He pleased lord Hari from his mind (meditation) for twelve years carefully. Then lord Vaaman said to the Brahmin :- " Ask any boon from me , that you have made up in your mind (or according to your wish)."

Kaam Sharmaa Uvaacha :-

"Namo Devaay Mahate Sarvapoojyaay Te Namah ,

Dharma Priyaay Dharmaay Deva Dayitya Karaay Cha |

Dayiva Adheen Nrinaam Bhatre r Karma Katre Namo Namah ||

Dayiva Adhinaashchya Te Devaa Dayiva Ullaamghaayshchya Daanavaah |

Teshaam Bhattaar Kramaaddhataar Tasmayi Devaay Te Namah ||"

Kaam Sharmaa said :- " The lord of every gods and I bow down before you. You are the one who followed the path of righteousness all the time and the one who is the figure of righteousness and the creator of both gods and demons. Being under the control of the gods , you always ready to serve every man and remain as the doer in

the world and I praise you again and again. Your gods were under your illusive divine power and all demons always escalate and transgress that divine power. Thus you are their master and destroyer and I praise that of your again and again. "

Kaam Sharmaa Uvaacha:-

" Putro Bhava Hare Swaamin Sa Falam Vaanchitaam Kooru |

Kaam Sharmaa said :- " Lord ! Hari! As a fruit of the boon that you have offered to me , I have a great wish that you become my son." Hearing that lord Hari who is in the figure of Vaaman and the protector of demon king Bali , got divided into two parts . The frontal part got inside his wife Devahooti and took birth as his son . Again his another part too got inside and similarly took birth as the Brahmin's son . Both the sons obtained divine body and looked like divine idols . They were named as Bhog Shimha and Keli Shimha in which Bhog Shimha was the part who always support gods while Keli Shimha was the part who was the supporter of demons and they both were the parts of lord Hari (Vaaman). They won over the descendants of Vaatya dyansty and established their kingdom over the Kalp kshetra (region)[(Modern day it is located in Uttaranchal, India)] . Raha-Kridavaatee named a state was created by the demon Maay. And then he offered that place to them and there after they made that place their capital and started their rule to expand Kali yuga. Wives are meant to be filled with righteousness and eternal. Those people who were the worshipper of gods and belonged to Aryan race possess those virtuous wives . Therefore to pollute those peoples and convert them into Varna-samkaraas (mixed castes) , lord created his body sexually attractive .Then lord Hari everyday used to take pleasure with thousands of woman. Those all women got pregnant through begetting the lord happily. The sons and daughters produced from aaryans became wives and husbands of the sons and daughters produced from the lord (Bhog Shimha and Keli Shimha) and there after they too begat themselves . And thus there was a numerous creation of children had occurred from them during that time in Kali yuga. Those two (Bhog Shimha and Keli Shimha) started to take pleasure with the earlier race (Aryan race during the ruling period of Vaatya) that belonged to the three castes (Brahmin , Vaishya and Kshatriya) day after day . In the land of action (earth) they all increase like the birds staying on the trees. After lord (Bhog Shimha and Keli Shimha) had stayed with the men and women belonged to earlier race about thousand of years , there arrived the second leg of Kali yuga on the earth. "

"Similarly all Kinnaraas (heavenly musicians) also appeared at the earth's surface. Only two thousand years had passed and I am able to see the men were acting like demons and they occupied the earth from every where. Likewise the birds who were jobless or without any actions and lives on the earth for about forty years of their life span similarly those residents of the earth started to stay and there was no difference between them. I and you are able to see the earth surface was filled with Kinnars as men (humans in form of men). After the end of the second leg, in future, there will be neither marriage nor kings and everybody will discard of doing their own jobs (for which they had taken their birth) in the land of actions (earth). This all I am able to see during the end of the second leg of Kali yuga. Sages ! Those two namely Bhog Shimha and Keli Shimha will rule the earth upto one hundred and lakh years (100,00,000 years) . Therefore , every pious sages present here , please come with me and we will all arrive near Shree Krishna Chaitanya and where he will order , we all will go in that path."

Vyaas jee said :- " Hearing that all sages staying in Vishaalaa state praised Sootjee and proceed to visit Yagyaamsa happily . After arriving there , those greatest sages bowed before "Yagyaamsa" who was staying in the form of "Yagya" (oblation of fire). Thereafter they said to Yagyaamsa :- " Lord ! Please give us order to go to the world of lord Indra (Indra loka) which is situated at the middle of the heaven." Hearing that lord Yagyaamsa (Lord Chaitanya) who is favorite of all gods ,gathered all his disciples and will proceed towards heaven with everyone. Then Kali yuga will expand everywhere in which all demons (daityaas) will establish their rule in earth's surface . Now ! "Hrishikesha!(lord of all senses and another name of lord Krishna , perhaps Manu here is the avataar of lord Krishna) what is the thing that you wish to listen now ?"

Manu Said :- " Lord! Please tell me about the biography of Bhog Shimha and Keli Shimha . And also please describe how the human beings will behave in Kali yuga."

Vyaas jee replied :- " After Bhog Shimha and Keli Shimha being taken birth from the part of lord Vaaman , every men whose behavior were like the demons ,won over the descendants of Vaatya and their subjects (kingdom's residents). Thereafter the parts of the god Vaaman ruled happily on the earth . Then all gods became sad and left the idols respectively .They all went near Krishna Chaitanya and bowed before him and said :- "Lord! By your fruit we have taken pleasure of the earth's surface during the first leg of Kali yuga through defeating the kings of the demons and thereafter became praised by all. Now what we will do at this very moment lord "Yagyaamsa" , the lord of kindness and we all hail you." Hearing that lord Hari said before them :- "Listen

every gods ! I will now go to heaven with you all happily . Therefore come with me , every gods with every men belonged to the dynasty of gods . Rise those men and come with me to heaven quickly." Manu! Then gods will come down to earth with aircrafts . Sootjee with all sages will gather with all the gods. They will arrive in the forest of Nadeeha to visit the lord "Yagyaamsa". Alhaad , sage Goraakhnaath and others will also arrive there. Samkaraacharya with every other part (avtaars) of (eleven) Rudraas and king Bhatrihaari (brother of the king Vikramaditya of Ujjain) and others kings , who were in meditating trance had arisen from the composure and arrived there for their welfare. Yagyaamsa taking all of them and thereafter he will proceed for the world of the gods. Then the parts of Vaaman (Bhog Shimha and Keli Shimha) at the second leg of Kali yuga will gather together and will arrive at Kalp kshetra (region) in the form of an ascetic to perform abstraction of mind and go in trance. Thereafter , every demon will become happy and they will take all humans of the earth and will increase different paths to expand their dynasty so that they can proceed to the door of the nether-world (pataal) (at huge proportion). At the time of the third leg of Kali yuga, all Kinnaraas will start to extinguish gradually from the land. When twenty six thousand years of the Kali yuga's third leg will pass out , with the order of Rudra (lord Shiva) Bhring rishi (ascetic) will take the favour ghosts will produce the mighty, terrible and ferocious men belonged to Kaul Kalpa (followers of esoteric doctrine of Kaulas or Kol race who are followers of Shiva.) from his wife named Saurabhee . They will all started to eat (destroy) every Kinnaraas present on the earth. During that terrible time of Kali yuga those men will obtain only twenty six years of life span. The left over Kinnaraas will take shelter under the parts of lord Vamaan (Bhog Shimha and Keli Shimha) by which they will do a furious battle with those followers of Kol doctrine. After ten years both (Bhog Shimha and Keli Shimha) will get defeated by those men and with all the demons , those parts of Vamaan will go to the netherworld (Pataal). "

"During that time of Kali yuga , the creation of Bhring Rishi (ascetic) will be terrible in future. Those men who were the follower of Kol doctrine will behave like animals with their own mother and daughters. Being blind of having sex they will become lusty and will produce numerous sons . At the end of the third leg of Kali yuga , all those creation will come to an end. Then all humans will take the origin of animal and bird (Tiryak yoni) and will gradually end up in that time of Kali yuga . As the fourth leg of Kali yuga will start , all humans will obtain twenty years of life span and after that they will die and will go to hell (naraak). During that time of Kali yuga , all men will live like the humans staying in water and forest by eating plants , roots and fruits , and thus they will survive through it and lead their life in future .In Aloka (world of hells) there

are famous and terrible hells namely Tamisraa and others will get filled up with the humans staying in land of action (Karmabhumi or the earth). At first , in Satya yuga's first leg the human beings of the earth fill up Satya loka . At second leg of Satya yuga , the human beings fill up the Tapa loka and similarly , they fill up the Jana loka during Satya yuga's third leg. At its fourth leg , all inhabitants of the earth fill up the Swarga loka (heaven). At Treta yuga 's first leg , the human beings of the earth fill up the Dhruva loka which looked similar to Bhuvar loka and thus all human beings filled up the Swarga loka , as I have acknowledged. At second leg of Treta yuga's , all humans fill up the Rishi loka and at it's third leg , the inhabitants fill up the planets (Graha avishtam). At the fourth leg , every humans of Karma-bhumi (earth) fill up the Bhuvar loka. At the first leg of Dwapar yuga , all men fill up the island named Pushkara (Pushkara Dweep ; seven islands namely Shaak dweep, Kraunch dweep, Shalmali dweep, Jambu dweep, Gomeda dweep, Plaksh dweep, and Pushkar dweep.) . At the second leg of Dwapar yuga , every humans fill up the Shalmali dweep (Shalmali island) and its third , they fill up the Kraunch dweep (Kraunch island). At the fourth leg of Dwapar yuga all sages fill up the Jambu dweep (island) as I have seen. At the first leg of Kali yuga , the humans fill up both the upper and lower worlds. At the second leg of Kali yuga , every human fill up the seven pataals (netherworlds) and during third leg , they fill up the world of ghost (Bhut avishtam , or Bhut loka). Thereafter all humans of the land of actions (Karma Bhumi or earth) again fill up all the hells (naraaks). Manu! Likewise I have narrated all the answers of your questions before you."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description , named twenty fourth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Note :- Bhiring Rishi must be the part of Shiva . Surabhee or Kaamdhenu named divine cow which get created from the churn of the Milk ocean , takes her birth as a daughter of Daksha . She was given married to sage Kashyapa . Vayu purana states that Surabhee pleased Shiva with her tapasya and obtained the eleven rudras as her children. She was also the mother of all horses, cows, buffaloes and other quadruped animals. Jamadagni who came from the lineage of Bhrigu. He had pleased Indra by his tremendous penance and received Surabhee cow in return. Surabhee is the mother of the cows and termed as Kaamdhenu. The sage had obtained it to fulfil his every wishes from that divine cow. Once Indra found that his Vajra is softer than that of the bones of sage Dadhichi. After sage Dadhichi gave up his life, lord Indra instructed Kamdhenu to extract the bones from the dead body of Dadhichi. The bones were on given to 'Twashta' (son of lord Vishwakarma) to construct the weapon-Vajra. Twashta took the bones and gave to Vishwakarma who at last constructed the Vajra. Donating cow and cow's protection is a pious act which will be greatly violated during Kali yuga predicted as per other puranas. Perhaps to teach those demons a lesson , ascetic Bhiring created men who are the follower of Kol doctrine from Surabhee. Kols or Kaulas are the brahmin worshippers (Pandits) found in Kashmir region especially. They are the follower of Shiva and titled them as Kol.

Chapter 25

Birth of Lord Kalki and Arrival Of Gods Before Him and Description of Kalpas, Manvantaars and Creation.

Vyaas jee said :- " At the start of the fourth leg of Kali yuga , the hells (Naraak) will be filled with the humans and the chieftains of twenty one hells will arrive in the house of Yama (lord of death). They will say :- " We all praise you , the king of righteousness and you are the one, who has satisfied me . You are all knowledgeable ,please listen our words ! We cannot bear the humans anymore as it has led to indigestion and dyspesia . Please do something so that we can become normal ". Hearing that dharma raaj (king of dharma) or lord Yama with Chitragupta (Chitragupta is the lord who goes through the record of all the deeds of humans in the palace of lord Yama) and went near lord Brahmaa when it will be the evening during Kali yuga . Lord Brahmaa after seeing Lord Yama with his four attendants , will able to attain the knowledge of the cause of their arrival and thereafter , he will go with them near Ksheer Sagaara (Milk Ocean) . After arriving there , they will start to worship lord Jagannatha (lord Krishna) who is the lord of the lord Vrishaakapi (Shiva). That prayer through which they will try to please lord Krishna is filled with the letters of Sankhya subject (Sankhya Saastra) which is the most beautiful one :-

"Jay Jay Jay Nirgun Guna Arin Raga Jaga Jiva Tatva Shubha Kaarin |
 Saar Bhoot Sadgun Maya Tatvyai r Devaan Rachayati Paati Guna Sattvyai | |
 Tasmyai Namō Namō Gun Raashe Devvrinda Hridi Krishnavikaashe | |
 Rajobhoottatve Bhye Utaashu Virachati Bhuvi Cha Naraan Sva Yamaashu |

Paati Hanti Yo Dev Udaaras Tasya Shirasi Samsthita Jag Bhaar | |

Paahi Naath No Dayitya Vinaashin Kaal Janit Leela Gun Bhaasin | |"

"We all praise again and again the attributeless god who is filled with excellent qualities and he is the wellness and creator of every world and living beings and its ideologies. You are the filled with the essence of the noble and virtuous qualities and from its essence you have built the gods and gave them qualities of goodness and excellence(Satva guna). I praise you again and again , who have kept that quantity of characteristics alive inside the heart of the gods and have expanded of that name of lord Krishna. The qualities filled with work ,actions , love and affection (Rajo gun) ideology is created by you at the surface of the earth for those humans and you himself became their lord and also became the destroyer for them who has taken the whole weight of the universe over his head. Oh! Destroyer ! You are the protector who always perform pious act in floating time therefore please protect us from the demons " .

"Manu! Likewise hearing such words from them , lord will take his birth on the earth surface and I have got the knowledge about the incident , which I am narrating before you . Being politely lord Vishnu will address by saying " Namo (In praise of you)" . Through praising those gods with such word , he will tell the words which are for the welfare of the worlds. He said :-" Every gods ! Listen ! At Sambhal named state , Kashyap will take his birth on the earth . His will be famous in the name of Vishnuyashaa who will be staying with his wife Vishnukeerti. He will narrate the actions of lord Krishna to the residents. As those humans had taken birth from Nandinee cow (Gurunds or Guroondaas) will surround him from every sides. They will take Vishnuyashaa and tie him strongly with iron chain . There after all those humans will imprison him with his wife . After performing such hellish act those devil minded wicked men, will be greatly pleased. Then Vishnukeerti will give birth to the supreme lord namely Naaraayana who is lord Hari himself (Lord Kalki⁽²⁹⁾). You and everybody know that he will be Maha Vishnu (lord Viraat⁽³¹⁾) who obtains every worlds with lord Shiva inside his body. During the deep night of the month of Maargsheersha , the day of Krishna-Ashtamee when the Tamas quality or darkness will be all around , for the welfare of the universe and gods , he will appear on the surface of the earth. Thereafter , Brahmaa , Vishnu , Shiva ,Ganesha, Vasus , Mahendra(Indra), Agni (Bahni), Aryamaa - lord of the Pitrigans or manes , Paksha , king Vibheeshana with lord

Varuna , Chitra, Vayu (Pavan deva) , Dhruva , Vishwadeva, Ravi (Sun) , Soma (Moon), Kooja (Mangala or Mars) , Bhudha (Mercury) , Guru (Jupiter or Brihaspatee) ,Shukra (Venus) , Shani (Saturn) , Rahoo and Ketu will go near the foot of the lord and will start to please him through prayers :-

" Mahat Tamaa Moortimayee Tavaajaa Tadaasya Poorvaaj Janitoh Amaadou |
 Mayaa Tatam Vishwamidam Sadayiva Yato Namas Tat Purushottamaay ||
 Ajasya Yaamyaa Janito Ahamadaou Vishnur Mahaa Kalpa Karo Adhikaari |
 Svakeeya Naamna Tu Mayaa Tatam Tad Vishvam Sadayi Vam Cha Namonamaste ||
 Avyakt Paashchaatya Mukhaat Sujanmaa Shivo Ahamaadaou Sura Tatva Kaaree |
 Pradhaan Vakra Uttara to Ahamaadaou Jaato Ganesha Kil Kalpa Kartaa |
 Mayaa Tatam Vishwamidam Sadayiva Tasmayi Namah Kaaruniko Uttamaaye ||
 Aajardhya Vaktra Aja Janito Ahamaadaou Marun Mahaa Kalpa Karo Mahendra |
 Mayaa Tatam Vishwamidam Svakalpe Yada Agyayaa Deva Namonamaste ||
 Pradhaan Bhaal Akshi Sama Udbhavo Aham Vahne r Mahaa Kalpa Karo Guhaakhyah |
 Vinirmtam Vishwamidam Mayaa Tad Agyayaa Naath Namonamaste ||
 Ajaa Mukhaath Purva Gataachcha Jaatashchya Adaou Mahaa Kalpa Karo Aham Agni |
 Brahmaanda Metachcha Mayaa Tatam Vayi Brahmaandakalpaaye Namonamaste ||
 Ajaa Bhujaad Dakshinato Ahamaadaou Jaato Mahaa Kalpaka Karo Sadharmah |
 Mayaa Sadevayi Rachitam Samagram Lingaakhya Kalpaaye Namonamaste ||
 Ajaa Bhujaat Pashchimoto Ahamaadaou Jaato Mahaa Kalpa Karah Sa Yagyah |
 Mayaa Tatam Vishwamidam Samagram Matsyaakhya Kalpaaye Namonamaste ||
 Pradhaan Baahu Ta Uttara To Ahamaadaou Jaato Mahaa Kalpa Karah Prachetaah |
 Mayaa Tatam Naath Tavaagyay Idam Karmaakhya Kalpaaye Namonamaste ||
 Brahmaanda Tamaso Jaatas Tvad Daaso Aham Vibheeshanah |
 Mayaa Tatam Trilokam Cha Namaste Manu Roopine ||

Brahmaanda Sad Gunaaja Jaataschitto Aham Manu Kaarakah |
Mayaa Tatam Cha Trayilokya Svaayambhuva Namu Astu Te ||
Brahmaanda Rajaso Jaato Vayu r Manvantaram Tatam |
Mayaa Svaarochisham Svaamin Namaste Manu Roopine ||
Brahmaanda Manaso Jaato Dhruva Aham Manu Kaarakah |
Mayo Uttamam Cha Rachitam Namaste Astu Tava Agyayaa ||
Brahmaanda Shravanaaj Jaato Vishwakarma Aham Eeshwarah |
Mayaa Tatam Raivatam Cha Namu Deva Tava Agyayaa ||
Brahmaanda Dehato Jaatas Suryo Aham Chaakshush Pradah |
Tava Agyayaa Tatam Vishwam Manu Roopaaye Te Namah ||
Brahmaanda Netrato Jaatah Soma Aham Tu Mayaa Tatam |
Vayivasvata Antaram Ramyam Namaste Manu Roopine ||
Brahmaanda Rasanaaj Jaato Moho Aham Manu Kaatakah |
Namaste Manu Roopaye Mayaa Saavarnikam Tatam ||
Brahmaanda Ghraanato Jaato Budho Aham Naath Kimkarah |
Nirmitam Brahmasaavarnam Mayaa Taat Namu Namah ||
Brahmaanda Vaktra To Jaato Jeevo Aham Manu Kaarakah |
Mayaa Vayi Dakshasaavarnam Tatam Tatte Namu Namah ||
Brahmaanda Karato Jaatah Shukro Aham Tava Kimkaraah |
Nirmitam Rudrasaavarnam Mayaa Tuvyam Namu Namah ||
Brahmaanda Padato Jaato Mando Aham Naath Te Anugah |
Tatam Vayi Dharmasaavarnam Prabhaa E Tasmayi Namu Namah ||
Brahmaanda Lingato Jaato Raahuschya Aham Tava Priyah |
Mayaa Bhaumam Kritam Naath Namaste Manu Roopine ||
Brahmaanda Guhyato Jaatah Ketuschya Tava Anugah |
Bhautam Manvantaram Srishtam Tasmayi Devaaye Te Namah ||"

Those gods said :- " Your essence full excellent idol which is unborn and eternal, very early from that idol's eastern mouth, I (lord Brahmaa) have taken my birth . From which I have expanded the universe and gods always (Brahmaa Kalpa) , therefore I praise your idol which is situated as excellent figure of man . From your southern mouth of your unborn eternal idol , I (lord Vishnu) have taken my birth and created Vishnu named Maha Kalpa and became the owner of it by your grace . Hence I have made it as my own and gave my name to it through which I have expanded the universe always and therefore I praise you again and again. From the western mouth of that unborn and indistinct idol , I , Lord Shiva have taken my birth who created the ideologies and doctrines of the gods . Thus I have created a Kalpa (Shiva Kalpa) in my name which is the third in number by your order , hence I praise you again and again . From your essential mouth lord , which is situated on the southern side , I (lord Ganesha) have taken birth and created (Karta) the Ganesh named (Kila) Kalpa (Ganesha Kalpa or Ganapati Kalpa) . I have expanded the whole universe always , therefore I praise you , the kindness bestowal god . I have taken birth from the upper mouth of your unborn and eternal body and created Marut named Kalpa and came known as Mahendra (lord Indra). In my Kalpa , I also do expanded the universe by your order lord and I praise you again and again. Lord ! I (lord Guha or Kartikeya) am staying at your chief spear life eyes and I have created the Vahni named Mahaa Kalpa (Vahni Kalpa) in its cave and came to be known as lord Guha . Thus I have expanded the creation in the universe by your order and I praise you again and again. From the eastern hand of your unborn eternal idol , I , Agni have born and created a supreme (Maha) Kalpa in my name (Agni Kalpa). I have expanded the creation of the universe in a huge amount and therefore I praise you again and again who is the figure of Kalpa of the whole world. From the southern hand of your unborn eternal idol , I (lord Linga) have been created and thereafter I have created a supreme Kalpa , thus I have committed excellent righteousness. I always busy in creating everything and my Kalpa came to be known as Linga Kalpa , therefore I praise you again and again. From the western hand of your unborn eternal idol , I (lord Yagya) have been created and thereafter I have created a supreme Kalpa with the power of oblation of fire (Yagya). I have expanded every creation in universe and my Kalpa came to be known as Matsya Kalpa , therefore I praise you again and again. From the northern most chief hand of your unborn eternal idol, I , Pracheta have created . Thereafter , lord ! By your order , I have created a supreme Kalpa namely Karma (Koorma Kalpa) and I praise you again and again."

" By the darkness (Tamas) of the universe , I, Vibheeshana have been created to serve you always Lord! And I have expanded the three worlds (three lokas) and as a king (Manu or human king) , I have ruled the world Oh! Lord! Therefore I praise you. I , Svyaambhuva, have been created from universe's noble doctrines and served it by creating Manus . Thus I have expanded the three worlds , hence I praise you Oh! Lord! From universe's rajo guna (the quality of work , love and affection) , the Vayu manvantara has been created . Oh! Lord ! I , Svaaroachish , ruled that manvantara as Manu , therefore I praise you. From the universe's mind I, Dhurva have come into existence and thereafter I have created Uttama named Manu by your order and therefore I praise you Lord! From the ears of the universe , I god Vishwakarma was created and Lord! Thereafter I have created Raivata named manu by your order and I praise you . From universe's body created me , Surya (lord Sun) and I praise you Oh! Lord! As I have provided Chaakshush named manu by your order. From the universe's ears ,I , lord Soma got created and I praise you Oh! Lord! As I have created beautiful Vaivasvat named manu in his Manvantaara . From universe's tongue , I , Moha (Mangala or Mars) and I praise you ! As I have created Saavarni named Manu. From the nose of universe , I , Budha (Mercury) have been created and thereafter I have created Brahma Saavarni and I praise you again and again. From the face of the universe , I , Jiva (Brihaspatee or Jupiter) have been created . Thereafter I have created Daksha Savarni named manu and thus I praise you again and again. From the hands of the universe , I, lord Shukra (Venus) have created as a servant of you and then I have created Rudra Savaarni named Manu. Thus , I pray you again and again. From the feet of universe , I , Mandh (or Saturn) have been created as your servant. Thereafter I created Dharma Saavarni during the dawn and I praise you again and again. From the sexual organ (Linga) of the universe , I , Rahoo have been created who is your favorite one . Then I have created Bhauma named Manu and I praise you oh! Lord . From the anus of the universe , I, Ketu got created as a servant of yours . Then , I have created Bhauta manvantara and I praise you lord!"

Vyasa jee said :- " Hearing their words , the lord of all said :- " Please ask boon from me , all Manus gradually ." Hearing the word of the lord , praised that child figured lord Hari (lord Viraat or Maha Vishnu) and thereafter , they all will say their wishes for the welfare of the world. After that they will say :- " Please tell us the story of how we and manvantaraas get created at every kalpa ?"

Lord Kalki said :- " In Prakriti 's illusion (goddess Shaktee's energy) eighteen supreme Kalpaas (Maha Kalpas) are situated. At first Brahmaa Kalpa (Para Brahmaa Kalpa or Supreme Brahmaa Kalpa) is created in which lord Brahmaa is the supreme man (Supreme Brahmaa). From his frontal part , the thrity three gods came into existence . From his other part , lord Brahmaa came into existence and all ascetic and sages perform meditation upon him. In that Kalpa , what the action (leela) came to be known are compiled in Brahmaa Purana as I have remembered. That Brahmaa Pauranika (Brahmaa Purana) is about hundred crore of slokas with every details of every happenings. Learned person say that Supreme Kalpa(Maha Kalpa) stay in between Puraan Purusha (the man who behold purana, i.e. lord Naraayaana) . Kalpa stays alive for one thousand divine years (four thousand years) till the destruction of the universe (i.e. Maha Vishnu) . Those Kalpas are of eighteen types and now listen their names :- Koorma Kalpa , Matsya Kalpa, Swet Vaaraaha Kalpa , Nrishimha Kalpa and then Vaaman Kalpa , Skand Kalpa, Raam Kalpa, Bhaagwat Kalpa, and then Maarkendya Kalpa, Bhavishya Kalpa, Linga Kalpa, Brahmaanda Kalpa, Agni Kalpa, Vayu Kalpa, Padma Kalpa, Shiva Kalpa, Vishnu Kalpa and Brahma Kalpa respectively. As those Kalpas get rotated one after the another for two thousand years , therefore those Kalpas are supreme in nature. When universe get old about one thousand of years in nature , all those supreme Kalpas give birth to this Viraat (Maha Vishnu) form of the lord . In between fourteen Manus, the Kalpas is only the floating time (Kaal Vaan). "

"That Svaayambhuva named Manvantara created four yugas and I am going to tell the age limit of the humans in four yugas , thus listen carefully. In Satya yuga , humans age is one lakh years while in Treta yuga , humans age is ten thousand years. At Dwapar yuga , humans age is about one thousand years and in Kali yuga , humans age is about one hundred years.

In Svaarochish named Manvantara also created its four yugas. Listen then ! During Satya yuga , human age is about eighty thousand years . In Treta yuga those humans age is fourty thousand years and during Dwapar yuga, humans obtain twenty thousand years .During Kali yuga , human have age limit about ten thousand years naturally.

Thereafter in Uttama Manvantara , at Satya yuga , human obtains age about sixty thousand years. During Treta yuga , humans obtains thirty thousand years of age while one thousand and five hundred years in Dwapar yuga. In Kali yuga , humans obtains one thousand and five hundred of age naturally.

During Taamas Manvantara, humans of Satya yuga obtains age about thirty six thousand years while one thousand and eight hundred years in Treta yuga. During Dwapar yuga , humans have nine hundred years of age and in Kali yuga , humans have only one thousand years of age .

In Raivat Manvantara , humans of Satya yuga have thrity thousand years of age. Human's age is of fifteen thousand years in Treta yuga while seven thousand and five hundred years in Dwapar yuga . During Kali yuga , human's age is about eight hundred years.

During Chakshush Manvantara , humans of Satya yuga live upto four thousand years of age . Humans of Treta yuga live upto three thousand years only while two thousand years in Dwapar yuga. Similarly humans in Kali yuga live upto one thousand years .

During Vaivasvat or Vaivaswat manvantara , humans age in Satya yuga is four thousand years while three hundred years of age in Treta yuga . During Dwapar yuga of Vaivasvat manvantara , humans obtains two hundred years of age while one hundred years of age in Kali yuga.

Lords! At Saavarni manvantara ,humans have twenty thousand years of age in Satya yuga. While Treta they have ten thousand years and similarly in Dwapar yuga , humans obtain five thousand years of age limit . At Kali yuga , humans have two thousand and five hundred years of age limit.

During Brahmaa Saavarni manvantara , humans live upto ten thousand years of age. In Treta yuga ,humans live upto five thousand years of age and during Dwapar yuga , humans live upto the age limit of two thousand and five hundred years. Humans of

Kali yuga in this manvantara obtains one thousand ,two hundred and fifty years of age .

During Daksha Saavarni manvantara , in four yugas , humans have equal ages to Brahmaa Saavarni manvantara. During Rudra Saavarni manvantara , humans of Satya yuga obtains eight thousand years of age , similarly during Treta yuga , humans obtain four thousand years of age and two thousand in Dwapar yuga . During Kali yuga , humans have one thousand years of age limit . Dharma Saavarni manvantara humans have equal limit of ages belonged to Rudra Saavarni manvantara.

During Bhauma manvantara , humans have four thousand years of age in Satya yuga , three thousand years of age in Treta yuga , one thousand and five hundred years of age in Dwapar yuga and seven hundred and fifty years of age in Kali yuga.

During Bhauta manvantara , humans obtains four hundred years of age in Satya yuga , three hundred in Treta yuga , one hundred and fifty in Dwapar yuga and seventy five years in Kali yuga. "

" The kings or rulers of such manvantaraas , during four yugas got same names and had taken their birth in each manvantaraas and did "Leelaas" (perfrom their actions) seperately. Likewise the Manu who rules his own manvantara's four yugas , his dynasty stay alive till seventy one divine yugas and after the (divine seventy one) yuga's time period gets over , they with the Kalpa get destroyed . After each manvantara , the destruction (Pralaya) comes in the earth surface and it destroy the Kalpa also . When a day of Puraan Purusha get ended , the Pralaya (destruction) arrives. That is the main Kalpa because it is the destroyer of every world. There are twenty six thousand Kalpas which together constructs a single "Maha Kalpa". When Puraan Purusha (man who behold Purana , or lord Naraayaana) situate himself with his own wish in zodiac sign of Mesh (Aries) then the king of Brahmaa and other gods become Svayambhuva manu . When Puraan Purusha situated himself on his own wish in the zodiac sign of Makara (Capricorn) , during the middle era of Svayambhuva manu's ruling period , the lord Vaaraaha (Boar formation of lord Vishnu) appeared . When Puraan Purusha situate himself on his own wish in the zodiac sign of Simha (Leo) during the end era of the ruling period of Svaaroachish manu , lord Nrishimha

appeared . When Puraan Purusha situate himself in the zodiac sign of Vrisha (Scorpio) through his own wish during the middle era of the ruling time of Uttama manu , lord Rudra with his council of ghosts and goblins (Bhoot-gan) appeared . When Puraan Purusha situate himself through his own wish over the zodiac sign of Meen (Pisces) during the end era of the ruling period of Taamas manu, eternal lord Matsya appeared . When Puraan Purusha situate himself over the zodiac sign of Mithuna (Gemini) during the middle era of the ruling time of Vaivaswat manu , lord Krishna appeared . When Puraan Purusha situate himself over the zodiac sign of Karkat (Cancer) during the end era of the ruling period of Raivata manvanu, eternal lord Koorma appeared. When Puraan Purusha situate himself over the zodiac sign of Kanya (Virgo) during the end era of Chakshush manu's ruling period , lord Jaamadagneyaa (Parashuraama) appeared. When Puraan Purusha situate himself over the Alaou (light or lord Ravi i.e. Sun) with his own wish during the early era of Vaivaswat manu's ruling period , lord Vaaman appeared. When Puraan Purusha situate himself over the zodiac sign of Tulaa (Libra) during the middle era of Vaivasvat manu's rule , lord Kalki appeared. When Puraan Purusha situate himself over the zodiac sign of Kumbha (Aquarius) during the early era of Saavarni manu's rule , lord Buddha appeared. When Puraan Purusha situate himself over the zodiac sign of Dhanu (Sagittarius) during the middle period of Vaivaswat manu's rule , lord Raam , the son of king Daasharatha appeared. If Puraan Purusha situate none of the zodiac signs then no incarnation of deity (Avaataars) gets his appearance and also it is not possible. Thus lords! I have narrated about Puraan Purusha and about the partial incarnated deities who are thirteen in number appear on those four yugaas. The first leg of Treta yuga , son the king Daasharatha , lord Raam appeared . During Dwapar yug with lord Shesh naag , lord Krishna takes his birth. When thirty two years of Kali yuga is left to be completed , lord Kalki takes his birth on the earth surface. Therefore this part is very pious and destroy sins. One who reads about this part which tell about the four yugaa's description and tells the narration to others will destroy sins that he had done in his births and the surety doesn't go in vain ."

"Thus I have described about the story of Mahaa Kalpa (Brahmaa Kalpa) . Second Mahaa Kalpa is known as Vishnu Kalpa. That Kalpa's story is read and imprinted in the book is known as Vishnu Purana. Vishnu Purana is expanded in hundred crores . That Mahaa Kalpa says about the appearance of navel of lord (Maha) Vishnu. From his frontal part , lord Brahmaa with every gods came into existence and from the later part lord Vishnu who is Puraan Purush came into existence. The third Mahaa Kalpa is

known as Shiva Kalpa. There from Lord Shiva's frontal part lord Vishnu is created and from lord Vishnu, lord Brahmaa get created. That is expanded in hundred crores and is known as Shiva Purana. Fourth Mahaa Kalpa is Padma Kalpa in which lord Ganesha is Puraan Purusha . In that Kalpa , from lord Ganesha , lord Rudra came into existence and from lord Rudra , lord Vishnu came into existence. And from the navel of lord Vishnu , lord Brahma came into existence. And as the Kalpa goes on gradually all gods came into existence. Fifth Mahaa Kalpa, is known as Vaayu Kalpa. In that lord Mahendra (supreme Indra) is the Puraan Purusha. That supreme Indra gives birth to Indra and Indra gives birth to sensual organs or organs of perception . From those sensual organs gives birth to other gods , therefore , listen their names:- Shani (Saturn) , Budha (Mercury) , Ravi (Sun) , Shukra (Venus) , Vishwakarma , Brihaspati (Jupiter) , Indra , Vishnu , Brahmaa , Rudra (Shiva) and Soma (Moon) respectively . As lord Brahmaa get created from his " Linga " (sexual organ), therefore he serves the post of creator. As lord Vishnu come into existence from his feet , therefore , he came to be known as " Avataari" (or the one who take his incarnation) . At every Kalpa , twenty four elements of doctrines or ideologies (Tattvaas) exists namely Sanat Kumaar , Hamsa (swan) , Vaaraha (boar) , Naarad , Naaraayana , Kapila , Aitreya , Yagya, Kantaka , Vrishabha, Prithu , Matsya, Koorma, Dhanvantari, Mohinee, Nrishimha, Vaaman, Bhaargava (Parashuraam) , Raam, Vyasa, Bal (Balaraam), Krishna, Buddha and Kalki who is the owner of his own ideology. Similarly from his anus , lord Mahadeva (Shiva) came into existence who is the destroyer of creation and demonic monsters (Daityaas). Thus in fifth Maha Kalpa , the three trinity (Brahamaa , Vishnu and Maheshwara or lord Shiva) came into existence in this way. Vahni Kalpa named Mahaa Kalpa is known to be sixth Maha Kalpa. Lord Skanda is its Puraan Purusha. As the "Purusha's" name is Skanda therefore Skanda became the supreme shining deity . He is filled with full of light which is like lord Surya (Sun) and from him lord "Hari" takes his birth. Skanda in the form of supreme blazing fire gives birth to lord Brahmaa who is the grandfather of the gods. Again Skanda shone like the moon and gave birth to lord Hara (Shiva). Likewise lord Brahmaa , gave birth to ascetic , sages , four sect humans (Brahmin, Kshatriya , Vaishya ,and Shoodraa) and the worlds . Adityaas (sons of Aditi and sage Kashyapa) , Vishwaavasu (a gandharv), Bhaaskara (lord Sun) , Anilaa (one of the Vasu), and the divine Saadhyaa (daughter of Daksha who married to lord Dharma and gave birth to Saadhyaadevas) are taken birth from lord Vishnu. And Rudra (lord Shiva) gave birth to Yaksha , Raakshaasha(monsters), Pishacha (demonic ghosts) , Kinnaraas (heavenly musicians), Daityaas (giants) and Daanavaas (demons) and Bhoots (spiritual ghosts) who are filled with darkness (Taamas). In such a way, the creation and its expansion of the creation in the universe at every Kalpas is very holy

act . The seventh Maha Kalpa is known as Brahmaanda Kalpa whose Puraan Purush is lord Pavaka (lord fire) . With an unbelievable and immense energy that man named "Vahni" (lord fire) appeared. He give birth to the ocean and that ocean give birth to this "Viraat" form whose skin hairs are filled crores and crores of universes. From the universe , lord Brahmaa , who is the forefather of every world come into existence. Brahmaa's gives birth to lord Vishnu and lord Vishnu give birth to lord Hara. Thus Brahmaanda Purana exists in hundred crores. Lord Shiva's three eyes, five heads, and ten arms are the eighteen Kalpas which was also known as "Vaayu" as per said by Vedaas. As in that Maha Kalpa , all those creation takes place , two thousand years have passed by. The eighth Maha Kalpa is known as Linga Kalpa in which lord Dharma is Puraan Purush . The inconceivable indistinct figure give birth to lord Dharma. Dharma give birth to Kaam (actions) and Kaam give birth to three genders comprised of male , female and neuter (enuch) genders. The male gender give birth to lord Vishnu , where as female gender give birth to goddess Indiraa (or Lakshmi) and the neuter gender give birth to lord Shesha (Shesh Naag) over which lord Vishnu sleeps. Likewise this three forms of darkness (Tamas) give birth to a single oceanic world. In that oceanic world , lord Naaraayana sleeps and his navel arises a beautiful lotus. That lotus give birth to lord Brahmaa and Brahmaa give birth to this form of lord known as "Viraat". The stories of Linga Puraan comprised of hundred crores. The essence of such stories give birth to Geeta and it appears before lord Brahmaa".

"The ninth Maha Kalpa is known as Matsya Kalpa. In that Maha Kalpa , Lord Kubera is the lord situate as Puran Purusha. The indistinct nature of the lord create a supreme heap of dust which is filled with Rajo guna (characteristic of work , love and affection) from which lord Kubera takes his birth. From lord Kubera , Matsya (fish) which is filled with Sad guna (noble characters) and the figure of Vedas appears. From Matsya's body lord Vishnu who is Naaraayana appears. From Vishnu's navel , lord Brahmaa takes his birth and from Brahmaa , Dayiva (divine matters) appeared . From Dayiva (divine matters) every gods takes their births. Thereafter, from those gods , twenty four tattvas (matters) came into existence (Twenty four tattvas namely :- a) Five Bhutas :- Prithvi (Earth), Jal or Ab (Water), Tej(Fire),Vayu or Marut (Air) and Vyom or Akaash (Ether or sky) ; b) Five Tanmatras :- Sabda(sound) , Parsha (touch) , Rasa (taste) , Gandha (smell) and Rupa (beauty or charm) ; c) Five executive organs :- Vak (Mouth) , Pani (Hands) , Pad (legs) , Payu (excretory organ), and Upastha (reproductive organ) ; d) Five sensory organs :- Karna(Ear), Tvak(Skin), Chakshu (Eyes), Jihva(Tounge), and Nasik (Nose); and e) Four operating units :- Man(Mind) , Buddhi (Intellect), Ahamkara

(Pride) and Chitt or Chaitanya (consciousness)) . Likewise at every Kalpa gets its name from the divine god who is the supreme one residing in that Kalpa. In Matsya Kalpa , from the Maha Matsya (supreme huge fish) , lord Matsya takes his birth. From that Matsya, lord Vishnu takes his birth and from lord Vishnu , lord Brahmaa takes his birth. At Koorma Kalpa , from Maha Matsya , Koorma which is a tortoise takes birth. From Koorma , lord Vishnu takes his birth and from lord Vishnu , lord Brahmaa takes his birth and from Brahmaa , this form of lord Viraat takes his birth. During Swet Vaaraaha Kalpa ,from Vaaraaha(Boar) lord Vishnu takes his birth. Then from lord Vishnu's navel ,lord Brahmaa takes his birth and from lord Brahmaa , this form of lord Viraat takes birth. Therefore , in this way at every Kalpa , all intellectual learned persons have to learn about him (lord of each Kalpa) at first . Tenth Maha Kalpa is known as Koorma kalpa. Acheta (Pracheta) is the lord who situate himself as Puraan Purusha. From the supreme Prakriti which is indistinct , spiritual and eternal and from her Pracheta lord takes his birth. From that lord , a great ocean get created and he slept over that ocean. During that time , lord came to be known as Naaraayan who is also the lord of the water (Jap-pati). From his half part , huge Koorma with lord Shesha (Shesh Naag) get created. That Shesha again divided into three namely Bhuma , Shesha (Shesh Naag), and Bhauminee . Bhuma is known as lord Viraat , who situate on that lord Shesha. Bhauminee is came to be known as Maha Lakshmee who situate inside the heart of Bhuma. Lord Bhuma is the Brahmaa who creates the creator and destroyer of the creation. That supreme Brahmaa creates the three divine trinity (Naraayaan or Vishnu, Brahmaa and Shiva) at every Kalpa gradually. The post of Puraan Purusha is the spiritual sleeping posture where all the sensual organs arrive and gets pleased after that they all get destroyed. Then Ahamkara (pride) arrives and being pleased , it stayed there as consciousness in the mind (of Puraan Purusha). The one who abandon him and again perform actions (Leela). That spiritual energy is known as Maha Kalee (Shaktee) who is eternal. All those Maha Kalpas and the stories about it which I have said resides in her body. Therefore , I praise that Maha Kalee again and again. Thus all those Puraan Purushaas are created and destroyed by her".

"Gods! The tenth Maha Kalpa had already passed out. Now , Maha Kalpa named Bhavishya have arrived. Thereafter what happened , listen! Every gods! The one who always at inconceivable, indestructible and spiritual state. The humans who receives that person's foot will not have to take birth. That divine being creates many creations and perform divine actions(leelas). His end cannot be known either by gods or humans. Through the eyes of Vedas , it is visible that there occurred a Maha Kalpa.

But the Maha Kalpa which arrive in figure of Bhavishya (future) , they (gods and humans) will not know at all. Some Vedas said and described about thirty three Maha Kalpas while some say about eighteen Maha Kalpas which is described part by part through their names. During early times , the knowledge is limited in between eleven Maha Kalpas. Therefore lords! I have decided that all those Kalpas are true in nature and those words of vedas are true and will not be violated or occur otherwise. From that indistinct energy , eternal Radhaa and Krishna have taken their birth. The intellectual and learned person say that their body and figure is united and thereafter came to be known as Radhaa-Krishna. After their appearance , they perform supreme austerity for one thousand yugas. Thereafter Radhaa-Krishna get divided . Thereafter they again perform austerity for thousand yugas. There occur a great radiance of light from their bodies which destroy the darkness (Tamas). From that divine light , beautiful Vrindavan or Vrinda named divine forest is created. Twenty one tattvas of Prakriti (goddess Shaktee) situate separately about one yojana difference. The most beautiful divine Vrindavan extend upon eighty four kos in length and I am now going describe about the " Linga" of the lord (Prakriti) . Ten organs of Prakriti gives birth to ten divine places namely :- " Gokul , Vaarsha, Naanda, Bhaandeera, Maathura, Vajra, Yaamuna, Maanya, Shreyaska, and Gopika" . The ten meters (Tanmaatras) of Prakriti gives birth to ten beautiful and divine forests namely:-" Vrindaavana (Vrinda forest), Gopvana (Gop forest) , Bahulaavana (Bahulaa forest) , Madhuvana (Madhu forest) , Shringavana (Shringa forest), Kunjavana (Kunja forest), Dadhivana (Dadhi forest), Rahakreedaavana(Rahakreedaa forest), Venu vana (Venu forest), and Padma vana (Padma forest). From mind of Prakriti gives birth to the great mountain Govardhana (Giri Govardhana). Prakriti see that beautiful divine Vrindaavan and became happy (As if goddess Prakriti or also known as Maha Kalee creates Vrindavaan for Krishna and Radhaa , as they kept on meditating upon her) . Thereafter , lord Krishna , created one crore of Gops (male cowherds) who are filled with qualities in which Sridaam and other gops obtain Saatvik (Sat guna i.e. qualities of goodness and excellence) and Arjuna and other gops like him obtain Rajo gun (characteristic of work , love and affection). And Kamsa and other gops like him are created by the quality of Taamas (quality of darkness) of lord Krishna and they all thereafter perform divine actions (Divya Leela). From the body of Radhaa create thirty crore of gopis gradually. Gopis like Lalita and others are created from the Satvik guna (quality of goodness , wellness and excellence or pure and noble qualities). Similarly Kubja and other gopis came in existence through her Rajo guna while Putana and other gopis are created by her Taamas guna and after that they had drawn many charaters. They all perform actions (Leela) for thousand yugas . "

"Thereafter Radhaa-Krishna keep the goddess Prakriti in their heart and again started their meditation. Lord Krishna then get divided into two and similarly Radhaa too get divided into two. The man who get created from the frontal part of lord Krishna have thousand heads , thousand eyes and thousand legs. The later part is lord Krishna retains . The frontal part of Radhaa creates two thousand woman idols who have one head, three eyes and two legs. The later part retains as goddess Radha. Thereafter that Purush-Prakriti (Man and woman) perform extreme austerity for thousand yugas in that divine forest of Vrindaa (Vrindaavan). Due their austerity , they expanded so much that their end cannot be found therefore they together came to be known as lord Ananta. Thereafter , they had wish to do sex and therefore , they situate them in a single figure. Then from his body's skin hair , created hundred crores of universes. Those universes situated half crore yojana difference in between them. Gods! All those universes came into existence from his skin hairs situated at his chest. And after that , from the universe , lord Brahma who reside over the lotus flower appeared. That lotus flower is expanded about one yojana at the surface of the earth. The lotus flower which create the lord Brahmaa situate in the Padmaa lake (Padmaa Sarovara). The region is famous in the name of Pushkar kshetra or Pushkar named region in which the Padmaa or lotus is situated. Being amazed , lord Brahmaa who is in the figure of human having four mouth went inside the stems of the lotus which are equal to divine ones of hundred in numbers. Brahmaa cannot find its end and again he come out from it . Being fascinated by the illusion , started to cry loudly. Due to the cry , lord Rudra come into existence who bestows wellness to others. Lord Rudra asked :- " Greatest part! Why are you crying? Your lord is in your mind". Hearing that words, lord Brahmaa who is the lord and grand father of the worlds went in deep trance and meditate upon his mind greatly for many years with his own wish". After one hundred divine years , lord Hari (Vishnu) himself appeared and said to the lord Brahmaa like the cloud filled heavy mountainous voice :- " Brahman! This the place of actions (Karma bhumi) where living beings appear (take their births) and disappear (die) . This land of actions extended upto thousand yojanas on the surface of the universe. Himadri is located in the northern side of it while in the eastern there is the supreme Dadhi (Maha Dadhi) named ocean. At the west of it situate the Ratnaakara named ocean while in the southern region , there is Vadvaanala named ocean. As I tell it will occur in that way in future. The worlds (loka) of down of the earth and up of the earth will be well placed. At the center of the land of action, there will be Pushkara which is eternal. From me you will get the vedas and after that you will do beautiful sacrifices and oblations to the lord Yagya from which three characteristic will take birth. From

which the purious learned mens (Siddha Biddya Dharaa) and the divine foot (of Vishnu) will take birth from Satvik guna. Gandharvaas , Rakshaashaas and Yakshaas who lives in the caves of the mountains will take birth from Rajo guna. While Pishaachaas , Bhootas (ghosts) and Guhyakaas will take birth from the Tamo guna. "

"Then the sacrifices to the manes which is filled with Svadha (goddess of deceased ancestors) or purity will be divided into three and will stay in future as the aircraft of the gods at sky. After that gracious birds (Khechara) which are in white and darkish blue complexioned will get produced from the Satvik guna (Satva guna). Beautiful mountains , islands and lakes will take birth from Rajo guna. Bhuchara or the ones who lives on the land at future will get divided into three parts (Brahman , Vaishya and Kshatriya) and serve Pitriganaas (manes). The Vitala filled world (or the seven Talas which is also known as Patalas or netherworld) with Naarakaas (hells which give pain and grief) are produced from Tamsik or Tamo guna which is placed below the world of the manes (Pitri loka). The indistinct figure which give birth to lokas (seven worlds or seven lokaas) get expand gradually while the middle part (hells and netherworlds) of the indistinct nature gets destroyed respectively. This land (earth) is the great part and always eternal. But Meru mountain , Islands , Ilavrita land mass and other pious landmasses doesn't stay very long and undestructed , therefore when Maha pralaya (massive destruction) they all get disappeared. Brahman! The cosmological stars situate at the sky and looked like the aircraft being protected by the offerings and sacrifices in the oblation of fire , they all protect the universe through their wish. When there is no performance of the oblation fire , they get broken in parts and show their outrage through creating obstruction in the earth's surface . "

"Brahman! This hearing (Sruti) filled world is the figure of cow who situate as the mother of the worlds. The man who get privilege to bring up and take of that cow is came to be known as Gop (Gopas or Gops). The energy of the Gop is lord Vishnu himself and when we worship taking that "Gop" name , we worship lord Vishnu during that time. Crores and crores of gopaas are present and they get created by the parts of lord Hari (Krishna). There is that many worlds present which is named as Gop in nature. From karm bhumi (earth)'s one lakh yojana distance situate lord Ravi (Sun). That much distance apart , there situate lord Moon and at same distance from lord Moon , situate the world of stars. From them , more two lakh yojana distance situate Bhauma or Mars and at same distance from Mars, situate Budha or Mercury. From

the same distance of Budha , situate Birhaspati (Jupiter) ,and similarly Shukra (Venus) , Shani (Saturn), Rahoo and Ketu planets maintain two lakh of yojana distance from them . At seven lakh yojana distance from Ketu , situate the council of Seven rishis (Sapta Rishi Mandala). And at eleven lakh yojana distance up from every thing situate the foot of Dhruva (Dhruva loka). At one lakh yojana distance from Dhruva loka , situate the foot of Maha (Maharloka). And one lakh yojana distance up from the foot of Maha situate the foot of Jana (Jana loka). And at one lakh yojana distance up from the foot of Jana situate the surface of Tapa (Tapa loka). And similarly Tapa loka is situated half crore yojana distance up from land of actions (Karma bhumi or Earth). Below the earth about the distance of one lakh yojana seven Pataals is situated . Similarly Narakaas (hells) are situated about one lakh yojana distance far from seven Pataals (netherworlds). Thus those hells situate about half crore yojana far from karma bhumi (earth). At the north of Karma Bhumi (earth) there is situated pious eight land masses . There is Lavana sea and thereafter there is island situated and after that there is Ksheer named sea (Ksheer sagar or milk ocean). Thereafter , island is present and again Sindhu river is situated and after that again island is present and after that again sea is present. Thus the place is expanded about one crore and a lakh distinct yojana. And Karma Bhumi (earth) is surrounded with Lokaalok named great mountain range. Lokalok is situated at north , west , east are all mountains. Brahman! Likewise , the constitution of such together is a world in nature and at future it will be exist till the end of this Kalpa. Om is the word which constitutes Brahmaa, Vishnu, and lord Shiva , the three trinity deities. Therefore , it is lord Vishnu and also Krishna, and the lord Vishnu is himself known as lord Viraat. Thus lord Vishnu is the Puran Purusha and similarly Puraan Purusha is also known as Adi-Brahmaa (ancient eternal being) and at every yugaas he is famous in that name".

""A thousand divine yuga is his day and night. That Vishnu's skin hairs are filled crores and crores of universes. Therefore Brahmaa (Brahman) ! I am the Vishnu who is now present at the surface of the earth. " Saying such lord Vishnu disappeared and lord Brahmaa started to create matters and elements. He only said that this Kalpa is known as Bhavishya Kalpa which is expanded upto two thousand years of age. Thus Brahmaa's frontal part created the ocean and that ocean's half part is Puraan Purusha himself. Eighteen thousand Kalpas which constitutes the half part already passed out. Now the later part's two days already had passed out. Therefore Koorma whose carriage is lord Matsya itself and the third one is Swet Vaaraaha whose dawn is already passed out at present in this Kalpa. Now Gods! Present here , listen! The

afternoon time has arrived whose stories (Kathaas or classical and oral epic stories) are to be created by learned people of Bhavishya named Maha Kalpa and will be presented before lord Brahmaa which is expanded upto hundreds and crores. Those hundred and crores of pious hapennings of the Bhavishya Kalpa is filled with ten characters or qualities. Whereas , Maha Purana only says about five qualitties only. It is constructed as rhyme and poems of thrity thousand and read in every Kalpas naturally. Kalpa is the name given to the Purana which is constructed by Maha Deva (lord Shiva). Thus lord Shiva constructed the eighteen supreme (Maha) Puraanas. During the end of Dwapar yuga , lord Vyasa who is the son of Satyavati again reconstructed and rebuild it for welfare of everyone."

Vyasa said :- " Hearing such words of lord Kalki , every gods got amazed and surprised. They all praised him and went to their respective worlds happily."

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description , named twenty fifth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Note :- #Lord Guha:-Lord Shiva and Parvati were blissfully enjoying their martial status, unaware of the eagerness with which the deities were awaiting the arrival of their progeny as Tarakasur - the demon continued tormenting the deities. Some drops of lord Shiva's semen fell down on the ground as he was enjoying pleasures with goddess Parvati. On being insisted by the deities, Agni transformed his appeared in the form of a pigeon and pecked up those drops of semen.Right then Parvati arrived there and became extremely furious on seeing the semen going waste. She cursed the deities that their respective wives would remain issue less as the consequences of their mindless acts.Agni was having inflammation in his stomach because of the Shiva's semen. Lord Shiva advised him to transfer it into the womb of any noble woman. Agni followed the instruction and injected the semen into the body of six women through the pores of the hair on their body.Those women could not bear the extreme luster of the Shiva's semen. They went to Himachal and evacuated it. Even Himachal could not bear its extreme effulgence and immersed it into the flowing Ganga. River Ganga carried it with her current and established it amidst bushes of reed (Sarkanda). Instantaneously a beautiful child manifested from it. His birth made all the deities extremely joyous including Shiva and Parvati. It was the sixth day (bright half of the lunar month) of the Hindu month of Margashirsha. He was Kartikeya.Sage Vishwamitra arrived at the spot where the child had manifested. On the repeated insistence of the child, Vishwamitra performed his purification rites and named him 'Guha'.

Chapter 26

Winning Of Kalki Over Kali yuga And Kali Go Near King Baali. Victory over Demons by Gods and Kali Yuga Returns to Satya Yuga.

Vyaas jee said :- " Then lord Kalki sit over the horse which is produced by Puraan Purusha and he is decorated with shield and weapons comprises of Khadga (bilbo) and charma (leather belt) in his hand and will destroy those demons and mlechhaas . Thereafter he will go for performing austerity . He will perform it for sixteen thousand years and with its effect of the might of fire (Agni) whole earth will turn into ash and the earth will become life less. Then , there will occur destructible heap of clouds which will flood the earth and make it to sink. Thereafter , Kali yuga⁽³⁰⁾ will go near king Bali . The earth will again occupied by lord Hari (Vishnu). Creating the land beautiful through performing oblation to fire, he will give its part to all gods by which those gods will gain their might and strength. Then lord Kalki will go near Vaivaswat manu and will describe him every details of the occurrence. From lord Kalki's body (vadanaa) , Brahman will take birth ; Kshatriya will take birth from his arms (Baahvo) ; Vaishya will take birth from his knee (Jaanvo) and Shoodra will take birth from his nose (Ghraya) who will be whitish , reddish like blood , yellowish and dark blue complexioned. Brahmins who are present in huge numbers will accept the goddess Shaktee (women) and will produce many sons. The humans who will be present during that time will follow the humanity filled righteousness and will be twenty one hands or fore arms (twenty one hasta or kishku , a kind of linear measurement) in numbers . They will be the figure of righteousness (Dharma) and will resort their respective castes and righteousness (Dharma) and thereafter will perform austerity to satisfy the gods happily. Then Vaivaswat manu will praise lord Kalki who is lord Vishnu himself and will take the kingship of Ayodhya by his order. After that , he will obtain a son namely Ikshvaaku , who will reign his father's kingdom at the earth

surface for hundred divine years. After ruling upto hundred divine years , his soul will left his body and will go to heaven. Then , lord Kalki will perform oblation of fire named Brahmaa-Sutra (Brahmaa yagya) and four Vedas will accompany and serve him in that oblation. Then eighteen puranas will arrive there and will happily participate in that great ceremony who are the part of Puraan Purusha. During the time of "Navamee" of the month of Kartikaa , shukla paksha , thursday (Guruvaar) , a divine man will take birth from the sacrificial pit (Yagya - kunda). That man will come to be known as Satya yuga who will propagate the path of noble characteristics and truthfulness. Manu! Seeing that handsome and beautiful charming man , lord Brahmaa and other gods will describe about that "Tithi" (lunar day) as they will say :- " It is the destroyer of every actions . In that lunar day , if any human will sit below the Dhatri (Tarmind) tree and will worship the gods, then all those gods will come under his subjection. That day will be known as "Akshaya Navamee" and as it is the very early "Navamee" of the yuga. Akshaya Navamee will be arriving for the welfare of the world and it destroy every type of sins. The one who will place "Maalatee" and "Tulsi" plants at the root of the Tarmind tree happily following the laws of Vedas and worship the "Shaalgraam" stone through performing sacrifices , he gets liberated from the life and will satisfy the manes ("Pitriganas"). The one who perform oblation and funeral rites below the Tarmind tree , he will get the fruit of thousand funeral rites (Shraaddha) done in pious place of "Gaya" . The one who perform oblation to fire under the Tarmind tree during that lunar day of Akshay Navamee , he will attain the heaven with his family members". Hearing such words from those gods , lord Kalki got very happy and he will tell " Let your words all come true in reality , So be it !" and praise their words with pleasure. After he had replied to the gods, lord Kalki will take the form of the god and will disappear from there and will sleep over the "Ksheer sagar" (Milk ocean) in future . After he had left , earth will become sad and will burn in seperation , which will destroy seeds (perhaps drought will take place)."

" During that time all demons will arrive near Prahlaad and will praise him. Making him their leader, they will proceed for the gods for doing war. Those demons will ride donkeys , camels, jackels, buffaloes, crows, crabs, lions, tigers, wolves, foxes, eagles and vultures etc. like carriages taking Bhushundee , Parigha and other divine weapons and with great speed , roaring loudly, they all will enter the battlefield. Then lord Shakra (Indra) being very happy will take all thirty three gods and obtaining their respective divine weapons will enter the battlefield. After that they both will do terrible battle which will continue for one divine year in future. Many demons will die

and thereafter sage Sukra (Sukraacharya) will rise them from the dead again. Seeing that every gods will be in tremendous fear and leaving the battlefield , they all arrive near the lord Hari (Naaraayana) , who is that time sleeping over the milk ocean (Ksheer sagara). For the welfare of the gods , they will recite prayers to please the lord Hari. Then lord Hari will divide his body and his front part will form the figure of swan which will be shining like sun and its mouth will heat up tremendously sage Sukra and Prahlada with other demons. Being defeated by the gods , all demons will leave from there being in massive grief. They will be protected by lord Mahadeva (lord Shiva) and will reach the Vitala (a part of netherworld and one of the seven Talas) . Again all gods will be fearless and will do coronation ceremony of the son of Vaivaswat manu (i.e. Ikshvaku) on the surface of the earth. Thereafter when Ikshvaku will attain hundred divine years , humans will have their age limit upto four hundred years" .

"Thus Manu ! I have said everything about the epical stories of four yugas vividly to you part by part. Dharma (righteousness) have four legs namely Gyaan , Dhyaan, Sham and Dam. The spiritual knowledge is known as Gyaan and Dhyaan is meditating upon the eternal spirit . Resting one's mind is Sham and controlling one's sensual organs is known as Dam. Four lakh thirty two thousand years is one leg of Dharma in nature at which there is dawn , afternoon and evening named three times (Sandhya) always present in a leg and it reside everytime over the earth. As the Dharma increses , the age of humans of the earth also incrases gradually. Manu! Thus I have recited seven thousand slokas in this part (Khand) which is very epic and true stories. Now I am about to narrate the "Uttara Khand" to you. Listen it Manu carefully".

In Shree Bhavishya Maha Purana's Pratisarga Parva, the history of Kali Yuga's description , named twenty sixth chapter ended in fourth khand .

Bibliography :-

1. Eleven Rudras:- Incarnation of Rudras as mentioned in Bhavishya Purana are according to Mahabharata, such as :- Mrigavyadha; Sarpa; Nirriti; Ajaikapat ; Abhivardhana ; Pinaki ; Dahana ; Iswara ;Kapali ;Sthanu ;and Bharga. Though these names are variable such as :- According to Vishnu Purana: - Manyu, Manu, Mahmasa, Mahan, Siva, Ritadhvaja, Ugrareta, Bhava, Kama, Vamadeva and Dhritavrata. The Matsya Purana mentions the ferocious eleven Rudras :- named Kapali, Pingala, Bhima, Virupaksa, Vilohita, Ajesha, Shasana, Shasta, Shambhu, Chanda and Dhruva – aiding God Vishnu in his fight against the demons. Agni Purana mentioned eleven rudras such as :- Aparajita; Hara; Bahurupa; Tryambaka; Vrsakapi; Shambu; Kapardina; Raivata; Mriga vyadha; Sarpa; and Kapali. According to Jothish Sastras eleven Rudras were :- Kapali; Pingala; Bhima; Virupaksha; Vilohita; Shasta; Ajapada; Abhimbudhnya; Shambu; Chanda ;and Bhava . Valmiki Ramayana also gives the names such as: - Aja; Ekapada; Abhimbudhya; Hara; Shambu; Tryambaka; Aparajita; Isana; Tribhuvana; Twasta; and Rudra. Shree Mad Bhagwat says:- Manyu, Manu, Mahinasa, Mahan, Siva, Ritadhvaja, Ugrareta, Bhava, Kala, Vamadeva and Dhritavrata. Padma Purana gives names such as : Rita-dhvaja; Manu; Manyu; Ugra-retas; Mahan; Siva; Bhava; Kala; Mahinasa; Vamadeva; and Dhritavrata. ETC...

2. Thirty Three Gods :- Thirty three gods are Twelve Adityas, Eleven Rudras , Eight Vasus, and Two Ashwins. Twelve Adityas are :- Dhaata , Mitra , Aryamaa(Aryamaan) , Sakra, Varun , Twashtaa, Poosha , Ansh , Vaag ,Visvaswat , Savitaa and Vishnu .Eleven Rudras are: - Mrigavadha (Mrigvyadha), Sarpa, Nirriti (Nairitt), Ajaikapad, Ahi Budhnya, Pinakin, Dahana, Ishvara, Kapalin, Sthanu and Bhaga. Eight Vasus namely :- Bhava (Dhara) , Dhruva (Dhurva) ,Soma ,Vishnu (Ahaa) ,Anala ,Pratyush,Pravash and Anilaa . Two Ashwins are: - Revanta (Ashwin) and Dashra (Nasatya).

3. Hells: - Bhavishya Purana says Vidharma followers goes to Adhama loka i.e hells or naraak. We find their names in many puranas. Here some of them are given:-

Hells as per Bhagwat purana and Devi Bhagwat Purana :- Tamisra (darkness), Andhatamisra (blind-darkness), Raurava (fearful or hell of rurus), Maharaurava (great-fearful), Kumbhipaka (cooked in a pot), Kalasutra (thread of Time/Death), Asipatravana/Asipatrakanana (forest of sword leaves), Shukaramukha (hog's mouth), Andhakupa (well with its mouth hidden), Krimibhojana/Krimibhaksha (worm-food), Sandansa/Sandamsa (hell of pincers), Taptasurmi/Taptamurti (red-hot iron statue), Vajrakantaka-salmali (the silk-cotton tree with thorns like thunderbolts/vajras), Vaitarni/Vaitarna (to be crossed), Puyoda (water of pus), Pranarodha (obstruction to life), Visashana (murderous), Lalabhaksa (saliva as food), Sarameyadana (hell of the sons of Sarama), Avici/Avicimat (waterless/waveless), Ayahpana (iron-drink), Ksarakardama (acidic/saline mud/filth), Raksogana-bhojana (food of Rakshasas), Shulaprota (pierced by sharp pointed spear/dart), Dandasuka (snakes), Avata-nirodhana (confined in a hole), Paryavartana (returning), Sucimukha (needle-face), Rodha (obstruction), Sukara (hog), Tala (padlock), Taptakumbha (hot pots), Taptaloha (hot iron), Mahajwala (great-fire), Lavana (salt), Vimohana (the place of bewildering), Krimisha (hell of insects), Vedhaka (piercing), Adhomukha (head-inverted), Púyaváha (where matter falls), Rudhirándha (wells of blood), Krishna (dark/black), Vahnijwala (fiery flame), and Shwabhojana (food of dogs).

The Agni Purana mentions only 4 hells. Some texts mention 7 hells: Put ("childless", for the childless), Avichi ("waveless", for those waiting for reincarnation), Samhata ("abandoned", for evil beings), Tamisra ("darkness", where darkness of hells begin), Rijisha ("expelled", where torments of hell begin), Kudmala ("leprous", the worst hell for those who are going to be reincarnated) and Kakola ("black poison", the bottomless pit, for those who are eternally condemned to hell and have no chance of reincarnation).

The Manu Smriti mentions 21 hells: Tamisra, Andhatamisra, Maharaurava, Raurava, Kalasutra, Mahanaraka, Samjivana, Mahavichi, Tapan, Sampratapana, Samhata, Sakakola, Kudmala, Putimrittika, Lohasanku, Rijisha, Pathana, Vaitarani, Salmali, Asipatravana and Lohadaraka. The Yajnavalkya Smriti also lists twenty-one: Tamisra, Lohasanku, Mahaniraya, Salamali, Raurava, Kudmala, Putimrittika, Kalasutraka, Sanghata, Lohitoda, Savisha, Sampratapana, Mahanaraka, Kakola, Sanjivana, Mahapatha, Avichi, Andhatamisra, Kumbhipaka, Asipatravana and Tapan.

The Bhagavata Purana, the Vishnu Purana and the Devi Bhagavata Purana enlist and describe 28 hells; however, they end the description by stating that there are hundreds and thousands of hells. The Bhagavata Purana enumerates the following 28: Tamisra, Andhatamisra, Raurava, Mahaurava, Kumbhipaka, Kalasutra, Asipatravana, Sukaramukha, Andhakupa, Krimibhojana, Samdamsa, Taptasurmi, Vajrakantaka-salmali, Vaitarani, Puyoda, Pranarodha, Visasana, Lalabhaksa, Sarameyadana, Avichi, Ayahpana, Ksharakardama, Raksogana-bhojana, Sulapota, Dandasuka, Avata-nirodhana, Paryavartana and Suchimukha. The Devi Bhagavata Purana agrees with the Bhagavata Purana in most of names; however, a few names are slightly different. Taptasurmi, Ayahpana, Raksogana-bhojana, Avata-nirodhana, Paryavartana are replaced by Taptamurti, Apahpana, Raksogana-sambhoja, Avatarodha, Paryavartanataka respectively. The Vishnu Purana mentions the 28 in the following order: Raurava, Shukara, Rodha, Tala, Visasana, Mahajwala, Taptakumbha, Lavana, Vimohana, Rudhirandha, Vaitarani, Krimiśa, Krimibhojana, Asipatravana, Krishna, Lalabhaksa, Dāruṇa, Pūyavāha, Pāpa, Vahnijwāla, Adhośiras, Sandansa, Kalasutra, Tamas, Avichi, Śwabhojana, Apratishṭha, and another Avichi.

4. Matrikaas :- They are eight in number resides with lord Shiva :- Brahmani, Maheshvari, Kaumari, Vaishnavi, Varahi, Indrani and Chamunda but there are 50 to 66 mothers which are consider as Matrikas reside in heaven such as :- Nivritti, Pratishtha, Vidya, Shanti, Indhika, Dipika, Mochika, Para, Sukshma, Sukshmaamrita, Jananaamrita, Apypayani, Vyapini, Vyomarupa, Ananta, Srishti, Riddhi, Smriti, Medha, Kanti, Lakshmi, Dyuti, Sthira, Sthiti, Siddhi, Jada, Palini, Shanti, Aishvarya, Rati, Kamika, Varada, Ahladini, Pritih, Dirgha, Tikshna, Raudri, Bhaya, Nidra, Tadra, Kshudha, Krodhini, Kriya, Utkari, Mrityurupa, Pita, Shveta, Asita, Ananta, Gouri, Padma, Sachi, Medha, Savitri, Vijaya, Jaya, Devasana, Svadha, Svaha , Matri, Lokamata, Dhriti, Pushti, Tushti and Kul Devata.

5. Panchabhuta: - The five bhutas or subtle elements are Marut i.e air, Ab or water , Kshiti or earth i.e Prithvi , tej i.e fire and Vyom which means ether or Akash i.e sky.

6. Daksha and his sixty daughters :- King or Prajapati Daksha married his eight daughters to Dharmaa namely: - Shantee, Pushtee, Dhritee, Tushtee, Kshyamaa, Shradhaa, Matee and Smritee. He married his twenty seven daughters to lord Moon (Chandra) :- Ashwini , Bharani , Rohinee , Mrigashirshaa , Adra , Punarvasu , Pushya , Krittika , Ashlesha , Magha , Purva Phalguni , Uttara Phalguni , Hasta , Svati , Vishakha , Anuradha , Jyestha , Mula , Purva , Shravana, Dhanistha , Shatabhisha , Purva Bhadrapada , Uttara Bhadrapada , Revati , Chitra and Uttara Ashadha . Eleven Raudras married eleven daughters of Daksha :- Kalaa , Kalaavatee , Kaashthaa , Kaalikaa , Kalahapriyaa , Kandalee , Bheeshanaa , Raasnaa , Pramlochaa , Bhushanaa and Sukhee , respectively. The following 13 daughters of Daksh were the wives of Maharshi Kashyap - Aditi, Diti, Danu, Arishtaa, Surasaa, Khasaa, Surabhi, Vinataa, Taamraa, Krodhvashaa, Iraa, Kadru, and Muni. The younger daughter of Daksha became the wife of lord Shiva whose name was Sati and those sons of eleven wives of eleven Rudras were many and became the courtmen or "ganas" of lord Shiva. Thus Daksha and Prasutee, who was the daughter of Svayambhuva Manu and Shataroopa, gave birth to sixty daughters. Svayambhuva Manu who took birth from lord Brahmaa married Shataroopa had three daughters namely, Akutee, Devahutee and Prasutee. They (Svayambhuba and Shataroopa) also had two sons namely Uttanapada and Priyavrata. Akutee was given to sage Ruchee and Devahutee was given to sage Kardamaa. It is said that Daksha had one more daughter named Manohara who married Varchas, the son of Soma. According to Bhagwad Maha Purana, Prasutee bore two more daughters which Daksha gave to Agni (fire) whose name is Swaha and other was Swadha, which was offered to manes or Pitriganas. Even it gives thirteen daughter's names which married lord Dharmaa such as Sraddhaa , Maitree , Dayaa , Shaanti, Tushti , Pushti , Kriyaa , Unnati , Buddhi , Medha , Titiksha , Hri and Murtee . Some books give ten daughters which married to lord Dharma such as Keerti, Lakshmee , Dhritee , Medhaa, Pushti, Shraddhaa , Kriyaa , Buddhi, Lajja and Mati . Vishnu Puraan, Pratham Ansh says that Daksh was the son of Prachetaa Gan and Maarishaa. First he had 5,000 sons, then 1,000 sons. His all sons went for Tapasyaa on the advice of Naarad Jee, then he had 60 daughters. He married his 10 daughters to Dharm, 13 to Kashyap, 27 to Som and 4 to Arishtnemi. He gave 2 to Bhooputra, 2 to Angiraa and 2 to Krishaashwa. According to that purana: - Arundhatee, Vasu, Yaamee, Lambaa, Bhaanu, Marutvatee, Sankalpaa, Muhoortaa, Saadhyaa and Vishwaa - these 10 were the wives of Dharm. Many puranas mentioned variable names of daughters given to Kashyapa are: - Shinhikaa, Danayu, Vishwa, Kapilaa, Analaa, Kaalaka, Pradhaa and Saramaa except those names of thirteen daughters given above but every puranas mentioned thirteen in number. It is said that Daksha had a daughter named

Shyenee married to Aruna, the son of Vinata and they both gave birth to Sampati and Jatayu, the famous characters in Ramayana. While Manohara and Varchas had three sons namely Shishiraa, Prana, and Ramana. It is said that when Svayambhuva Manu married Shataroopa, they produced a son named Vira and a daughter named Prasutee. Vira is considered to be the first son and third in a row, other than Uttanapada and Priyavrata. It is a controversial fact that , Kritika is said to be the daughter of Agni and Swaha , thus may be not the daughter of Daksha who was given marriage to lord Chandra or Soma i.e Moon. Thus we summarize it, that Daksha king had more than sixty daughters from Prasutee.)

7. Yakshini :- Yaksh woman , Yaksh is an heavenly embodiment produced from feet of lord Brahmaa . They are believed to be the attendants of lord Kubera and Vishnu . They also reside in Indra's palace . They also got produced from sage Pulastya , Pulaha and Kashyapa . Khasa or Krodhaa and Muni , the daughters of Daksha gave birth to Yakhshas . Vishwa was the daughter of king Daksha , who gave birth to Vishwadeva , he is the progenitor of Yakshya dynasty . Yaksha in Kalidasa's Meghaduta, they are occasionally classed with Pisachas (Paisacha) and other malignant spirits, and sometimes said to cause demoniacal possession .Yakshini , or female Yaksha is a sort of female demon or fiend (attached to the service of Durga and frequently, like a sylph or fairy, maintaining intercourse with mortals). Bhadraa is a Yakshini who married lord Kubera . Kubera is the lord of Yaksha . Bhadra was the daughter of demon Muraa who was killed by lord Krishna. Similarly Padmaa Devi , Ambika devi , Chakreshwaree Devi and Lakshmee Devi are some Yakshinis . Kubera , Krodhvasa , Ashtavakra , Sthunakarna , Manibhadra , Yakshadeva , Mankanaka , Jambhaka Yaksha , Manisha Yaksha , Ashwakranda , Kainuka , Kranthanaka , Tapan , Uluka , Swasanaka , Nimesha , Praruja and Pulina are some examples of the Yaksha king's name . Yakshas have their position in Buddhist system . Attendants of goddess Lakshmee were also known as Yakshinis such as eight siddhis :- Animaa , Mahimaa , Laghimaa , Garimaa , Prapteyaa , Prakaamyaa, Isitaa and Vasitaa.

8. Guhyakas :- It is a class of demi-gods who like the Yakshas are attendants of Kubera and guardians of his treasures . They got that name as they lived in mountainous regions.

9. Goddess Shaktee :- She is Illusion of lord Vishnu, it is said that goddess Shakti took birth from the heart of lord Vishnu . So here illusion of lord Vishnu is goddess Shakti . As per Brahmaa Vaivarta Purana , Lord Krishna is the union of lord Narayana and Vishnu . From his intellect , goddess Shakti took birth .She is the supreme goddess Durga. She had many weapons such as cunch shell , bladed discuss , mace , holy water pot ,arrows , bows , shaktee ,tomar, thunder, brahmaadanda , spear , snake ,sword, brahmaastra, cudgel , axe, scimitar, fruits, sweets, flowers, musical instruments , vedas etc. According to that purana she is the supreme mother of the universe. Same goddess has taken birth from Vishnu's heart for the welfare of the worlds. Brahmaa Vaivarta Purana says semen of lord Krishna thrown away by lord Krishna himself on the ocean created the mundane egg in which whole universe and energy in the form of nature i.e prakriti is present . When that egg burst out ,from which universe gets expanded . Little bit different to that of Vishnu Purana , which says matter and spirit is seperated by time . Both matter and spirit constitutes lord Vishnu. Hari (Janardana or lord Krishnaa) is the time between matter and spirit , where as soul of the substances of the world is lord Brahmaa. When spirit united with intellect , matter and time formed a egg and gradually expanded like bubble of water. That egg composed of elements is kept in a womb constituted vast mountain Meru ,which was composed of several mountains again , waters ,ocean , seas ,planets and divisions of gods , demons and man kinds . The womb is constituted of eight natural envelops water , fire , sky , pride , intelligence , coconut filled pulp , husk and rind . That egg rested on the natural abode of lord Vishnu and the egg was Brahmaa himself . Hari (Janardana or Krishna) himself became lord Brahmaa and engaged in the creation of Universe . And when lord Hari (Janardana) swallowed up the darkness assumes the awful form of Rudra . Thus Narayana or Janardana takes the designation of Brahmaa , Vishnu and Shiva accordingly as he creates , preserves and destroys . Similarly Brahmaa Vaivarta Purana says there is crores and crores of universe and earth present in which Brahmaa , Vishnu and lord Shiva is present at each universe. But there is one single deity who is the controller of everyone i.e lord Krishna . Hence time in Vishnu Purana depicted as lord Hari is justified . Similarly intellect present in mundane egg mentioned in Vishnu Purana is the nature or prakriti i.e supreme eternal goddess who takes birth from Krishna's intellect . Devi mahatyam or essence of goddess Shaktee depicts that when Sati , the wife of lord Shiva and daughter of king Daksha got burnt to ashes , then goddess Durga returned to lord Vishnu for her rebirth as the daughter of Mainaa and Himalaya . Danu who is the daughter of Daksha and married sage Kashyapa had two demons Rambha and Karambha . Danu believed to have the mother of fourty five demons . Lord Indra killed Karambha by taking the form

of a crocodile . Rambha gained the knowlegde and performed intense austerity which gave him many boons from gods . Brahmaa bestowed him the invincibility over humans , gods and demons . While he roam to the garden of Yaksha , he fell in love of a female buffalo . Rambha took the form of a male buffalo and copulated with her . But soon a real Buffalo discovered Rambha in the garden and killed him. The female buffalo was pregnant and jumped into the funeral pyre of Rambha. From the burning pyre , sprang up a mighty Asura whose head is of buffalo . Hence he was known as Mahisaasuraa. When Mahishaasuraa arrived at the universe started to give pain to the world through boon of lord Brahmaa which was the invincibility over man , gods and demons. Then Vishnu released her from his heart to save the world . During creation when Madhu and Kaitabha were fighting and lord Vishnu cannot able to win victory over them , then goddess Shaktee guided him saying to obtain the path of wickedness and trickery to defeat them . Thus she was the savior of the worlds.

10. Praceta :- Shrimad Bhagwat Purana tells Svayambhuva Manu and Shataroopa has two sons namely Uttanapada and Priyavrata . Uttanapada had two wives namely Sunitee and Suruchee . Sunitee had sons like Dhruva . Kirtimaan , Ayushkaal and Vasu .Suruchee's son was Uttama. Dhruva married Brahmi , the daughter of Prajapati (king) Sisumara and named her sons Kalpa and Vatsara . With another wife called Ilavatee , a daughter of Vayu , the powerful one begot a son called Utkala . Utkala ascended his father's Dhruva's throne but ministers find that he was eligible for the post , appointed Vatsara, the younger son of Bhrami, ruler of the world.Svarvithi, King Vatsara's dearest wife, gave birth to six sons:-Pushparna, Tigmaketu, Isa, Urja, Vasu and Jaya. Pushparna had two wives Dosha and Prabha. Of Prabha there were the sons Pratar, Madhyandinam and Sayam. Pradosha, Nishitha and Vyusta were the three sons of Dosha. Vyusta begot in his wife Pushkarini a son named Sarvateja . His wife, called Akuti, gave birth to a son named Chakshusha who was the [sixth] Manu. His queen Nadvala bore him pure sons:-Puru, Kutsa, Trita, Dyumna, Satyavan, Rita,Vrata, Agnishtoma, Atiratra, Pradyumna, Sibi and Ulmuka. Ulmuka begot six very good sons in Pushkarini : Anga, Sumana, Khyati, Kratu, Angira and Gaya. The wife of Anga, Sunitha gave birth to Vena who was very crooked. King Vena's son is Prithu . Prithu had sons Vijitaashva , Vrika ,Harshakshya, Dhumrakesha and Dravina . Vijitaashva begot his wife Simantinee or Shikhandinee and gave birth to three sons Pavamaana , Paavaka and Suchee . Suchee was known as Antardhana who begot his wife Navishvatee and got son named Havirdhana . Havirdhana begot his wife

Havirdhani and gave birth to six sons Barhishat , Gaya, Krishna, Satya and Jitavrata . Barhishat came to known as Prachinvarhi . King Prachinvarhi begot his wife Shatadruti , the ocean and got ten Pracetaas . Where as Skand Purana tells , Manu had two sons - Priyavrat and Uttaanpaad. Uttaanpaad had two wives - Suneeti and Suruchi. Uttaanpaad loved Suruchi more than Suneeti. Suneeti had one son - Dhruv and Suruchi also had one son - Uttam. When Dhruv had gone to forest, his son Utkal did not accept the kingdom. He was very spiritual since birth, so the ministers declared his younger brother, Bhramee's son Vatsar as the Raajaa of that kingdom. Vatsar's wife was Swarveethi. They had six sons - Pushpaarn, Tigmketu, Ish, Oorj, Vasu, and Jaya. Pushpaarn had two wives - Prabhaa and Doshaa. Prabhaa gave birth to three sons - Praatah, Madhyandin and Saandhya. Doshaa also gave birth to three sons - Pradosh, Nisheeth, and Vyusht. Vyusht and his wife Pushkarinee gave birth to a son named Sarvatejaa. Sarvatejaa's wife Aakooti gave birth to Chakshu (Chaakshush Manvantar's Manu). Chakshu Manu's wife Nadvalaa gave birth to twelve Sat Gunees sons - Puru, Kuts, Trit, Dyumn, Satyavaan, Rit, Vrat, Agnishtom, Atiraatra, Pradyumn, Shibi and Ulmuk. Ulmuk's wife Pushkarinee gave birth to six sons - Ang, Sumanaa, Khyaati, Kratu, Angiraa, and Gaya. Ang's wife Suneethaa gave birth to Vane. He had demonic qualities so Ang left the city. Braahman also gave Shaap to Vane and when he died, the people were very unhappy without a Raajaa. Then Braahman churned Vane's right arm and Bhagavaan Vishnu's Ansh-Avatar Mahaaraaj Prithu appeared from that. And Lakshmee's part named Archi became his wife .

Vishnu Purana tells , Swayambhu Manu appeared from the body of Brahma. He agreed to follow Brahma's dictate of continuing creation. He got a woman Shatrupa who had also appeared along with him. Together they begot two sons, Priyavrata and Utanpad and two daughters, Prasooti and Akooti. These two daughters were married to Daksha and Prajapati respectively. Prajapati and Akooti gave birth to twins, Yagya and Dakshaina. Yagya and Dakshaina got married and produced twelve sons who later on came to be known as Yam, the gods. Daksha and Prasooti produced twenty-four daughters, thirteen of which were married to Dharma. The remaining eleven daughters were married to Bhrigu, Shiva, Marichi, Angira, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, Atri, Vashishta, Agni and Pitars. From his thirteen wives, Dharma produced Kama, Darpa, Niyam, Santosh, Lobha, Shrut, Dand, Naya, Vinay, Bodh, Vyavasay, Kshema, Sukh and Yash. Kama got married to Rati and produced Harsh. Darpa married Hinsa and produced a son Anrit and a daughter Nikriti. Anrit and Nikriti got married and produced Bhaya and Narak and their wives Maya and Vedana. Maya produced Mrityu,

the destroyer of all the creatures in the world. Vedana produced a son, Dukh. Mrityu produced Vyadhi, Jara, Shok, Trishna and Krodh. These are all the fierce appearances of Lord Vishnu and cause Pralaya. Utanpad had two wives- Suruchi and Suniti. Suruchi had a son- Uttam while Suniti had also a son- Dhruva. With the help of Dhruva, his wife gave birth to two sons- Sishti and Bhavya. Sishti had five sons- Ripu, Ripunjay, Vipra, Vikal and Vrikteja. Ripu had a brilliant son Chakshush. Chakshush had a son Manu. Manu had sons- Puru, Kuru, Shatadyumna, Tapasvi, Satyavan, Suchi, Agnishtome, Atiratra, Sudyumna and Abhimanyu. Kuru had sons- Anga, Suman, Khyati, Kratu, Angira and Shivi. Anga had a son named Vena. The sages had churned the right hand of Vena to produce a son named Vainya. He later on became renowned as Prithu. King Prithu had two sons- Antardhan and Vadi who were very religious minded themselves. Antardhan's wife Shikhandi gave birth to Ivirdhan. Prachin Barhi was the son of Ivirdhan and his wife, Ghishna. Shukra, Gaya, Krishna, Vrij and Ajin were their other sons. King Prachin Barhi married again with Savarna; the daughter of Samudra and they together produced ten sons. All of them were known as Prachetas. Prachetas married Marisha who was an apsara at her early birth from Sage Kandu and Prabhalocha. Daksha married Veeran Prajaapati's daughter Asinkee with the desire of increasing people by sexual relationship. Then he produced 5,000 sons from her. All of them were called Haryashwa Gan. They also intended to carry out reproduction but were misguided by Narada. After Haryashwa Gan had gone away, Daksh produced 1,000 sons from Vairunee (Asinkee). They were called Shabalaashwa Gan. But Sage Narada repeated the same thing. Thus Daksha scarced him. Then Daksha and Asinkee produced sixty daughters. Amongst them, he married 10 daughters to Dharm, 13 to Kashyap, 27 to Som and 4 to Arishtnemi. He gave 2 to Bhooputra, 2 to Angiraa and 2 to Krishaashwa. The above Daksha produced from the right thumb of Brahma was not same to the son of Prachetaas. Even Parasara tells Daksha take birth in every time period for expansion of his dynasty.

Vayu Purana tells to ensure that creation progressed. Brahma divided his own body into two halves. The male half was known as Svayambhuva Manu and the female half was known as Shatarupa. These two married and had two sons named Priyavarata and Uttanapada. They also had two daughters named Akuti and Prasuti. Prasuti married Daksha and they had twenty-four daughters. These twenty-four daughters became the mothers of all living beings. Thirteen of the daughters were married to Dharma. Of the remaining eleven daughters, Sati was married to Shiva (Rudra); Khyati to Bhrgu; Sambhuti to Marichi; Smriti to Angira; Priti to Pulastya; Kshama to Pulaha;

Sannati to Kratu; Anasuya to Atri; Urjja to Vashishtha; Svaha to Agni; and Svadha to Agni; Svadha to the ancestors (pitris). Vayu purana tells about Varaha Kalpa . Shiva Maha Purana says , when lord Brahmaa divided his body into two parts, and from each of the two parts. Manu and Shatarupa manifested respectively. Both of them got married and in this way commenced the conjugal creation. Priyavrata and Uttanpad were the two sons born to them. Shatarupa also gave birth to three daughters whose names were Akuti ,Devahuti and Prasuti. Sage Ruchi was married to Akuti, Sage Kardam was married to Devahuti and Daksha Prajapati was married to Prasuti. Sage Yagya and Dakshaina were born to sage Ruchi and Akuti.Numerous daughters were born to sage Kardam and Devahuti. Similarly twenty-four daughters were born to Daksha and Prasuti. Brahmaa Purana says :- Brahma gave birth to a man and a woman from his own body. The man was named Svayambhuva Manu and the woman was named Shatarupa. Humans are descended from Manu. Manu and Shatarupa had three sons named Vira, Priyavrata and Uttanapada . Uttanapada's son was the great Dhruva.In Dhruva's line there was a king named Prachinavarhi. Prachinavarhi had ten sons, known as the Prachetas. Prachetas married Marisha and their offspring is Daksha . Daksha's wife was named Asikli . In fact, Daksha and Asikli had sixty daughters, Ten of these daughters were married to the god Dharma and thirteen to the sage Kashyapa. Twenty-seven daughters were married to Soma or Chandra. The remaining daughters were married to the sages Arishtanemi, Vahuputra, Angirasa and Krishashva. Matsya Purana tells the same story , just Daksha here married to Panchanjani . Daksha sometimes produced from the right thumb of lord Brahmaa and sometimes from foot or body and mind .Thus it is variable to different puranas may be because of the variable time periods .

11. Varuna :- He preside over the night as Mitra over the day, but often celebrated separately, whereas Mitra is rarely invoked alone. He seize transgressors with his pasa or noose. Aditi and sage Kashyapa gave birth to twelve Adityas namely Dhaata , Mitra , Aryamaa (Yama) , Sakra(Indra) , Varun , Twashtaa, Poosha , Ansh (Amshumana or Sun) , Vaag ,Vivaswat (Vivasvana), Savitaa (Brahmaa or Parjanaya) and Vishnu (Jishnu) . Those gods were created before during the creation took place and had again taken their birth from the womb of Aditi as per Vishnu and other puranas. In Brahmaa Vaivarta Purana , said that when lord Brahmaa saw his naked body became shy and wanted to cover his body . When he covered his body , it burnt like crores of Sun . By seeing this lord Krishna gave Saliva and from Saliva , transformed into many droplets of water and sunk the whole earth which had put off

the fire and at last creates two , one is the lord of water Varuna and other is his wife Varunee .In Vishnu purana , it is said that Dravin, Huta, Ityavar, Shishir, Pran and Varuna were the sons of Dharma.In Vayu Purana it is said that the sun's chariot is made of gold and is drawn by seven horses. These horses are named Gayatri, Trishtupa, Anushtupa, Jagati, Pamkti, Vrihati and Ushnika. There are twelve adityas. In each month, two adityas, two sages. Two gandharvas, two apsaras and two rakshasa (demons) ride on the sun's chariot together with the sun. This is as follows. (i) The months Chaitra and Vaishakha - the adityas Dhata and Aryama; the sages Pulastya and Pulaha; the gandharvas Tumburu and Narada; the apsaras Kratushthala and Punjikasthala; and the rakshasas Heti and Praheti. (ii) The months Jyaishtha and Ashada - the adityas Mitra and Varuna; the sages Atri and Vashishtha; the gandharvas Haha and Huhu; the apsaras Menaka and Sahajanya; and the rakshasas Pourusheya and Vadha. (iii) The months Shravana and Bhadra - the adityas Indra and Vivasvana (Vivaswat); the sages Angira and Bhrigu; the gandharvas Vishvavasu and Ugrasena; the apsaras Promlacha and Nimlocha; and the rakshasa Vyaghra and Shveta. (iv) The months Ashvina and Kartika - the adityas Parjanaya and Pusha; the sages Bharadvaja and Goutama, the gandharvas Vishvavasu and Surabhi; the apsaras Vishvachi and Ghritachi; and the rakshasas Apa and Vata. (v) The months Agrahayana and Pousha - the adityas Amsha (Ansh or Amshumana) and Bhaga; the sages Kashyapa and Ritu; the gandharvas Chitrasena and Urnayyu; the apsaras Urvashi and Viprachitti; and the rakshasas Vidyut and Sfurjja. (vi) The months Magha and Falguna - the adityas Tvashta and Jishnu (Vishnu) ; the sages Jamadagni and Vishwamitra; the gandharvas Dhritarashtra and Suryavarcha; the apsaras Tilottama and Rambha; and the rakshasas Brahmopeta and Yajnopeta. Varuna's son was Pushkara , and Pushkara's daughter was Manini married the Prajapati Ruchi and their son was Rauchya .Varuna was the god of the oceans and Varuna had a son named Ashvina. This son performed a lot of tapasya under the water for ten thousand years and became a sage named Vashishtha or Apava. The submerge of river Aruna and Saraswatee caused a pilgrimage named Vasistha Apava , where Vishwamitra in rage and ready to fight with Vasistha and river Saraswatee helped by taking Vasistha to a safe distance.Vishwamitra angrily cursed her- "May your water be mixed with blood and may the demons thrive on your banks."One day, some sages arrived at the bank of river Saraswati and became distressed after seeing her water mixed with blood. They asked her about the reason. She revealed the whole story and the misdeeds of Vishwamitra. The sages then requested river Aruna- the liberator of all sins to change her course and start flowing towards river Saraswati. As soon as river Aruna submerged into river Saraswati, she (Saraswati) regained her purity once again. In Agni Purana it is said that the fourth

Manu was Tamasa. The gods of this era were the suravas, haris, satyas and sudhas and the title of Indra was held by Shibi. The seven great sages were Jyotirdhama, Prithu, Kavya, Chaitra, Agni, Varuna and Pivara. There are two rivers in Varanasi , Varuna and Asi . The river Varuna is praised again and again at most of the puranas . Vishnu Purana says when the great sages crowned Prithu as the king of the entire earth, Brahma had also divided the kingdoms. Thus, Brahma appointed Chandrama as the ruler of all the Nakshatras, planets, Brahmins, vegetation, Yagya, penance etc. He also appointed Kubera as the ruler of the kings, Varuna as the ruler of the water bodies, Vishnu as the ruler of Adityas and Agni as the ruler of Vasus. Similarly, Daksha was appointed as the ruler of all the Prajapatis, Indra as the ruler of Marudgana and Prahlada was appointed as the ruler of the demons. Dharmaraj Yama became the ruler of Pitragana and Airavat became the ruler of all the elephants. Garuda came to rule the birds. Indra was appointed as king of the gods, Uchchaisharva as the king of the horses, Vrishabh as the king of the cows. Lion became the king of the beasts, Sheshnag the king of the snakes, Himalaya became the king of all the landmasses, Kapila became the king of the sages and tiger became the king of those animals that have nails and long teeth. The Padma Purana's Bhumi Khand says Ashrubindumati was the daughter of Rati. Vishala-her companion was the daughter of Varuna. The fifth manvantar was called Raivat--named after Raivat Manu, who had ten sons as well--Varuna, Tatvadarshi, chitiman, Havyap, Kavi, Mukta, Nirutsuk, Satva, Vimoh and Prakashak, Bhutiraja and Prakriti were the two prominent deities of this manvantar and the names of the saptarishis were--Devabahu, Subahu, Parjanya, Somap, Muni, Hiranyaroma and Saptashva. In Brahmaa Purana , it is said that :- In each month of the year, it is a different aditya who shines. Indra shines in the month of Ashvina, Dhata in Kartika, Parjanya in Shravana, Tvashta in Falguna, Pusha in Pousha, Aryama in Vaishakha, Bhaga in Magha, Vivasvana in Jyaishta, Vishnu in Chaitra, Amshumana in Ashada, Varuna, in Bhadra and Mitra in Agrahayana. Vishnu has twelve hundred rays, Aryama one thousand and three hundred. Vivasvana seventy-two, Amshumana fifteen, Parjanya seventy-two, Varuna one thousand and three hundred, Tvashta one thousand and one hundred, Indra two thousand and two hundred, Dhata eleven hundred, Mitra one thousand and Pusha nine hundred. Apart from the names of the twelve adityas, Surya has twelve other names as well. These are Aditya, Savita, Surya, Mihira, Arka, Prabhakara, Martanda, Bhaskara, Bhanu, Chitrabhanu, Divakara and Ravi.

12. Taaljangh :- Yadu had five sons among whom Sahastrajeet was the eldest. Shataraj was the son of Sahastrajeet and himself had three sons--Haihya,

Haya and Venu. Dharma was Haihya's son. Dharmanetra was the son of Dharma and himself had two sons--Kirti and Sanjay. Sanjay's son was Mahishman and Bhadrashrenya was Mahishman's son. Durdam was the son of Bhadrashrenya and Durdam's son was Dhanak. Dhanak had four sons among whom the youngest -- Kartaveerya Arjuna was very mighty. He was killed by Parashuran. Kartaveerya Arjuna had many sons among whom Shoor, Shoorsen, Dhrishta, Krishna and Jayadthuraja were prominent. Jayadhwaja had a very mighty son named Talajangha. Talajangha too had many mighty and brave sons like Veetihotra, Vrisha etc. Vrisha had a son-- Madhu. Madhu's son was Vrishni. Trishanku's son was Harishchandra and from Harishchandra was descended a king named Bahu. Bahu devoted too much time to pleasurable pursuits. The upshot of this was that the defense of the kingdom was not properly taken care of. Enemy kings seized this opportunity to attack Bahu's kingdom. They drove Bahu out and Bahu went off to the forest with his wife Yadavi. The enemy kings who dislodged Bahu were led by the Haihaya and Talajangha kings. They were aided by the Shakas, Yavanas, Paradas, Kambojas and Pahlavas. King Bahu died in the forest. His wife Yadavi desired to die on her husband's funeral pyre. But since Yadavi was pregnant at the time, the sage Ourva persuaded her that such an act would be a sin. He brought Yadavi to his own hermitage and began to take care of her. Bahu had also a second wife and she had once tried to poison Yadavi. The poison (gara) had however done Yadavi no harm and emerged when the baby was born. Since the baby was born together with poison, he came to be known as Sagara. The sage Ourva took care of Sagara's education. He imparted to Sagara the knowledge of all the shastras and also the usage of weapons. Amongst other things, Sagara acquired the skill of using a divine weapon known as agneyastra. When he grew up, Sagara attacked the Haihaya kings and defeated them through the use of agneyastra. He then defeated the Shakas, Yavanas, Paradas, Kambojas and Pahlavas and was about to kill them all.

13. Mura (in Vamaana Puraan) :- Mura was the son of sage Kashyapa and Danu. When he saw the demons being vanquished by the deities, he went to do penance with the objective of getting boons from Lord Brahma. When Lord Brahma appeared before him, he said- "O lord! Bless me with a boon, which enables me to kill anybody merely by the touch of my hand." Lord Brahma blessed him and said- "So be it." Getting this boon made Mura very arrogant. He challenged the deities, Yakshas and Kinnars to fight him but nobody accepted his challenge as they were scared of his power. He then entered Amravati- Indra's capital and challenged Indra for a duel. Indra became terrified and abandoned his abode- heaven. Now, Mura

became the lord of heaven and very soon, he invited the other demons to join him in heaven. Once, Mura challenged a king named Raghu who was proficient in rituals for a duel. At that time, Raghu was busy performing his Yagya. He admonished Mura by saying- "What is the great deal in fighting with the mortals? If you are really that brave then you should defeat Yamaraj." The arrogant Mura then went to Yama loka and challenged Yama. Yama was aware of Lord Brahma's boon given to Mura. So, he went to take Lord Vishnu's help. Lord Vishnu advised him to send Mura to Vishnu loka by any means. Yama returned to his abode where he found Mura waiting for him. He said- "I am ready to accept your authority on the condition that you protect me from the wrath of my former master." Mura curiously asked Yama as to who his former master was. Yama then told him that his former master was none other than Lord Vishnu and he lived in Ksheersagar. Mura then went to Ksheersagar to fight Lord Vishnu. When Mura reached Ksheersagar, Lord Vishnu asked him the reason for his arrival. Mura confidently said that he had come to fight him. Lord Vishnu had worked out an excellent plan to kill Mura and the time had now arrived for its implementation. Lord Vishnu said- "If you have come to fight me then why are you trembling with fear and why is your heart beating so fast? I do not fight cowards." Furious at Lord Vishnu's words, Mura put his hand on his own chest to convince Lord Vishnu that his heartbeat was normal. The moment he put his hand on his chest, he fell down and finding the moment opportune, Lord Vishnu killed him with the chakra.

14. Fourteen Manvantar, Indra and Avataars of

Vishnu:- The first Manu was Svayambhuva, Shatakrtu or yajna held the title of Indra during this manvantara. He produced from himself and then produced from Brahmaa to marry Shataroopa . Therefore lord Vishnu himself reside as Indra in the name Yajna on that Manvantara . The second Manu was Svarochisha. Vipashchita or Rochana held the title of Indra during this manvantara. Svarochisha was the son of Agni (lord of fire). He had sons named Dyumana, Sushena and Rochismana. Lord Vishnu had taken incarnation as Vibhu, the son of a sage Vedshira and his wife Tushita. Vibhu remained a loyal celibate lifelong. Third Manu was Uttama and Sushanti or Satyajit was Indra then. Third Manu Uttam was the son of the king Priyvrata. He had sons named Pawan, Sanjay, Yagyhotra, etc. God Vishnu had appeared in the incarnation of Satyasen, the son of Dharma and Sunrita. He was accompanied by Devganans named Satyvrata. Lord had destroyed during that period the evil Yakshas, demon and poltergeists. The fourth Manu was tapasa or Tamasa , the brother of Uttama , son of Suruchee and Uttanapada and Shikhi or Trishikh held the title of Indra then. During that Manvantara Lord Vishnu had saved Gajendra from the

jaws of the crocodile. The fifth Manu was Raivata and Vitatha or Vibhu was Indra then. Raiwat was also the real brother of Tamas, the third Manu. God Vishnu had appeared in the incarnation of Vaikunth the son of the sage Shubh and his wife Vikuntha. At the request of Goddess Lakshmi, Lord Vaikunth created Vaikunth dham, the best among all other lokas (worlds). The sixth Manu was Chakshusha and the Indra at this time was Manojava or Mantradruma. He was the son of demi god Chaksush from king Dhruva's lineage. During that Manvantara, Lord Vishnu had appeared in partial incarnation as Ajit, the son of Vanraj and his wife Sambhunti. It was he who caused the churning of the sea and made the God's drink nectar and supported Mandarachal Mountain on his back in the form of Kachchhap (tortoise) during the time of churning. The seventh Manu, Shardhdev or Vaivaswat Manu is the son of Surya (Vivaswan). He has ten sons- Ikshvaku, Nabhag, Drisht, Sharyati, Narishyanta, Nabhag, Disht, Karush, Prishadhra and Vasumana. Puranadar is the name of Indra. He has Aditya, Vasu, Rudra, Vishvadev, Marudgana, Ashwini, Kumar and Rishi as his main courtiers. Kashyapa, Atri, Vashishtha, Vishvamitra, Gautam, Jamadagni and Bhardwaj are the Saptarishi. During this Manvantara, God has arrived in Vamana incarnation as the son of Kashyapa and his wife Aditi. In that avatara lord made King Bali put to patala with the pressure of his third feet. This is the present manvantara going on. The eighth Manu's name is Savarni and the eighth Indra is Bali. Savarni is the son of Surya and Chhaya. This manvantara has not arrived yet. The king Surath, who had occurred in Swarachish Manvantara, had worshiped Goddess Bhagavati intensely, and thus received a boon of having an unbroken empire on earth. In later course he will be the son of Surya and become the eighth Manu also. Galava, Diptimana, Parashurama, Ashwatthama, Kripacharya, Rishi Sring and Vyasa- these great sages would be the Saptarishi during the eight Manvantara. God would take incarnation as Sarvbhaum, the sons of Devguhya and his wife Saraswati. God as Sarvbhaum would snatch the kingdom of Swarga (heaven) from Puranadara Indra and give it to the king Bali. The ninth Manu will be Dakshasavarni, lord Varuna's son. God Vishnu would take birth as the incarnation of Rishabh, the son of sage Ayushmana and his wife Ambudhara. A person named Adbhut would be Indra. During the tenth manvantara, the Manu will be Brahmasavarni, Upshloksa's son and the title of Indra will be held by Shanti or Shambhu. God Vishnu would appear in the incarnation of Vishwasen as the son of Vishwasrij and his wife Vishuchi. He would be a friend of Indra. During the rule of the eleventh, the self-restrained, Manu Dharmasavarni, the Indra will be Gana or Vaidhrita. God Vishnu would appear as Dharmasetu, the sons of Aryak and Vaidhrita. In this incarnation he would protect Triloki (all the three worlds). The twelfth Manu will be Rudrasavarni and the twelfth Indra will be Ritadhama. As the son of

Satyasahaya and his wife Sunrita, the God Vishnu would protect this Manvantara in the form of Swadham. Rouchya or Raveya (Devsavarni) will be the thirteenth Manu and Divaspati will be the thirteenth Indra. Rouchya is the son of Ruchee . God would appear as Yogeshwar, the sons of Devhotra and his wife Brihati. He would bestow the designation of Indra to Divaspati. The fourteenth Manu will be Bhoutya or Indra Savarni , the son of Bhuti and the title of Indra will then be held by Shuchi. God Vishnu would appear in the incarnation of Brihadbhahu as the son of Satrayana and his wife Vinata and cause the extension of Karmakand (actions).

15. Vishwaanar (or Vishvaanar):- At Shiva Mahapurana , there was written another story around Vishwaanar (or Vishvaanar) :- "Once upon a time, there used to live a brahmin named Vishwanar who was a great devotee of lord Shiva. Shuchismati was his wife who was a devout wife. Being pleased by her sense of dutifulness, Vishwanar tried to reward his wife. Shuchismati expressed her desire of having a son just like lord Shiva. Vishwanar went to Kashi to please Lord Shiva by his penance. He worshipped Vishveshwar linga with supreme devotion. Lord Shiva became very pleased by his devotion and he appeared before Vishwanar from the Shivalinga. When Vishwanar expressed his desire, lord Shiva agreed to take birth as his Son. Vishwanar came back to his house happily. In due course of time, Shuchismati became pregnant and gave birth to a beautiful child. The whole family celebrated the birth of the child. The whole family celebrated the birth of the child. The name giving ceremony of that child was attended by all the deities and sages including lord Shiva and Parvati. Lord Brahma named the child as Grihapati. When Grihapati attained the age of five, his sacred thread ceremony was performed. Within a year he became proficient in all the Vedas and other sacred texts. When Grihapati attained the age of nine, Narada came and informed Vishwanar that death of Grihapati was imminent because of the evil effects of the planetary combinations. Vishwanar and Shuchismati were saddened and started crying. Grihapati then consoled his parents and proceeded towards Kashi to do penance so that the 'death' could be conquered. Grihapati commenced his penance at Kashi. The deity Indra arrived there and requested him to demand anything he wished but Grihapati refused. Indra became furious and tried to attack him with his weapon-Vajra. Grihapati was very terrified.

Right then Lord Shiva appeared and Indra had to retreat from the scene. Lord Shiva blessed Grihapati by saying - "What to say about this lightning - Vajra, even Kalvajra would not be able to kill you." Grihapati became very pleased. The Shivalinga which he

worshipped, later on became famous as 'Agnishwar linga. Lord Shiva made Grihapati the lord of all the directions."

16. Anala :- Brahmaa purana says ,there were ten daughters of king Dakshaa who were married to the god Dharma were named Arundhati, Vasu, Yami, Lamba, Bhanu, Marutvati, Sankalpa, Muhurta. Vasu's children were the eight gods known as the Vasus. Their names were Apa, Dhruva, Soma, Dhara, Salila, Anala, Pratyusha and Prabhasa. Anala's son was Kumara. Because Kumara was brought up by goddesses known as the Kritikas, he came to be called Kartikeya. Prabhasa's son was Vishvakarma. Vishvakarma was skilled in architecture and the making of jewelry. He became the architect of the gods.

17. Pavaka or Agni:- Agni is of three types :- earthly (Bhauma), divine (divya) and abdominal part relating to belly (Jaathara) . The fire which produces from earthly substances are known as Bhauma-agni , the fire produces from water and wind (atmosphere) is called divya-agni and the fire produces from the metabolism during digestion of food is called Jaathara-agni . Brahmaa Vaivarta Purana says , from the body of the creator Brahmaa ,created Agni and from left side of Agni created his wife Swaha .Where as Bhagwata Purana says Agni took birth from lord Brahma's mouth . In some purana sage Angirasa or Angira is the Agni or lord of the fire . Angira is another prajapti created by lord Brahmaa. He is the "manasputra or son who is created from mind" of lord Brahmaa . Same agni then took birth from Vaishyanara named Brahmin he came to be known as Agni and Swaha took birth from Daksha and Askini . It is said in Mahabharata that when Agni was performing tremendous austerity , whole of the earth was without fire . Then sage Angiraa became Agni , the lord of fire and fulfilled the earth . Dharma and Vasu begot each other to produce their son Agni . Vasu was the daughter of king Daksha . Dharma and Vasu gave birth to eight vasus namely :- (Bhisma), Dhruva, Soma, Dhar, Anil, Anal, Pratyush and Prabhas . At Padma Purana it is mentioned that Vasu in first Manvantara of Svayambhuva's time period , Yamy was the prominent deity of this manvantar. Vasistha, Marichi, Pulastya, Pulaha, Atri, Angiraa and Kratu - those prominent sages were the Saptarishis of this manvantar. Swayambhuva Manu had ten sons---Aghnigha,

Agnibahu, Vibhu, Savan, Jyotishman, Dyutiman, Havya, Medha, Medhatithi and Vasu. In Rig Veda , he is known as son of Vayu . Again , Davya and Earth are called as mother of Agni . According to Rigveda , lord Agni is reddish complexioned , dense figured, tawny colored (yellowish brown) , holding Shaktee named weapon and Akshya Sutra . His wife is daughter of Daksha named Swaahaa. He is the lord of the direction at South - eastern region also known as Agni kona . His carriage is goat . When Manu and Shatarupa came into existence ,in course of time four children were born to them---Priyavrata, Uttanpad, Prasuti and Akuti. Prasuti was married to Daksha Prajapati, while Akuti became the wife of Ruchi Prajapati. Prasuti gave birth to 24 daughters-- Shradha, Lakshmi, Dhriti, Pushti, Tushti, Medha, Kriya, Buddhi, Lajja, Vapu, Shanti, Keerti, Khyati, Sati, Sambhuti, Smriti, Preeti, Kshama, Santati, Ansuya, Urja, Swaha and Swadha. Agni was married to Swaha. Three sons were born to them- Pavak, Pavamana and Shuchi.

According to Mahabharata , Agni married king Maahismatee's king Neeldhwaja's daughter Sudarshana . It is said that Swaha , the daughter of Daksha imagined that lord Agni is her wife. But Agni was not thoughtful about her. She everyday used to see Agni hiding and worshipped him. Oneday during the oblation of fire created by Saptarshee and Agni saw their (Saptarshee's) wives . He wanted to have sex with them . But he knew that he will not obtain them , hence he went to the mountain named Chaitra Rathaa being in great grief . Swaha then took the form of Marichi's wife Sambhuti , Anusuya - the wife of Atri , Sraddha - the wife of Angiraa , Pritee - the wife of sage Paulastya, Gati - the wife of Pulaha , and Sannati - the wife of sage Kratu and did sex living with Agni six times . Agni thought those wives were belonged to those sages and did sex with them . Swaha was unable took the form of Arundhatee , the wife of sage Vasistha . Due to her tremendous austerity , nobody was able to take her form. Hence she threw the semen of lord Agni in the Kanchana Kunda . And from those semen ,six head arose to which goddess Krritvikaas gave her milk from their breast . Thus that six heads were known as Skanda . Sages were able to know about the occurence and discard their wives for the sinful act . But Swaha was able to rescue them , by telling the truth. Swaha gave her own identity to Kartikaa when he became the chieftain of the god's army and requested him to get Agni for lifetime . Skanda ordered that during oblation of fire , her name will be taken to fulfil the ceremony . Where as in Skanda Purana it tells that Lord Shiva and Parvati lived happily at Gandhamadan Mountain enjoying every bit of their conjugal life. Once it so happened that a small quantity of Shiva's sperm fell on the ground while he was enjoying

intimate moments with Parvati. As a result, tremendous amount of heat was generated and the whole world started burning. Lord Brahma and Lord Vishnu instructed Agni to employ some means so that the destruction caused by Shiva's overflowing sperms could come to an end. Agni went to Gandhamadan mountain in the guise of a hermit. He requested Parvati by saying---'O Mother! Please give me something as alms. I have nothing but my hands as a begging bowl'. Parvati kept Shiva's sperms on his palm, which was eaten up by Agni. Parvati was enraged to see this and cursed Agni--"You have shown disrespect to me. From today onwards you would become omnivorous. The sperms which you have devoured would cause unbearable inflammation in your body." As the result of Parvati's curse, Agni really started experiencing unbearable inflammation in his body. He requested Lord Shiva to reveal the means by which his pain would come to an end. Lord Shiva instructed Agni to implant those sperms in any woman's womb to get rid of the unbearable inflammation. Thus, Agni, who was suffering from extreme heat that generated in his body, sat at a lonely place waiting eagerly for a woman to arrive there. He did not have to wait for too long, as six Kritikas, shivering with cold arrived there to warm themselves. The sperms of Shiva entered into their bodies through the pores. These six Kritikas became pregnant. When their respective husbands learnt about their pregnancy they cursed them. As a result they got transformed into 'Nakshatras' and established themselves in the sky. But, they aborted their respective foetus at Himalaya mountain before getting transformed into six constellations. The holy Ganges carried that foetus to a secluded place, which was covered with dense bushes of reeds. In course of time, Lord Kartikeya manifested from those reed bushes. He had six heads. The deities were delighted at the birth of Kartikeya. Lord Shiva along with Parvati went to the place where Kartikeya had incarnated. Parvati took young Kartikeya in her embrace.

18. The Story of 100 headed and 1000 headed Ravana :-

100 headed Raavana's story in Parasara Samhita :- (7 th chapter , the story Shaatanana Vadham)

Maitreya Inquired :- " I want to listen that story where Raam , Lakshmana , Bharata and Shatrughna was present with Hanumana and Sugriva .I am very excited and curious "

Sage Parasara said :- " That story is very purouius for heart listen then , in which the mother of the three worlds Jagadishwaree, who is the wife of lord Vishnu is praised .

Raama who is the leaf of the lotus created a bridge with his friend and attendant Sugriva and killed Raavana .Raghava (Raghuvanshi Raam or Raama , the descendant of Raghu) felt proud in his heart to kill the demonn , meanwhile there was a voice appeared from the universe .

"Ten headed Raavana ruled over kingdom expanded upto one hundred yojana while that hundred headed Raavana is ruling over the kingdom expanded over thousand yojana . He ruled in the south near the sea of Setu-Bandh (the forming of a causeway or bridge, a dam or bridge of rocks extending from Rame'svara on the Southeastern coast of India to Ceylon(Srilanka), and supposed to have been formed by Hanumat as a bridge for the passage of Rama's army). He is invincible to everyone and giving grief to gods." Lord Rama after hearing from the universal voice got thoughtful . Then , the great energy Hanumana , the relative of Maruts said to him :- " After pleasing lord of the water and sea - Varuna , I will expand my tail upto one thousand yojana , through expansion of body and make it a huge . I will expand it upto the length of seven seas like a bridge , so that you can climb and reach the place where that hundred headed demon is living." Saying such , he expanded his huge tail and there was numerous stars and planets was visible at the net of the hair associated with that tail. That decieving tail was seen as far where the minute mark of the mountain was visible. Thereafter the son of king Dasharatha , lord Raama took the quadripartite army (the army constituted of four parts i.e Chaturanga sena) with monkey soldiers and were present there for the war . Then a great voice from the sky said: " The moster lives in Antarriksha (universal) pura (state) and his body is terribly strong . He is so huge that he is invisible to every one and he has a huge roaring sound which is invincible to gods and demons . His figure is like fire (agni i.e non-ending) and has a vast valor , prowess and gallantness which cannot be caught hold of by anyone." Hearing the voice sounded from the sky , lord Rama got trembled. Then lord Hanumana got red in anger towards that invincible lord of the sea (Raavana) and expanded his tail upto the extension of his kingdom (i.e 1000 yojana) . The tail which is equal size of the state

with quadripartite army and the brothers and friends of Raama governing the army surrounded the state from every side, and started a tremendous and exciting battle with the demon. By the sharp arrows of Rama, struck and beheaded a head from Raavana's body, and again another ferocious head used to get arouse from the vacant part. That blood of the demon got clinged and polluted the atmosphere. Within a moment from each and every blood drops appeared a new hundred headed Raavana. Those Raavanas formed from the blood drops of Raavana start to do war have equally mighty valor like the hundred headed Raavana. At each time the hundred headed Raavana appeared from the sprinkled blood drops praised his parental hundred Raavana. And every hundred headed Raavana doing war with the armies of Raama surrounded them in a circle and with their invincible roar made Raama, his brothers senseless. Meanwhile goddess Sita saw her husband Raama fallen to the ground senseless and indulged into deep thought. Sage Garga with other great sages came there and twelvth manu (Rudra Savarni [dvadasha r na manum tasya dadayu Sitaam ja japaapa cha]) gave her the "Pancha Vaktram Hanumana Stotra " and told her to recite for pleasing lord Hanumana. Hanumana got pleased with goddess Sita's prayer and formed the five headed formation where, the first head was monkey(vanara), second was Shimha (lion), third was Garuda (Vulture), fourth one is boar (saukar), and fifth one is horse (hayanana). That divine lord Hanuman obtains ten hands. He then took goddess Sita in his shoulders and entered the battlefield. Seeing the great footed fearful monster, goddess Sita quickly transformed herself to Bhagwatee Kali. That fiercely goddess started to strike that monster with her arrows. She got surprised to see the arising of the Raavana from his own blood. Then that divine Hanumana expanded his tail where those blood were falling and with scarcity of the blood drops, those Raavanas (formed from those bloods) on the earth(kshiti) were destroyed. Sita with her shower of arrows cleared them up and roaring loudly, she put a dreadful and terrible arrow in her bow and said :- "I am the sandhya (black night relating to tamsee or darkness). My Rama is virtuous husband and he is my lord. I will destroy you by beheading you through my arrow." After she delivered those words, she beheaded him through her arrow. Thereafter, started shower of flower from the sky in form of rain and every monkey, men got pleased after the terror was removed. Then lord Rama getting back to senses, saw that huge formation of lord Hanuman and goddess Sita in her universal figure. He said :- "Please forgive me and come back to your original forms and I am afraid to see your divine natured body. You are all famous in between gods and demons." Those satire words was said by lord Raama. Through their grace gods and fiery demons attain the inclination of mind. By praising them lord Raama attained the supreme happiness, and thus praising lord Hanumana with

goddess Sita is justified . With the influence of lord Hanumana goddess Sita was victorious . "

Advut Ramayana and slaying of 1000 headed Ravana in brief :-

At the coast of the river Saraswatee , Valmiki was engaged with his students , then Sage Bhaaradvaaj enquired that which Raamaayana was not told in the hundred crore slokas and only known at Brahmaaloka , please tell me that sacred story. Valmiki said :- " Om ! May you live long sage Bhaaaradvaaj (Bharadwaaj) , as you enquired it , I am able to remember a Raamaayana which is known only at Brahmaaloka and not mentioned in those hundred crore slokas . This which I am about to narrate has twenty five thousand slokas , in which essence of Sita with Raamaayana is present . Listen my son ! I am going to recite it before you ." Then it started with same Raamaayana with victory over Ravana . Then after defeating ten headed Ravana when Raam came back to his own country , he was welcomed by every sages where he was being comforted with his brother Lakshmana holding the umbrella behind his throne , Bharata was adorning the plume , Shatrughna was blowing the fan made by leaf of a palm tree and king Vibheeshana was standing in front and praising him . At the door Hanumana was taking care of , while prince Angada was managing the chieftain of the army . Jambuvana , Sushena and other monkeys was sitting inside the courtyard . There came sages from every sides to bless Raama , from eastern side came sage Vishwaamitra with his students , from north came Sage Dattatreya (Dandatreya) and other sages reached the court of king Raama , from west came sages Kamatha , Urddhwareta and others and from south came sage Vasistha and his students . They were all praising Raama for destroying such monster and saved the three worlds . Sita sat beside Raama thought Raama indulged into great pride and said " Why are you praising Raama for killing ten headed Raavana? It is ridiculous to me. Though he was strong enough but defeating him is not very valor act ." Hearing such every sages looked at their faces . Sita saw it and in fear with folded hands ,she replied :- " It is not a lie , if you all give me the command , then I can explain ." Every sages said :- "Ok ! please explain !" Sita said :- " During my childhood , I stayed in my father's palace . During that time , a Sage came as a visitor and stayed there the four months of rainy season . While paying hostage to him , he told me a beautiful story . The place near milk ocean , there is Pushkara named island . There always the lotus of Brahmaa floated in the water . It was the sacred and only place of gods extended upto ten thousand yojana built by architect god Vishwakarma. Sumali 's daughter Nikasha married sage Vishrava and obtain two Ravana , one had thousand bodied fearful

figured and other was ten headed who was the king of Lanka . During their birth , there was invincible sounds and every body of got afraid of that . Next they won over three worlds and got the name of Raavana . Younger one was ten headed Raavana who worshipped lord Shiva and subdued forcefully the place of Kubera and took it under his control . Thousand bodied elder Raavana got famous without any austerity and reciting prayers . Within a second , he destroyed three worlds and stayed at that island named Pushkara . He played with moon and sun like the ball . He snatched the ruling state of Lord Indra forcefully located at Maansattara (Maansarovara river). Then lord Vishwakarma made an amazing pace at the island of Pushkara decorated with every plants , jewels like gold , diamonds etc. and birds such as Maina and swan reside there . Recently lord Raama had killed the younger brother of him who stays at Lanka . The sage who came to my father's home had lived there for four months and went for pilgrimage."

Then lord Raama decorated his army with Hanumana , Sugriva , son Amatyaa and everybody were present for war and seeing this lord Raama said :-" How will I go other side of the sea with horsemen and elephantry. Jambuvana , Hanumana , Sugriva and I four brother in four different chariots will reach there ." Hearing it goddess Sita said :- " I will go with you for watching the war ." Hearing it lord Raama was in fury replied to Sita :- " What you have said ? Again you will go with me ? Once you have went with me and did a blunder . You are shameless , and again said such words !! have paid much harship and slayed ten headed Raavana and rescued you . Do you not remeber those happenings ? Unbelievers are women and fearful for everyone . Being a woman you will go to see war ? Thinking of the charaters of women , I am afraid . Again , you will not say such . Or if you do then you will have to pay for it . As every womens are abadhyaa (in-violable or unfit to be slain) , I am forgiving you once . Again if you say , then I will cure it ." Being ashamed of herself , and in pain inside heart , goddess Sita said to Raama :- " Let Hanumana stay with me ." Hearing those words , Lord Raama granted it . Then when four chariots arrived the milk ocean and they were unable to go further . Lakshama prayed to Sita and with her order lord Hanumana arrived there and rescued them through picking them up from the water . He placed them on the other side of the sea . Sita reminded Rama of the Puspaka chariot which Raama had forgotten . While Raavana was doing austerity upon lord Shiva , he heared that somebody came for the battle . Lakshmana introduced them as sons of king Dasharatha , the kingdom located at Jambudweepa island . He again said that they are the cause of the death of king Ravana of Lanka .But Ravana said :- " I know king

Dasharatha , he is a minute king . He exiled his son through the words of a woman , and with its grief , he died . Therefore , I have no mind set to slaughter the dynasty of him and please go to your own home ." Through his single exhale of air , those chariots with Raama came back to his own doors . Then he got ashamed with Sita's enquiry that whether he had slayed Ravana and Raama said everything . Sita then said :- " You who takes the weight of the world , why don't you keep the same weight over the chariot ? Raama said : - " I forgot that ." Sita replied :- "If I stay there in a single chariot with you and Hanuman , then the chariot will not blew away in the air . I will view the battle hiding there." Raama then taking her and hanuman and arrived at the coast of milk ocean . Hanuman expanded his body and created a bridge by keeping his head at one side and foot at other end of the ocean . He take weight of the chariot through his single chest . Then he stand upon his two feet , shook his body chanting Raam's name went for the battle. He stayed at the peak of the chariot where flag is situated ."

" There after arriving near his house , Sita came down and beat the metal gong sounded six times greater . Ravana got afraid and with rage he came near Raama and smiled :- " Before I blown you with one exhale of my breath . Again you have come to die here ." Then every body of Raama's soldiers got decorated while Ravana came their with his sons :- " Kaalkaksha , Kambhaandaka , Kaalkaakshya , Bhutala , Mathana , Sit , Yagyabaahu , Prabaahu , Devaanashana , Somapa , Sarjjala , Mahateja , Kruth , Kraath , Subratak , Kala , Chitradeva , Madhu , Suprasaad , Keeritaka , Madhu Karna , Kalasa , Dharmmada , Manamatha , Suchivaktra , Chaaruvaktra , Swetavaktra , Ratha , Kumbhavaktra , Kumbhodara , Mundagreeba , Krishtojaa , Hamsavaktra , Suvrataka , Mara , Ahila etc. . Then there started a huge war between them , monkeys are plundering the soldiers and victory was just near to Raama. Ravana thought of not harming the Raama's army and monkeys and with vayavya named divine arrow , he sent them to their own houses through air . Jambuvana , Bhivishana , Sugriva , Neel , Nala and other just thought that it was bad dream after they had reached their homeland with the help of that arrow . While Ravana came down from his chariot and through the boon of Shiva , he took up four mountains in his hand and then roar loudly . Though his terrible voice , four brothers (Raam , Bharat , Lakshman , and Shatrughna) got senseless . And then he put those mountains over those senseless brothers and thought he attained victory . Then daughter of Janaka was inside the chariot seeing her Raama senseless , she welcomed Ravana to do war . But Raavana invoked her to become his wife and he will be her slave . Sita said :- " I am the mother

of the three world and how dare you to rebuke me !" There started a huge war between them . She slayed many demons in the battlefield through arrows. All gods came and gave her courage to fight . She then arises the ghost , goblins and demons which had happened during destruction and creation ." Ravana got amazed to see that and thought of killing her and eat her soft flesh . She then left the form of Sita and took the formation of goddess Kali in which the three eyes got visible. Then she cut his head with her scimitar and another head aroused from the vacant place from the boon of Shiva. She then cut each thousand heads and drank all his blood that from from those heads . Thus she able to kill him and every gods did a shower of flower rain . All the goddess did shower of flower rain . She danced through eating the flesh and blood . Every matrikaas took birth from the hairs of the skin and started to paly with her . They threw the heads of Ravana like the balls which starts destruction .Prabhaavatee , Vishaalaakshmi, Gomatee , Paalika, Sreematee , Bahulaa, Apsujata, Ambaalika, Putri, Dhumaavatee, Dhruva, Ratnaa, Bhayamkaree, Vasudaamaa, Sudaamaa, Vishokaa, Jaleshwaree, Mattajaanee, Jayaa, Senaa , Kaalaakhyaa, Shobhanaa, Shatrunjayaa, Mahaachuraa, Romaanvitaananaa, Meghashwanaa, Amitaakshmi, Jaya, Kopavatee, Padmaavatee, Sunettraa , Karajaa, Bhogavatee, Santaalika, Kaalpatnee, Kalaa, Mahavalaa, Nityapriyaa, Mahaanandaa, Saammita, Mekhalaa, Shataghantaa, Shataanandaa, Suprabhaa, Bhavinee, Vidyujjihvaa, Chandra Sitaa, Mangaladayinee, Kankaalee, Bhadrakaalika, Sphatika, Chamaree, Kapaalmaalinee, Kumbhakaakshya, Shatodaree, Mandodaree, Manoramaa, Putanaa, Suprabhaa, Kroshanaa, Kotaraa, Shokanaashaa, Ravinivaa, Utkranvinee, Taritaakshmi, Kroshana, Kamkana, Vetaaljananee, Iravatee, Chitrasenaa, Namramukhi, Ketakee, Kukkutee, Urdhwavenee, Dirghaajihvaa, Valothkataa, Mukurtee, Kaanchanee, Lohitaakshmee, Mahaamaayaa, Medhaa, Sukumaaree, Gokarnaa, Mahishananaa, Jaayaa, Lambodaree, Anunaabhaa, Mahaabhaagaa Dirghakeshayutaa, Bhutiteertha, Agocharaa, Trilokprasutaa, Kharasparshaa, Lambodaraa, Kamkana, Shobhana etc...and those matrikaas dance and played which destroyed stars . The laugh of Sita and the roaring of Maatrikaas stopped three worlds . Then with the order of Vishnu , Shiva slept in her way and she kept her foot in his body . She then thought that she had made a great sin by keeping her feet on her teacher and took out her tongue out in shame. As teacher of Rama (Vishnu) is Shiva and Shiva's teacher is the supreme Brahmaa i.e Krishnaa . Then she quickly came down from Shiva's belly and Shiva then ask her for a boon . She replied to Shiva to give back senses to her husband and his brothers. With the order of Shiva , Hanumana put those four mountains up and freed them . Then he blew his hand gently over their heads and they got back their senses .

Raama got up saw the soldiers and demons dead and declared that he had defeated them .

After arriving at the palace , Sita enquired how did he defeated them ? But Raama couldn't answer . Sita said that she defeated them but Raama didn't believed it. Sita then described how she defeated them and took her original form . Then Raama understood her glory and praised her with " Sita's Ashtadika (eight sided) Shata (hundred) Nama (names) Stotra" . He said Sita you are worshipped in three worlds , you are goddess Chaandika who killed Madhu Kaitava , you are the sign of victory and day and night . Likewise after he had praised Sita, she said to Raama to ask a boon from her . Raama said that to keep him in her mind equally which cannot be destroyed . Thus Raama obtain the bonding of three charactericts of love , kindness and devoutness between her . When Sita came back to her original from , he hugged her . Then they attained their respective thrones and Hanumana and other courtiers gathered there and praised them with prayers.

Here In Parasara Samhita it is said Rudra Savarni had given the Stotra , twelfth manvantara hadnot arrived yet ,either it will occur in future or it had occurred in early divine years of Brahmaa.

In Advut Ramayana , It is said that sage Vishrava had a wife named Nikasa , the daughter of Sumali. But in the Ramayana sage Vishrava or Vishravaa Paulastya had two wives Idvidda or Iravatee who gave birth to two sons Kubera and Kumbhakarna . Where as Kaikasa or Kaikasu , the daughter of Sumali gave birth to Ravana and Vibheesana . Hence it must be ocured during another Tretaa Yuga.

19. Diti and her sons: - Diti is the daughter of king Daksha. Kashyap's wife Aditi gave birth to twelve Adityas while Diti gave birth to two sons (demons)- Hiranyakashipu and Hiranyaksha. Diti also had a daughter named Sinhika, who was married to Viprachiti. Hiranyakashipu had four sons- Anuhlad, Hlad, Prahlad and Sanhlad. Ayushman, Shibi and Bashkal were the sons of Sanhlad. Prahlad had a mighty son named Virochan who himself had a son named Bali. Bali had one hundred sons in

all and Ban was the eldest among them. Hiranyaksha had six sons all of whom were very brave and valiant. Their names were Utkur, Shakuni, Bhutsantapan, Mahanam, Mahabahu and Kalnam. Ban known as Vanasura. In Garuda Purana it is said Diti gave birth to forty-nine Marutganas, all of whom are in fact the incarnations of Lord Vishnu. Dharma's wives were Arundhati, Vasu, Yami, Lamba, Bhanumati, Marutvati, Sankalpa, Muhurta, Sadhya and Vishva. Dharma's wives Vishva and Sadhya gave birth to the Vishvedevas and Sadhyaganas respectively. Similarly, Marutvati gave birth to Marutvans and Vasu to Vasuganas. Dharma's wife named Bhanu gave birth to twelve Bhanus while Muhurta gave birth to Muhurtaganas. Lamba gave birth to Ghosh while Yami gave birth to Nagvithi. Sankalpa gave birth to Sankalpa.

20. Birth of marut ganas: - There was another story in Garuda Purana which says Diti performed austerity to slay Indra . As the story goes ,although the gods and the demons were cousins, they did not like each other and fought amongst themselves all the time. Many daityas were killed by Vishnu and the other gods.Diti was disconsolate to see her children suffer thus. She resolved that she would meditate so as to obtain a son who would be so powerful that he would kill Indra, the king of the gods. There was a tirtha (place of pilgrimage) named Syamantapanchaka on the banks of the sacred river Sarasvati. Diti went there and started to pray to the sage Kashyapa. She lived on roots and fruits and meditated for a hundred years.These prayers pleased Kashyapa and he said :- "Ask for a boon." Diti said :- " Please grant me a son who will kill Indra."Kashyapa said :- "It shall occur as your wish .But there are some conditions. You will have to live in this hermitage for a hundred years more. Throughout these hundred years you will bear the baby in your womb. But there are certain conditions of cleanliness that you must observed. You must not eat in the evening, nor must you sleep under a tree at night. Exercise is not permitted in any form. Do not sleep with your hair unbraided, or without having had a bath. If you can observed these rules for a hundred years, you will have the son you wish for."Kashyapa went away and Diti began to observe the rites that the sage had prescribed. But Indra had got to know and he was naturally in no mood to permit the birth of a son who would be the cause of his own destruction. He hung around Diti's hermitage, pretending to serve his aunt. He brought her firewood and fruit and served her in other ways. But in reality, he was merely waiting for an opportunity. He was waiting for the moment when Diti would fail to observed the norms of cleanliness that had been laid down for her.Ninety-nine years and three hundred and sixty-two days passed. That is, only three days were left for the period of one hundred years to be

over. Diti was tired on one particular occasion. Since the period of her ordeal was soon to end, she had also become somewhat careless. She fell asleep without washing her hair. What was worse, she went to sleep without having braided her hair. This was an act of gross uncleanness. Indra seized his chance. Since Diti had committed an unclean act, her defences had been lowered. Indra entered Diti's womb in a trice. Indra has a wonderful weapon named vajra. With the vajra, Indra sliced the baby in Diti's womb into seven parts. These parts started to cry. Indra said :- "Don't cry "(Ma (not) Ruda(Cry)) .But the parts continued to cry. Indra therefore chopped up each of the parts into seven more sections, so that there were forty-nine parts in all. Since Diti had failed to observe the prescribed rites, these forty-nine sections were no longer a threat to Indra. When they were born, they came to be known as the maruts from the words Indra had used in addressing them. They were elevated to the status of gods and became Indra's friends and constant companions.

21. King Ila:- As per Matsya Purana, Vaivasvata Manu ruled as Manu. He had ten sons. The eldest was named Ila. The other sons were named Ikshvaku, Kushanabha, Arishta, Dhrishta, Narishyanata, Karusha, Sharyati, Prishadhra and Nabhaga. The solar line owes its origin to Ikshvaku. In this line was born king Bhagiratha, who brought the sacred river Ganga down from heaven. Vaisvasvata Manu's eldest son was Ila. When Vaivasvata Manu became old, he retired to the forest. Ila was appointed the ruler in his place. Ila set out on a voyage of conquest and travelled throughout the world. There was a forest named Sharavana, frequented by Shiva and Parvati. Shiva had decreed that any man who entered the forest would become a woman. King Ila did not know about this rule and set foot in the forest inadvertently he immediately got transformed into a woman. Ila thought :- "What is going to happen to me now? Where will I live?" He even forgot all about his earlier life. The moon-god, Chandra, had a son named Budha. While Ila was wandering around. Budha came upon her and fell in love with her. The two had a son named Pururava and Pururava was the ancestor of the lunar line. Meanwhile, Ikshvaku and the other brothers had started to look for Ila. When they could find no trace of their brother, they asked the sage Vashishtha if he knew of Ila's whereabouts. Vashishtha used his mental powers to find out what had happened. He asked the princes to pray to Shiva and Parvati. That was the only way to make Ila a man once more. The prayers pleased Shiva and Parvati and they found out what the princes wanted. They told Ikshvaku and his brother :- " But what all your desire is quite impossible. Ila can

never be made a man once again. At best, we will grant you the following boon. Ila will alternate between being a man for one month and a woman for one month." The princes had to be content with this. As a woman, Ila continued to be known as Ila. But as a man, he came to be known as Sudyumna and had three sons named Utkala, Gaya and Haritashva.

22. Dhruva:- According to Vishnu Purana, Swayambhu Manu had two sons- Priyavrata and Utanpad. Utanpad had two wives- Suruchi and Suniti. Suruchi had a son- Uttam while Suniti had also a son- Dhruva. King Utanpad loved Suruchi more than he loved Suniti. One day the king was sitting on the throne. Prince Uttam was playing in his lap. Meanwhile Dhruva also arrived there and insisted to play in the lap of his father. At his insistence, queen Suruchi ridiculed that as he was not born to her he had no right to the king's love, ... "so your insistence is useless. Though you are also a son of this king but this throne belongs to my son. Don't you know that you have been born to Suniti." Getting angry over his stepmother's ridicule, Dhruva went to his mother. Suniti consoled her son and enquired about the reason for his anger. Dhruva narrated the whole thing to his mother. Suniti too got perplexed and said: "O son! Suniti speaks the truth but you don't worry for no one can do away the virtues of your deeds that you performed in your previous birth. Hence you should not feel sorry over such petty things. If you feel really sorry by the words of your stepmother why don't you try to gather virtues? Why don't you try to be a gentle and altruistic person?" Thus consoled by mother Dhruva said- "Mother! Since now onwards, I will do every such thing so that I may attain the most respected position in the world. I am no longer desirous of getting a position granted by others. I will achieve the same position as my father has." Saying this Dhruva left the palace and the town and reached a dense forest. Seven Munishwars (mendicants) were already present in the forest. Dhruva greeted them all and said very politely- "O great sages! I am the prince Dhruva. King Utanpad is my father and his younger queen Suniti is my mother. I have arrived here out of desperation." The sages said- "O prince! You are just a small boy. You have no reason to be worried because your father is still alive and neither you have any disease. What then caused you such a severe desperation?"

Dhruva narrated the whole events and also that how his stepmother Suruchi ridiculed about his inferior position in the palace. The sages said- "O prince! Kindly tell us whatever you have decided to do to change your destiny and also tell us if we can help you in any way." Dhruva said- "O sages! I neither long for wealth or for the kingdom. I

simply long to enjoy such a position that nobody have ever enjoyed earlier. Kindly help me and guide me what I should do to attain such a position." Marichi said-"O prince! Nobody can attain such an unparalleled position without the worship of Govind (an epithet of Lord Vishnu), so you also worship that eternal Supreme Being." Atri said-"He who is far above the tangible can only satisfy Him and bring you that supreme position." Angira said-"Go and worship Govind who holds the entire universe within Him." Pulastya said-"Even the wretched people attain the rare salvation worshipping Hari." Pulaha said-"Go and worship that Vishnu worshipping whom even Indra attained the position of the gods' king." Kratu said-"Go and worship Janardana who is supreme, who is deity of the Yagyas and Yagya Himself."

Vashishta said-"O son! You will attain whatever you wish by worshipping Lord Vishnu." Dhruva said-"O sages! At my prayers all of you told me about whom I should worship. Now kindly tell me what should I do to please the Lord." The sages said-"It is imperative for a person, who wishes to worship Lord Vishnu that first of all, he should expel all other menial thoughts from his mind and replace them with the contemplation Lord alone. O prince! Thus concentrate on that omnipotent eternal Lord with the mantra - 'OM NAMO BHAGVATE VASUDEVAY'. Your grandfather Swayambhu Manu had himself recited this mantra during the previous age and had received the perfection of his desire."

The prince Dhruva greeted the sages and continued on his journey. At last, he reached a beautiful forest Madhuvan on the bank of the river Yamuna. It was the same forest, which was later occupied by a demon Madhu. Shatrughana, the youngest brother of Lord Rama had killed the demon Lavan, the son of Madhu in the same forest and founded the township of Mathura. In the same forest, prince Dhruva decided to carry out his penance. As per the dictate of the sages, he began to recite the mantra continuously. Very soon, the earth began to move because of Dhruva's severe penance. Even the seat of Indra could not remain stable. A stampede resulted among the gods. The gods then hatched a conspiracy to disturb the penance. According to the plan an illusionary image of Suniti, Dhruva's mother appeared before him and pleaded - "O son! Please stop this severe penance that is bound to decay your body. I got you after great desires and worship. It is not proper for you to take your stepmother's words so seriously and desert your real mother. You are my only support. You are only four or five years old. Presently you should pay more attention to your plays and studies. Why are you observing such a severe penance then? O son! If you don't give up your penance right now I will give my life." But Dhruva was so much sunk in the contemplation of Lord Vishnu that he did not hear the wailing of his mother."

His mother then said- "Run, O son! Run away to save your life. Look! Formidable demons are approaching. They are carrying lethal weapons." Suddenly that illusionary image blew out intense fire from her mouth. That fire took appearance of many dreadful monsters, who were shouting loudly like 'kill him', 'eat him'. Those monsters bore the heads of lion, camel, crocodile etc. and appeared extremely formidable. The monsters were roaring loudly. But Dhruva's mind was deeply in contemplation. He neither saw the monsters or heard the noises made by them. Thus, seeing their all attempts failed. The gods decided to take refuge at Lord Vishnu. There they said- "O Lord! We have come to you perplexed by the severe penance of Dhruva the son of Utanpad. His penance is increasing like a waxing Moon. We are not sure if he desires for the position of Indra, Surya, Kubera, Varuna or any other deity. But kindly remove our fears." Assuring the gods, the Lord said- "That boy has no desire for attaining the position of any deity. But I will definitely grant him whatever he desires. But all of you need not worry." The gods greeted the Lord and returned. Ultimately pleased by the severe penance of Dhruva, Lord Vishnu appeared before him in his formal four-armed form and said- "Dhruva! May it all be well for you. I am very much pleased with you." Hearing these words Dhruva opened his eyes and to his amazement found Lord Vishnu standing before him. For a moment he did not believe his eyes. Standing before him was the same Lord Vishnu whom he used to see in contemplation. For a moment, Dhruva forgot how to pray God. He then took refuge of God and said- "O Lord! If you are pleased with me, kindly bless me with power to pray you. My mind is exhilarated with devotion for you. It wishes to pray you." Hearing these words the Lord touched Dhruva with His conch and as soon as it happened, an unbinding stream of devotional prayer sprang from Dhruva's mouth. At the completion of the prayer Lord Vishnu said- "O son! Your penance succeeds with my sight but my presenting a sight should also not go waste. So seek a boon of your desire." Dhruva said- "O Lord! Nothing is hidden from your divine sight. I started this severe penance out of desperation caused by the harsh words of my stepmother. She had ridiculed my insistence of playing in my father's lap saying that as I was not born to her, I had no right to the king's love. Hence, O Lord! I wish to attain such a position that could be the base of the entire universe." Lord said- "O son! You were born in a Brahmin family in your previous birth. Then you had pleased me by your abidance to the religion. You were also a friend of a prince and wished to enjoy the same royal luxuries that your friend was enjoying. You had in fact wished to be a prince. Hence O son! You are born as a prince in this birth. It is rare to get a place in the lineage of Swayambhu Manu. But this honor has no value for a devotee like you. O son! I will definitely accord you the position that is excellent among all the three worlds. In future you will be the base of all the planets and all the

constellations. I grant you a fixed position that is far above the Sun, the Moon, the planets, constellations, Saptarishis and all the gods who fly about in divine aircraft. Besides it, you will stay there for a complete Kalpa whereas even the gods do not stay in their position more than a single Manvantara. Your mother Suniti too will come to stay with you as a bright star for the same period of time. There she will stay on an aircraft. People will see you with faith for you will show them the right direction."

As per Padma Purana, king Dhruva has a son named Kal. While there was another story narrated in Brahmaa Purana, Uttanapada's son was the great Dhruva. Dhruva performed very difficult meditation (tapasya) for three thousand divine years. Brahma was so pleased at this that he granted Dhruva an eternal place in the sky, near the constellation that is known as saptarshi or the seven sages. This is the constellation Ursa Majoris and Dhruva is the pole Star. The earth (Prithivi or bhuloka) extends upto those parts of the sky that can be lit up by the rays of the sun and the moon. The expanse from there to the solar circle is known as bhuvarloka and holy sages live there. Above the solar circle is the lunar circle and beyond it, in succession, come the regions of Mercury (Budha), Venus (Shukra), Mars (Mangala), Jupiter (Brihaspati), Saturn (Shani), the Great Bear constellation (saptarshi) and the Pole Star (Dhruva). The region from the solar circle to Dhruvaloka is known as heaven (Svarloka or svarga). Beyond Dhruvaloka is Maharloka and further away, Janaloka, Tapaloka and Satyaloka. At the end of a kalpa, all the three lokas (regions) of bhuloka, bhuvarloka and svarloka are destroyed. But the four lokas of Maharloka, Janaloka, Tapaloka and Satyaloka are not destroyed.

23. Dattatreya, Durvasa and Anusuya :- In Shiva Purana it is said that Lord Brahma, Lord Vishnu and Lord Shiva went to Atri and blessed him. Atri recognized them. He eulogized them. Later on Atri's wife Anusuya gave birth to three sons, who in fact were the incarnations of Lord Brahma, Lord Vishnu and Lord Shiva. Lord Brahma incarnation as the Moon, Lord Vishnu as Dutt and Shiva took incarnation as Durvasa. Linga Purana says, Shatarupa had begotten four children from Swayambhuva Manu-Priyavrata, Uttanpad, Akuti and Prasuti. Prasuti, the youngest daughter of Shatarupa had begotten twenty four daughters from Yaksha-Shradha, Lakshmi, Dhriti, Tushti, Pushti, Megha, Kriya, Buddhi, Lajja, Vapu, Siddhi, Keerti, Khyati, Sambhuti, Smriti, Preeti, Kshama, Sannati, Anusuya, Urja, Swaha, Sura Arani and Swadha. Anusuya, wife of Sage Atri had six children-five sons and one daughter. The names of the sons were - Satyanetra, Bhavyamuni, Murtiray, Shanaishchar and

Somatha. It also further says that lord Vishnu took his sixth incarnation in the house of Atri and Anusuya as Dattatreya with the specific objective of propagating the most secret Brahma vidya to worthy people. His disciples included virtuous souls like Prahalad and others.

The Vayu Purana now catalogues Vishnu's ten incarnations. These are as follows. (1) Matsya or fish. (2) Narasimha or half-man and half-lion (3) Vamana or dwarf. (4) Dattatreya, the sage. (5) Bhavya. (6) Parashurama. (7) Rama. (8) Vedavyasa. (9) Krishna. (10) Kalki. Garuda Purana said about twenty two incarnations of lord Vishnu :- 1) Sanatkumara son of Brahmaa , 2) Varaha (boar) - its his own form, 3) Sage Narada son of Brahmaa, 4) Nar-Narayan- its his own form , 5) Kapil son of Brahmaa, 6) Dattatreya son of Atri and Anusuya , 7) Yagya deva , son of Ruchee sage and Akuti. In due course, Yagya and Dakshina begot twelve sons- Tosha, Pratasha, Santosha, Bhadra, Shanti, Indrapati, Idham, Kavi, Vibhu, Swanha, Sudeva and Rochana. 8) Rishabha sage , the son of Sage Nabhi and Merudevi 9) king Prithu , 10) Matsya , 11) Kurmaa, 12) Dhanvantari , 13) Mohini, 14) Nrisimha 15) Vamana, 16) Parashurama , 17) Vyasa, 18) Shree Ram, 19) Krishna, 20) Balaram, 21) Buddha and 22) lord Kalki .

There used to be a king named Kritavirya and Kritavirya's son was known as Kartavirya Arjuna. Arjuna performed tapasya for thousands and thousands of years. Through this meditation, he pleased the sage Dattatreya and obtained four wonderful boons from the sage. The first boon gave Arjuna a thousand arms. The second boon gave him the power to use his persuasion to bring back evil people to the righteous path. The third boon was that he would conquer the entire earth and rule it according to the dictates of righteousness. Markendya Purana says that Anusuya once resurrected a Brahmin from leprosy with the interaction of lord Shiva , both the couple (Brahmin and his wife) asked her for a boon. Anusuya expressed her desire to give birth to the trinity of Brahma, Vishnu and Mahesh as her sons. The trinity blessed her with this boon. In due course of time, Brahma, Vishnu and Mahesh took birth as Chandrama, Dattatreya and Durvasa from Anusuya. Lord Krishna and Uddhava discussed about fruitful nature of body in which Lord Krishna said about interaction between Yadu and Dattatreya as Avadhoot . Dattatreya preached his student king Alarka , the fruit and perfection of doing Yoga (meditation). Sage Bhadrashel said to be another student of sage Dattatreya.

Once Shiva and Brahmaa fight against each other. In this fight , Brahmaa lost one head and Shiva cannot control the anger. On goddess Parvati's advice , lord Shiva kept his anger on Anusuya's womb. This anger transformed into a baby named Durvasa. He

was a famous sage . His student is ten thousand . He is known for his anger and curse. He married Aurava's daughter Kandali. He forgave 100 sins of her as promised to Aurava but as her sins increased , with his curse , she turned into ashes. His second wife is Yadava 's daughter Eknangsha. One day Durvasa was with lord Indra and with other gods. Indra is intoxicated in drinks . Durvasa gave garland to lord Indra made up of Parijata flowers. Lord Indra mistakenly kept it on the tooth of Purandara named elephant . Purandara was Airavat itself. It doesnot know about the use of garland and threw it to the ground. By seeing this , Duravasa in fury cursed goddess Lakshmi that Purandara will kill her and towards Indra , he said that he will fall into corruptness. As lakshmi is sign of wealth and Indra is jealous of wealth and had done such a great mistake, therefore Durvasa sage cursed in such a way . With the fear of that curse goddess Lakshmee entered between Sindhu river . Lakshmi is wife of lord Vishnu , he thought of getting Lakshmee back through churning the milk ocean . Thus he took the form of tortoise (Kurma) holding Mandara-anchala mountain, snake Vasuki became the rope and gods and demons stand on either side churned the ocean . Demons churned it in want of becoming immortal. Meanwhile Durvasa was serving king Ambarisha . He wanted to give curse to his own hair by cutting it. From there a fierce face came out and wanted to kill sage Durvasa. Vishnu sent his divine discuss blade (Sudarshana Chakra) to slay off that face. Sudarshana after slayed it .Once king Ambareesh had observed a fast on 'Ekadashi'. Next day, when he was about to break his fast sage. Durvasa arrived accompanied by his large number of disciples. Durvasa was very furious with king Ambareesh. He said- "You had invited me for this particular, but you have also insulted me by breaking the fast by drinking water in my absence." Sage Durvasa would have burnt king Ambareesh to ashes by his curse, had not Sudarshan-the weapon of Vishnu came to his rescue. Sudarshan then tried to burn sage Durvasa when suddenly a heavenly voice was heard from the sky which said- "Durvasa is no one but the incarnation of lord Shiva himself." Hearing this Sudarshan's anger was pacified. King Ambareesh then begged his forgiveness from sage Durvasa. Later sage Durvasa went to Raama abandoning Lakshmana's word when Raama was talking with Kaalpurusha . Thus Raama exiled sage Durvasa. Durvasa reached heaven during Raama's era by doing austerity .

24. Ida and Pingala :- Nadi means "stream" or rivers which situated inside our body and gets activated during our meditation. There are 350,000 nadis which give rise ten prominent nadis . 10 prominent nadis comprises three main nadis , namely Ida , Pingala and Sushuma . Sushuma again comprises of Vajra , Chitrini and

Brahmaa nadi . Chitrini is also known as Vichitra or Chitrini Bhulingam Nadi which give birth to "Hrim" named seed of the prayer . Hrim is called Maha Vija Haratma which comprises of "Ha" and chandravindu representing sound called Nada (lake) . This seed give birth to nine chakras known as Kundalini (the serpent fire) Chakras :- a) Muladhara , b)Svadhithana, c)Manipura, d) Anahata, e)Vishuddha, f) Ajna, g) Kailasa, h) Rodhini and i) Sahasrara . There is a space between Svadhithana Chakram and Manipura Chakram , known as Param Lingam and the space between Anahata and Vishuddha is known as Baani Lingam . Ida is negative, and also called the moon (chandra) nadi, while pingala is positive and called the sun (surya) nadi. These force currents in ida, pingala and sushumna operate alternately and the current that is flowing at any particular time can be determined by noting the flow of breath in the nostrils. If the left nostril has a greater flow of air, then ida nadi is predominant. When the flow is greater in the right nostril, then pingala is predominant. If the flow is equal, then sushumna is ruling.

25. Savitaa :- Savitaa is among the twelve sons of Adityas . The names of 12 adityas were :- Indra, Dhata, Bhaga, Tvashta, Mitra, Varuna, Yama, Vivasvana, Savita, Pusha, Amshumana and Vishnu. In Brahmaa Purana , lord Brahma once recounted to the sages the one hundred and eight sacred names of Surya and said Savitaa is the another name of lord Surya . Shiva Purana says during the fifth dwapar sage Vyasa took incarnation as Savita and Lord Shiva as 'Kanka' who was very famous for his tremendous austerities. Kanka had four disciples among whom Sanak (one of the sons of lord Brahmaa known as four 'kumaras' :- Sanat , Sanak , Sanatan and Sananda)was very famous. Kurma Purana describes the twenty eight forms of Ved Vyasa :- (1) Svayambhuva Manu. (2) Prajapati. (3) Ushana. (4) Brihaspati. (5) Savita. (6) Mrityu. (7) Indra. (8) Vashishtha. (9) Sarasvata. (10) Tridhama. (11) Rishabha. (12) Suteja. (13) Dharma. (14) Sachakshu. (15) Trayaruni. (16) Dhananjaya. (17) Kritanjaya. (18) Ritanjaya. (19) Bharadvaja. (20) Goutama. (21) Vachashrava. (22) Narayana. (23) Trinavindu. (24) Valmiki. (25) Shaktri. (26) Parashara. (27) Jatukarna. (28) Krishna Dvaipayana. During the description of the origin of Ganges , it is said that the fourth stream of Ganga reaches Savita forest after passing through two mountains- Suparshu and Meru . Savitaa is who serves the world , here Brahmaa and Vishnu serves the world through their creations . Vyasa is said to be the incarnation of lord Vishnu . Though Svayambhuva Manu is the incarnation of lord Brahmaa. Vyasa protects Brahmanical era while Brahmaa is the progenitor of Brahman caste .

26. Sangyaa (Samjna) and Sons of lord Sun (Surya)

:- In Matsya Purana , it gives another story of Surya and Sangya (Samjna) . Aditi and the sage Kashyapa had borne the sun-god, Vivasvana or Surya, as a son. Surya had three wives, Samjna, Rajni and Prabha. Rajna had a son named Revata and Prabha had a son named Prabhata (morning). Surya and Samjna had two sons and a daughter. The eldest son was Vaivasvata Manu. And the remaining two offspring were twins named Yama and Yamuna. The sun's radiance was however too much for Samjna to bear. After a while, she could not bear it any longer. She therefore created a woman out of her own body. The woman looked exactly like Samjna and was named Chhaya (shadow). There was no way of telling the two apart. Samjna said :- "Stay here and pretend to be me. Look after my husband and my children. No one will know the truth unless you tell them. As for me, I am going away." Surya did not realize that Samjna had left. He took Chhaya to be his wife, and Surya and Chhaya had two sons and two daughters. The sons were Savarni Manu and Shani (Saturn) and the daughters were Tapati and Vishti. Chhaya was clearly fonder of her own children and neglected Samjna's. This did not bother Vaivasvata Manu too much. He was the eldest and more collected and balanced. But Yama resented this favouritism of Chhaya's. In a fit of petulance, he raised his foot to kick Chhaya. Chhaya cursed Yama. She said:- " I curse you that your foot may be devoured by worms. May it be infected with pus and blood." This alarmed Yama and he rushed to his father. He said to Surya :-" My mother has cursed me . I am only a child. Even if I did commit a sin, does a mother ever curse her children? I have serious misgivings that she is not our mother at all." When Surya taxed Chhaya with this, she came out with the truth and Surya learnt that Samjna had left. Samjna's father was Vishvakarma, the architect of the gods. Surya went to his father-in-law to find out if he knew anything of Chhaya's whereabouts. Vishvakarma replied :- "Indeed, I do. When Samjna left your house, she came to me in the form of a mare. But I refused to let her live in my house, since she had left her husband's house without seeking his permission. She is living at the moment in the desert. But Samjna did what she did because she could not bear to stand your energy and radiance. If you permit, I shall shave off some of the excess energy, so that people can look at you." Vishvakarma shaved off some of the sun's energy. With the excess energy were constructed many of the weapons of the gods such as Vishnu's chakra (a bladed-discus), Shiva's trident (trishula) and Indra's vajra. This made the sun's visage much more pleasant and bearable. The only parts of Surya's body that were not thus modified were the feet. No one can bear to look at Surya's feet and it is forbidden to visualise the sun-god's feet when one is praying to him. A person who does not follow

this injunction is a sinner and is made to suffer from leprosy. Surya now went to look for Samjna and found her in the form of a mare. He too adopted the form of a horse and joined her. As horses, they had two sons. Since ashva means horse, the sons were known as the Ashvinis. They became the physicians of the gods and were also known as Nasatya and Dasra. After the Ashvinis were born, Surya and Samjna gave up their forms of horses and returned to their usual forms. What do you think happened to Savarni Manu? He went away to perform tapasya (meditation) on Mount Sumeru. He is destined to be one of the future Manus. Shani became a planet and Yamuna a river. As for Tapati, she too became a river (Tapai). Yama had been cursed by Chhaya that his feet would rot and be infected with worms. To mitigate the effects of the curse, Surya gave Yama a bird which ate up all the worms. Thereafter, Yama went to a tirtha named Gokarna and started to pray to Shiva. For thousands of years he prayed and eventually managed to please Shiva. Shiva granted Yama the boon that he would be the god of death. He would mete out punishments to sinners in accordance with the sins (papa) that they had committed. He would also keep account of the store of merit (punya) that righteous people accumulated. Vaivasvata Manu ruled as Manu. He had ten sons. The eldest was named Ila. The other sons were named Ikshvaku, Kushanabha, Arishta, Dhrishta, Narishyanata, Karusha, Sharyati, Prishadhra and Nabhaga. The solar line owes its origin to Ikshvaku. In this line was born king Bhagiratha, who brought the sacred river Ganga down from heaven. Further down the line was Dasharatha and Dasharatha's son was Rama.

In Kurma Purana, during the description of solar dynasty, it is said that, The sun-god, Vivasvana, was the son of Kashyapa and Aditi. He had four wives, Samjna, Rajni, Prabha and Chhaya. Samjna's son was Vaivasvata Manu. Rajni's children were Yama, Yamuna and Revanta. Savarni, Shani, Tapati and Vishti were Chhaya's children and Prabha's son was Prabhata. Vaivasvata Manu had nine sons. Their names were Ikshvaku, Nabhaga, Arishta, Karusha and Prishadhra. Manu also had a daughter named Ila, from whom the lunar dynasty originated. Ikshvaku's son was Vikukshi and this was the line of Kakutstha. In this line was born Rama, of Ramayana fame. The Kurma Purana's names do not tally across the Puranas. For example, in the Markandeya Purana, the sun had only two wives, Samjna and Chhaya. Yama and Yamuna were also the children of Samjna.

27. Lord Chaitanya :- Pundit Jagannath Misra, alias Purandar Misra, a pious Brahmin of the Vaidik sub-caste, had migrated from Sylhet and settled at Nadia or Nabadwip, a city of learned men in the Nabadwip district of West Bengal, situated on the river Ganges, seventy-five miles north of Calcutta. Jagannath Misra's wife was Sachi Devi, daughter of the scholar Nilamber Chakravarti. She also was a pious lady. A son was born to Jagannath Misra and Sachi on the night of the full moon, on 4th February (Falguna), 1486 A.D., at Nabadwip. He had been known as Shree Krishna Chaitanya or Gauranga. There is a story where lord Chaitanya who was also known as Gauranga appears before Nimbaaditya and reveals the secrets of the future happenings. Perhaps he had appeared before all sect's leaders and tells how the thing will be propagated and how the Bhakti movement will come to a success point during the muslim era in India. He read the ideologies of Shankaraacharya , Madhavaacharya , Nimbarkaacharya etc. and propagated a mixture form of that religion where lord Krishna and Raadha is the supreme deity. Lord Gauranga said to Nimbaaditya :-

‘Please keep this form secret now. Just preach Krishna-bhakti and the pastimes of Radha and Krishna, for I am very happy in those pastimes. When I appear as Gauranga, I will enjoy educational pastimes. At that time, you will take birth in Kashmir and tour India as a champion scholar out to defeat all opponents. Your name will be Kesava Kasmiri, and you will be celebrated everywhere for your great learning. While wandering on tour, you will come to Mayapur. The learned scholars of Navadvipa will flee when they hear your name, but I will be intoxicated with learning and take pleasure in defeating you. By the mercy of Sarasvati, you will realize my identity, will give up your pride, and take shelter of me. Then I will give you the gift of bhakti and send you out to preach devotional service again. So you can satisfy me now by preaching the philosophy of dvaitadvaita (monism and dualism), keeping My identity secret. Later, when I begin the sankirtana movement, I Myself will preach the essence of the four Vaishnava philosophies. From Madhva I will receive two essential items: his complete defeat of the Mayavada philosophy, and his service to the Deity of Krishna, accepting the Deity as an eternal spiritual being. From Ramanuja I will accept two great teachings: the concept of bhakti unpolluted by Karma and Janana, and service to the devotees. From Vishnusvami's teachings I will accept two main elements: the sentiment of exclusive dependence on Krishna, and the path of raga-bhakti. And from you I will receive two excellent principles: the necessity of taking shelter of Radha, and the high esteem for the gopis' love of Krishna.'"

When Gauracandra disappeared, Nimbarka wept out of love. After worshiping the feet of his gurus, he left for preaching krishna-bhakti." As lord Gauranga took birth , he met Isvara Puri of Madhavaacharya sect and accepted him as his student in 1509

A.D..Thereafter , he goes on conducting miracles such as moving the immovable chariot of Jagannatha , healing a leprotic man, jumping into the sea and his ressurection to life by hearing the chanting of lord Hari. There are Six Goswamis of Vrindavan who were staying in a group of devotional teachers (gurus) from the Gaudiya Vaishnava tradition of Vedic Religion namely Rupa Goswami , Sanatana Goswami,Raghunatha Bhatta Goswami,Jiva Goswami ,Gopala Bhatta Goswami and Raghunatha dasa Goswami. They all had helped the lord in preaching the doctrine and also wrote commentaries and books in support of the expansion of the sects. In Bhavishya Purana it continuously mentioned that Chaitanya was staying in Shantipuree while meeting with everybody. And after meeting , with lord Jagannath as the form of Brahmin , he used to stay in Nadeeha forest. In contradiction with the fact , Jagannath Mishra and Sachi had been staying at Sylhet before shifiting their homeland to Nadia. Sylhet was the name derived from Srihatta Kingdom located at north eastern Bangladesh where it was populated before with forest region. Coincidentally , Jagannath and Sachi bearing the lord Chaitanya in the forest as described in Bhavishya Purana during his advent and after that Chaitanya constantly communicated with the sects leaders is just reflecting light that, Bhavishya Purana holds the divine interaction of Chaitanya and the intellectual religious leaders of Bhakti movement. While Gauranga was still a student, his father died. Gauranga then married Lakshmi, the daughter of Vallabhacharya. He excelled in knowledge and even defeated a reputed scholar of a nearby province. He made a tour of the eastern region of Bengal and received many valuable gifts from pious and generous householders. On his return he heard that his wife had died of snake-bite during his absence. He then married Vishnupriya. Thereafter he became a Sanyasi and went to Advaita Achaarya's house at Santipur. Sri Advaita managed to invite all his friends and admirers from Nadia and brought Sachi Devi to see her Son. Both pleasure and pain invaded her heart when she saw her Son in the attire of a Sannyasi.Coincidentally Advaita was born at Navagrama-Laur village in the present-day Sylhet District of Bangladesh in 1434, some fifty years before Chaitanya. Advaita Acharya had six sons, Achyutananda, Krishna Mishra, Gopala dasa, Balarama, Svarupa, and Jagadisa. Lord Chaitanya went for puri and met with reincarnated sect leaders in the way. After reaching there in great jubilation, the Lord swept every surface of the Gundica temple—floors, walls, ceilings—chanting Hare Krishna all the time, and his followers swept and chanted with him. He swept so energetically that his entire body became coated with dirt and dust. In 1513 AD. It was the day of the Ratha Yatra , when Lord Sri Krishna Chaitanya Mahaprabhu and his associates rose in the dark and bathed. The predawn streets were busy with last-minute festival preparations as the Lord and His party hurried to

the temple of Lord Jagannatha (Krishna as “the Lord of the universe”). For weeks carpenters and craftsmen had been at work building the festival’s three colossal wooden carts and decorating them with brightly colored canopies, with silk banners and flags, with mirrors, pictures, gongs, bells, camara whisks, and flower garlands. Hundreds and thousands of pilgrims had arrived in Puri to see massive wooden deities of Lord Jagannatha, Lord Balarama, and Subhadra Devi ride through the streets on these festival chariots. The entire town of Puri, residents and guests alike, joyously prepared to serve and glorify the deities, incarnations of the Supreme Lord, during the Jagannatha Rathayatra parade. Maharaja Prataparudra, the king of Jagannatha Puri, was up early too, his mind occupied with the coming events. During the car festival, the car of Jagannath (Ratha) did not move. All the pilgrims tried their combined strength. It proved futile. The gigantic elephants of the Raja of Puri also failed to move the car. All were in a stage of suspense and dilemma. Gauranga came just then. He pushed the car by his head and the car moved at once. All the pilgrims and devotees rent the air with the sound 'Hari Bol!'. He kept his eyes fixed with Jagannatha deity, chanting and dancing with ecstasy and transcendently attached with the deity. At 1515, he arrived in Vrindavaan. Then he visited Madhuvan, Talavan, Kumudavan, Bahulava, Srivan, Lohavan, Mahavan, and Gokula, the place of Krishna's early childhood pastimes. Upon seeing the spot where Krishna freed two demigods who had been cursed to live as trees, Lord Chaitanya felt tremendous ecstatic love. Finally he returned to Mathura. There he visited five sacred forests of Vrindavaan and thereafter he proceeded for Govardhana mountain. After he visited there, he revived the memories of Shree Krishna holding the mountain and saving the gops and gopis. He visited Khela Tirtha, bathed at Chira Ghat and then he visited Seva Kunj. Thereafter Chaitanya Mahaprabhu stayed for many days at Akrura Ghat and revived the Krishna consciousness of many people. One day, he recalled the celebrated pastime that had occurred there when Akrura was taking Krishna and Balarama away from Vrindavan. While in the river chanting the Gayatri mantra, Akrura saw Vaikuntha, as well as Lord Vishnu reclining on Ananta-shesha. As Chaitanya Mahaprabhu recalled Akrura's vision, he fell into the Yamuna and almost drowned. Balabhadra Bhattacharya jumped into the river and rescued the Lord. After this incident, both the Lord's host and Balabhadra Bhattacharya thought that it would be unsafe for the Lord to go alone to the Yamuna and that it would be better to take him away from Vrindavan. The Lord and Balabhadra Bhattacharya then returned to Jagannatha Puri. After returning to Puri, he visited the shrines invoked in him spiritual emotions of the same nature. Every temple was sacred to him, as he believed his God to dwell there—nay more, every forest expressed to him the message of

Vrindavana, every river, the sacredness of the Yamuna. In the sea of Puri he saw his Krishna smiling and beckoning him, and he jumped into it with arms outstretched to embrace his God . He wanted to join in the frolics of the Gopis of Brindavan. As his body was in an emaciated condition, owing to constant fasts and vigils, it floated on the water and fell into the net of a fisherman. It was night. The fisherman was extremely glad as he felt that the net was very heavy. He thought that he had caught a big Brobdingnagian fish. He dragged the net to the shore with difficulty. He found in the net a human corpse instead of a big fish. He was disappointed. The corpse made a faint sound. The fisherman took it for a ghost or hobgoblin. He was greatly frightened. He slowly walked along the shore with trembling feet. Swaroopa and Ramananda, who were searching for their master from sunset, met the fisherman. Swaroopa asked him if he had seen Gauranga Deva anywhere. The fisherman narrated his story. Then Swaroopa and Ramananda hurried to the place where the net was lying. They removed their Master from the net and placed him on the ground. They sang the name of Hari loudly. Gauranga came back to consciousness. This the attachment of the Lord towards the Supreme God . His propagation of his doctrines is flourished everywhere. Chaitanya, along with his friend Nityananda, proceeded towards Orissa. He preached Vaishnavism wherever he went and held Sankirtan. He attracted thousands of people wherever he went. He stayed for some time at Puri and then proceeded to the South. Gauranga visited the Tirupathi hills, Kancheepuram and the famous Srirangam on the banks of the Cauvery. From Srirangam he proceeded to Madurai, Rameswaram and Kanyakumari. He visited also Udipi, Pandharpur and Nasik. He visited Brindavan. He bathed in the Yamuna and in several sacred pools and visited the various shrines for worship. He prayed and danced in ecstasy to his heart's content. He also visited Nabadwip, his birthplace. At last Gauranga returned to Puri and settled there. He spent his remaining days at Puri only. Disciples and admirers from Bengal, Brindavan and various other places came to Puri to pay their respects to Gauranga. Gauranga held Kirtan and religious discourses daily. While he was in Navadwip , he converted two mischievous thieves into saints namely Jagai and Madhai , who were believed to be incarnation of the gatekeepers of Vaikuntha , Jaya and Vijaya. Thus his miracles are many.

During february ,1534 before Ratha Yatra, lord Chaitanya disappeared. Dr. Majumdar though says about the murder of lord Chaitanya , and the conflict between Odiya Brahmins and Gaudiya Brahmins. Three things which drives the doubt , a) the meaning of Chaitanya which means "consciousness" which cannot die ,b) The ressurection from

the corpse, hearing lord Hari's name , c) The intense attachment between lord Hari and Chaitanya. Srivas Pandit, Mukund Dutta, Shri Govind, Kashi Mishra, and others present at that moment during the disappearance of the lord . They all saw Prabhu(Chaitanya) entering the temple of Lord Jagannath and as he entered the doors of the temple closed. When Mahaprabhu did not come out after some time, they became anxious. Then the Brahmin panda of Gunjabari came, and they requested him to open the doors of the sanctum . Afterwards, the panda told them "The Lord is not inside Gunjabari. But I saw Gaur embracing Prabhu (Jagannath). I am sure about it." It is very much possible that he got spiritually liberated. The spiritual meeting between Chaitanya and Jagannath is preserved in Bhavishya Purana. Apart from Bhavishya Purana, his appearance is predicted in Garuda Purana, Narada Purana, Padma Purana, Nrishimha Purana, Markendya Purana etc. So there is no doubt he is a heavenly being filled with spiritual power.

His last words are the fact , that as much as the Lord Hari's name will be chanted at the earth's surface , the Chaitanya will be alive ".

Lord Gauranga said, "Listen Swaroopa and Ramananda Raj! The chanting of Krishna's Name is the chief means of attaining Krishna's feet in the Kali Yuga. Sankirtan of the Name is the supreme healer in the Iron Age (Kali Yuga). Sankirtan tantamounts to Vedic sacrifice. Sankirtan destroys sins and purifies the heart and creates Bhakti. Chant the name while sitting, standing, walking, eating, in bed and everywhere. The Name is omnipotent. You can repeat the Name at any place, at any time."

"Listen, Swaroopa and Ramananda! I tell you about the mental attitude with which the Name should be recited."

"Hari's Name should always be chanted by him who must be humbler than a blade of grass (which is trodden upon); who is more patient, forbearing and charitable than a tree (which does not cry out even when it is cut down, and which does not beg for water even when scorched to death, but on the contrary, offers its treasure to whosoever seeks it, bears the sun and rain itself but protects those who take shelter under it from rain and sunshine); who, however worthy of esteem should, instead of

claiming respect for himself, give respect to all (from a sense of God's immanency in all beings). He who thus takes Krishna's Name gets Krishna-prem".

Lord Gauranga became more humble in spirit and recited the following Sloka:-

"Oh Lord, I ask not for wealth or followers, or for poetic genius. May my motiveless devotion to thee continue in me whenever I take birth."

After lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu came back from Vrindavaan to Puri, he continued lived in Puri in the house of Kasi Misra, until his disappearance in his forty-eighth year at the time of Sankirtan in the temple of Tota Gopinath. During these 18 years, his life was one of settled love and piety. He was surrounded by numerous followers, all of whom were of the highest order of the Vaishnavas and distinguished from the common people by their purest character and learning, firm religious principles and spiritual love in Radha-Krishna. Svarup Damodar, who had been known by the name of Purushottam Acharya while Mahaprabhu was in Nadia, joined him from Benares, and accepted his service as His secretary. No production of any poet or philosopher could be laid before Mahaprabhu, unless Svarup has passed it as pure and useful. Rai Ramananda was his second mate.

Both he and Svarup sang, while Mahaprabhu expressed his sentiment on a certain point of worship. Parmanada Puri was his minister in matters of religion. There are hundreds of anecdotes described by his biographers, which we do not think it mete here to reproduce. Mahaprabhu slept short. His sentiments carried him far and far in the firmament of spirituality, every day and night, and all his admirers and followers watched him throughout. He worshipped, communicated with his missionaries at Vrindavan, and conversed with those religious men who newly came to visit him. He sang and danced, took no care of himself and often times lost himself in religious beatitude. All who came to him, believed him as the all beautiful God, appearing in the nether world for the benefit of mankind. He loved his mother all along, and sent her to palace and then with those who went to Nadia. He was most amiable in nature. Humility was personified in him. His sweet appearance gave cheers to all who came in contact with him. He appointed Prabhu Nityananda as the missionary in charge of Bengal. He dispatched six disciples (Gosvamins) to Vrindavan to preach love in the up-

country. He punished all of his disciples who deviated from a holy life. This he markedly did in the case of junior Haridas. He never lacked in giving proper instructions in life to those who solicited them. This will be seen in his teachings to Raghunath Das Gosvami. His treatment to Haridas (senior) will show how he loved spiritual men and how he defied caste distinction in case of spiritual brotherhood.

Thus in conclusion Chaitanya is a god living soul which has ability to enact under his own wish and lives on with the chant of "lord Rama" and "Krishna".

28. Adhyatmaa Ramayana and Raamanuja: -

Adhatmyaa Raamyana was actually written by Ved Vyasa . It is embedded in the latter portion of Brahmanda Purana. The beginning is made by Soot (Soot Goswami) addressing the sages' gathering . Taking the form of a dialogue between Shiva and Parvati, Adhyatama Ramayana contains the ideal characteristics of Lord Rama and the precepts related to devotion, knowledge, dispassion, adoration and good conduct. It also contains the seven kands such as Bal Kand , Ayodhya Kand, Aranya Kand, Kishkindha Kand, Sundar Kand, Lanka Kand, and Uttar Kand. It is recreated in Sanskrit and also translated by many persons such as :- Bhanubhakta Acharyaa who is regarded as 'Adikavi' of nepali literature. The complete Bhanubhaktako Bhasha Ramavana was published in 1885 from Benaras by Pandit Damaruvallabh and his co-workers. Bhanubhakta's Ramayana in mainly grounded on Adhyatma Ramayana. Bhanubhakta had his predecessors such as Basant Sharmaa in using ' bhasha' later came to be known as Nepali language . Later it was written by Swami Tapasyananda in English in 1985 A.D. from original Sanskrit . Professor Baij Nath Puri (B. N. Puri) who was born in 25 January 1916 A.D. published it through Cosmo Publication in 2005 . Beladakere Suryanarayana Shastri, written it again Kannada language as Shri Jayachamaraja Granthamala in 1948.

More than a thousand years ago Asuri Kesavacharya named brahmin lived in Sriprumpudur named Village . Sri Yamunaacharya after renouncing his throne and accepting discipleship of Nambi, was that time living at Srirangam as a mendicant . After passing away of his teacher , Yamunacharya became the leader of entire Vaishnava Community . Periyatirumalai Nambi or Sri Sailapurna in his advanced age was Yamunaacharya's chief disciple . He had two sister , elder's name is Bhudevi or

Kantimati and younger one's name was Maha devi also called Sridevi or Dyutimati . Asuri Kesavacharya married Kantimati while younger Mahadevi was wedded to Kamalanayana Bhatta of nearby village called Aharam . Fortunate Kantimati gave birth to a son endowed with all auspicious marks who came to be known as Sri Ramanuja. He was born 939 of Saka era, 4118 of the Kali era and 1017 of the Christian era at Thursday , the 12 th Chaitra, in the fifth day of the bright fortnight when the sun was in the zodiac of Cancer in the year Pingala. His natal star was Arda, the sixth lunar mansion. He belonged to Harita lineage and Yajur Veda. Maha Devi also had two sons and both the sons were given the same name Govinda . Perhaps the elder Govinda , cousin brother of Ramanuja is mentioned here as Raam Sharmaa. As they both were enlightened by Shri Rama and perhaps Govinda may have written Adhyatma Raamayana . There was an another Ramanujan who was an Indian poet born in later half of the 16th century in Trikkantiyur, in town named Tirur, Malappuram district of the state of Kerala. He was born in 1495 AD and lived up to 1575 AD .It is said that his father belonged to a Namboodiri Brahmin and he belonged to a joint family. A monastery, then called "Ramananda ashrama" and now known as the Chittur Gurumadhom, was constructed by him . He has two main great works. These are the Adhvatma Ramavanam and the Bharatam (Mahahharatam). Adhvatma Ramavanam or Adhyathmaramayanam Kilippattu is the Adhyatma Ramayana which was translated from true sanskrit to malayalam language was so popular in Kerala that during the dark times of war, disease and famine, every house there used to utter it. He has a huge contribution in teaching the common man to respect and worship the language and the alphabet. This high level of culture is difficult to find now in this modern era. His target was the ordinary people and he composed many works for them by including all good things with a strong sense of righteousness and worship.

29. Lord Kalki: - In Kalki Purana , there said that lord Brahmaa will arrive to worship lord Hari (Krishna) in Golak dhaam. Lord Hari (Krishna) tells that Kalki who is Vishnu incarnate will take birth in womb of Sumati and Vishnuyashaa who are residing in the Sambhal state. Sumati and Vishnuyasha have four sons namely :- Kavi, Pragya, Sumantrak and lord Kalki. Lord Kalki took birth in the 12 th lunar tithi during the month of Vaishaakh . Goddess Ambika will hack off the placenta of Sumati while river Ganga will wash off the impieties of the womb which was covering the child. With the order of lord Brahmaa , lord Vaayu will go and covey the message to lord Kalki. Kalki quickly then withdrew his four arms and appeared as a normal human

infant. Lord Parashurama , who is the son of sage Jamadagni , will teach him in his childhood. Lord Kalki will please lord Shiva through his praise and lord Shiva will present him , an intellectual parrot and Ratna Maru named invincible sword. Thereafter lord Kalki will go to Sambhal village . King Vishakhyoop came to know about Parashurama and lord Kalki and will come near the lord. Lord Kalki then will him some of the secrets that will happen in the future by which he will be surprised. Lord Kalki will marry Padma or Padmavatee or Padmini (reincarnation of Lakshmee) the daughter of the king Brihadrath ,the king of Simhala (morden day Ceylon) and Kaumadee his wife. Padma will able to get lord Kalki through the boon of Lord Shiva and reciting the mantra "Om Namah Naraayaanaye Svahaa". Meanwhile Kavi will marry Kamakala and will give birth to sons such as Vrihatkirtee and Vrihathbahu. Similarly Yagya and Vigya will be the son of Pragya and his wife Sannati. Sumantrak and Malini will give birth to sons such as Sashana and Vegamana. Padma and lord Kalki too will bear sons namely Jay and Vijay. Then lord Kalki with Vishakhyoop , Kavi, Gargya, Sumantrak, Vishal, Adi, Pragya, and Vargya will arrive in Kikatapura and will destroy Jin , his brother Suddhodana and other Baudhaas and Mlecchaas like Kakkishna, Kakakhya, Kapotaroma etc.. Thereafter he will teach the "Bhakti-yog" , "Karma yog" and spiritual knowledge to the women of that country named Kitakata and they all will become devotee of lord Kalki. Sages will come near lord Kalki who was resting after defeating all mlecchas and will tell him to arrive near Himalaya where Kuthodari named Rakshashee (female giant) is giving them pain. Kuthodari is the daughter of Nikumbha demon whose husband's name is Durjaya. She had a son named Bikunja and everyday she feed him the breast milk keeping her head towards the Himalayan region. Next day , lord Kalki arrive there and will kill her. Then , he will meet Maru , the descendant of Solar dynasty and Devapi , the descendant of Lunar dynasty and made them the first king of Satya yuga at Ayodhya and Hastinapura and assured them that he will be staying at Mathura to protect them. He will give the daughter of Vishaakhyoop to Meru and the daughter of Ruchirashwa namely Santaa to Devapi. Lord Dharma with his whole dynasty will then arrive to lord Kalki in aid and he will narrate their agony. Lord Kalki will then taking the army of Gods will arrive in the foul and dirty region namely Bishashana where Kali in the figure of human residing as a king. Kali riding his owl structured chariot with his all relatives , sons and grandsons will enter the battlefield. Shakuni , the famous character of Mahabharata had sons such as Ulook and Vulook also known as Vrikasura. The sons of Vrikasura namely Koka and Vikoka as generals of Kali's army will also eneter the battlefield. They got boon from lord Brahmaa that they will die when they will be beaten at same time. With the beating of the fists of lord Kalki at same time will put them to death.

Thereafter, Kali will flee from the battle with his chariot. Lord Kalki will then arrive in Bhallat named place where king Shashidhwaja with his wife Shushantaa is living with their two sons namely Suryaketu, Brihatketu and a daughter namely Ramaa (reincarnation of Satyabhama). Thereafter, both the armies of Kalki and Shashidhwaja will meet at the battlefield. King Shashidhwaja will tie senseless lord Kalki up and will bring him in his palace. Then he and his wife will worship him and Kalki will gracefully accept their victory. Thereafter, Shashidhwaja (reincarnation of Satrajit whose daughter was Satyabhama) will give marriage his daughter to lord Kalki being happy. Kalki will give relief to Sulochana named girl who was cursed by a Yaksha named Brahmaa. Because of throwing bad jokes seeing his black color, she got curse that anybody sees her will turn into ashes. Kalki thereafter will give regions to kings and place them as the rulers of those states namely Kanchanagara to Mahamatee, Ayodhya to Maru, Mathura to Suryaketu and Banaravatee (earlier name of Hastinapura, probably Varnavrat) state to Devapi. Lord Kalki will then come to his homeland and will give Saurashtra, Magadha, Saumbhya, Paundrya (Paundra or Pundra) and Pulinda named states to his brothers Kavi, Pragya and Sumantrak. He then gave Kalapa, and Kankana state to king Vishaakhyoop. Lord Kalki will present six regions to his relatives and will give Chola, Karva and Barbar sates to Vishakhyoop's sons such as Kritavarmaa etc. Thus Satyayuga will be spreaded everywhere. Then lord Kalki will perform supreme oblation to fire and there sage Naraad will narrate about Jiva and Maya's conversation. Lord Kalki will serve the legs of sage Bhrigu and Parashurama. Then lord Kalki's wife Ramaa will perform Rukmini vrat and will obtain two sons namely :- Meghamala and Balahaka. Kalki will then roam with his wives and will love them and ultimately he reaches near the coast of river Ganges. There all sages arrived and now Kalki will proceed for Vaikuntha with Ramaa and Padmavatee (Padma). Sages will worship goddess Ganga and Shaktee respectively while lord Dharma will remove leprosy, sadness, want, lust and diseases from everyone. After Kalki and Ramaa left the world, king Shashidhwaja will go to the forest to perform penance and austerity. The purana says about some reminding of the past histories such as Satrajit's lost jewel, its recovery by lord Krishna, marriage of Jambavati with lord Krishna and slaying of Jambuvana by the lord Krishna as said by Shashidhwaja to lord Kalki in between the council and also the timeline histories of kings of Solar and lunar dynasties respectively to Maru and Devapi by lord Kalki. It also reflects the supreme figure (Viraat roop or Vishwarup, the viewing of Ananta maya) of lord Vishnu to sage Ananta, other sages and kings.

30. Kali: - During the churning of ocean, Shiva drank the poison of Vasuki , while some of it fell to the ground and formed a disembodied spirit. It is said that Adharma (unrighteousness) and Mithya (lie) gave birth to son namely Dambha (Vanity) and sister namely Maya (illusion). Dambha(Vanity)and Maya gave birth to son namely Lobha (greed) and daughter namely Nikriti. They both gave birth to a son namely Krodha (anger) and his sister namely Himsa (Malice or jealous) . And again Krodha and Himsa gave birth to the son Kali and his sister Duruktee (bull talk or foul and slang languages). Kali with Duruktee gave birth to Bhayanak (terrorizer) and his sister Mrityu (death). Bhayanak and Mrityu gave birth to Naraka or Niraya (hell) and his sister Yatana (Pain) . Naraka and Yatana gave birth to Vyadhi (disease) , Jara (fever) , Soka (grief) , and Trishna (thirst). That same spirit played a great role in Dwapar yuga's middle and later part during the plot of Nal and Damayanti and later himself incarnated as Dhuryodhana , the elder brother of Kauravas. In Kalki purana , he got liberated from Brahmaa's back as a pure sin (maleen pataka).

31. Lord Viraat: - It is said in Brahma Vaivarta Puraan that at fifteen crore yojana up of Vaikuntha there is Golaka where Radhaa and Krishna stays with Gopis and Gops and enjoy their actions in Rasa-mandala . As the conversation of lord Naraayaan and sage Naraad is going on in Prakriti Khand , lord Naraayaan said that Shree Krishna and Raadha took sexual pleasure and a mundane egg appeared in the womb of Raadha. As Raadha was dissatisfied , she threw that egg on the surface of the water . Shree krishna cursed Radhaa for such action as he said :- " You have abandoned your son therefore you will be childless forever. The one who will be taking birth from your part will not bear any son". When the mundane egg burst out there was a baby lying on the water. As he got hungry , he started to cry loudly. Naaraayan said to sage Naraad that the child will be known as Maha Viraat and in the name of "Maha Vishnu" will be propagated in the world. Indefinite universes is situated in the skin hair of that child. Shree Krishna then appear before that child and gave boon that he will not feel hunger and thirst and will be all knowledgeable equal to him. He will not have any diseases , grief , pain, leprosy and the time of death. Thereafter lord Krishna gave him the supreme prayer :- " Om Krishnaaye." Then lord krishna said :- " You will be eating the offerings of foods presented to me. Now what is your wish towards me please tell". That child replied :-" The days till the soul will remain in my body , I will be staying at your feet Oh! Lord! Please show kindness towards me . The one who doesnot worship you in ultimate devoutness in mind , his

birth in the world goes in vain. Apart from Prakriti (goddess Shaktee) , you are the soul of everyone. You are the happiness and welfare of the world. And I have no wish right now!" Lord Krishna said :- " My strength will be your strength and nobody can defeat you. From your navel, a lotus will take birth and from that lord Brahmaa will take birth. Your spear like eyes will give birth to eleven Rudraas. The one who will be devotee of lord Hari (Krishna) will be devotee of lord Vishnu too. You mother is virtuous Radhaa who is the wife of mine. He bore you from day till night. Listen my words! Son! You must meditate upon your mother and with her kindness, you will not have any pain and grief. You will live happily by her grace". Shree Krishna then went up in Golak dhaam. He called upon lord Brahmaa and said :- " You must go near Maha Vishnu and take your birth in his navel. Eleven rudras from part of shiva will take birth and will serve the world through destruction as the time goes on". He then praise lord Shiva and said :- From your part , many sons will take birth who will destroy the world. Therefore , you must meditate and through that the one who will not follow lord Shiva will be destroyed". Then lord Brahmaa went near him and took birth from the navel of lord Vishnu. Thereafter universe came into existence from the skin hair of the lord Vishnu. Sanaka and other sons took birth from lord Brahmaa while eleven Rudraas too had taken birth. Then from the left side of Maha Vishnu , lord Vishnu who is lord Naaraayan with four hands come into existence. He then reside over the milk ocean located near Swet island (Swet dweep). His wife is goddess Lakshmee. (Perhaps the later half part of Maha Vishnu gives birth to goddess Lakshmee). Brahmaa Vaivarta Purana is told by Sautee , the father of Soot Goswami or Lomaharshana. Thereafter it is composed and compiled by sage Vyasa.

32. Ganges: - Mother Gangaa came out from the feet of lord Krishna as per Brahmaa Vaivarta Purana. She act as a destroyer of sins and a satisfyer of manes and gods through offerings and oblations produced by a descendant of a deceased acestor. She is the daughter of lord Vishnu. In some Purana , she is also considered as the daughter of lord Brahmaa. In Kali yuga , she became the mother of Bhishma who was a lunar race king. She was brought down by the Solar dynasty king , Bhagiratha through the help of lord Shiva . Lord Shiva imprisoned her in his matted hair to slow its great flow.



End of Pratisarg Parv - IV

